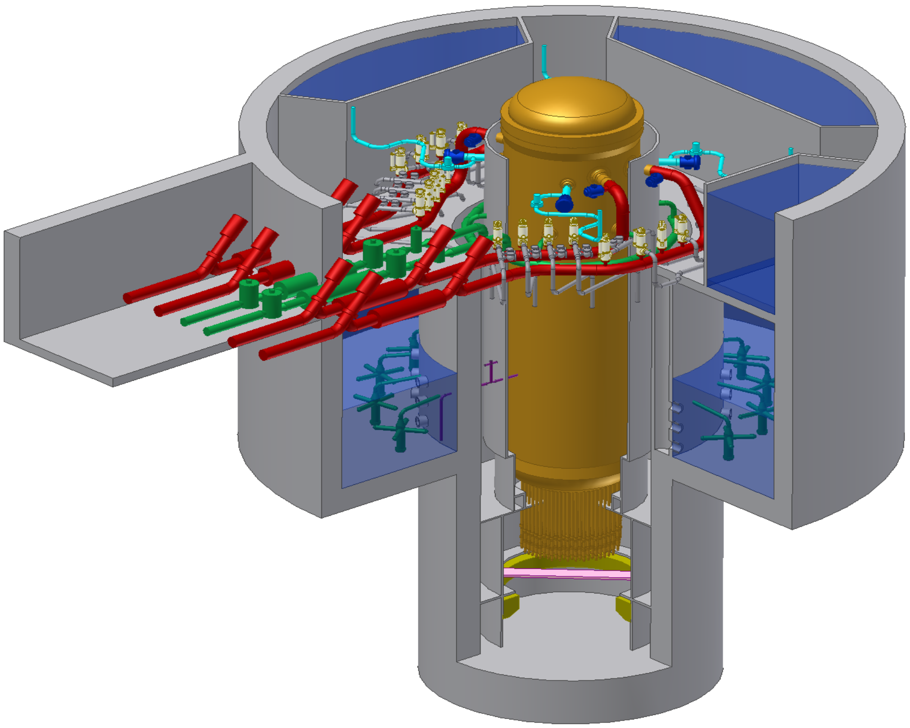
GE Energy Nuclear

26A6642AJ
Revision 3
February 2007



ESBWR Design Control Document

Tier 2

Chapter 3

Design of Structures, Components, Equipment, and Systems

Sections 3.1 - 3.8

Contents

List of Tables

List of Illustrations

Abbreviations And Acronyms

Term	Definition
10 CFR	Title 10, Code of Federal Regulations
AB	Auxiliary Boiler
ABS	Auxiliary Boiler System
ac / AC	Alternating Current
AC	Air Conditioning
AD	Administration Building
ADS	Automatic Depressurization System
AFIP	Automated Fixed In-Core Probe
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ALARA	As Low As Reasonably Achievable
ANS	American Nuclear Society
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
AOO	Anticipated Operational Occurrence
APRM	Average Power Range Monitor
ARI	Alternate Rod Insertion
ARMS	Area Radiation Monitoring System
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers
AT	Unit Auxiliary Transformer
ATWS	Anticipated Transients Without Scram
AWS	American Welding Society
B&PV	Boiler and Pressure Vessel
BTP	NRC Branch Technical Position
BWR	Boiling Water Reactor
CAV	Cumulative Absolute Velocity
C&FS	Condensate and Feedwater System
C&I	Control and Instrumentation
C/C	Cooling and Cleanup
C-I	Seismic Category I
C-II	Seismic Category II
CB	Control Building
CBVS	Control Building HVAC System
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
CIRC	Circulating Water System
CIS	Containment Inerting System
CMS	Containment Monitoring System
CO	Condensation Oscillation
COL	Combined Operating License

Term	Definition
CP	Circulating Water Pump House
CPR	Critical Power Ratio
CPS	Condensate Purification System
CR	Control Rod
CRD	Control Rod Drive
CRGT	Control Rod Guide Tube
CRHA	Control Room Habitability Area
CRHAVS	Control Room Habitability Area HVAC Subsystem
CS&TS	Condensate Storage and Transfer System
CSDM	Cold Shutdown Margin
CS / CST	Condensate Storage Tank
CUF	Cumulative usage factor
CV	Containment Vessel
CWS	Chilled Water System
DAC	Design Acceptance Criteria
DBA	Design Basis Accident
dc / DC	Direct Current
DCS	Drywell Cooling System
D/F	Diaphragm Floor
DHR	Decay Heat Removal
DOF	Degree of Freedom
DPV	Depressurization Valve
DW	Drywell
EB	Electrical Building
ECCS	Emergency Core Cooling System
EPRI	Electric Power Research Institute
EQ	Environmental Qualification
ESF	Engineered Safety Feature
ESP	Early Site Permit
FAPCS	Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System
FB	Fuel Building
FE	Finite Element
FFT	Fast Fourier Transform
FMCRD	Fine Motion Control Rod Drive
FPS	Fire Protection System
FPE	Fire Pump Enclosure
FTS	Fuel Transfer System
FW	Feedwater
FWCS	Feedwater Control System
FWS	Fire Water Storage Tank

Term	Definition
GDC	General Design Criteria
GDCS	Gravity-Driven Cooling System
GES	Generator Excitation System
GL	Generic Letter
GLSOS	Generator Lube and Seal Oil System
GM	Geiger-Mueller Counter
HCU	Hydraulic Control Unit
HEPA	High Efficiency Particulate Air/Absolute
HGCS	Hydrogen Gas Control System
HOR	Horizontal
HP	High Pressure
HPNSS	High Pressure Nitrogen Supply System
HVAC	Heating, Ventilation and Air Conditioning
HWCS	Hydrogen Water Chemistry System
HWS	Hot Water System
HX	Heat Exchanger
I&C	Instrumentation and Control
IBC	International Building Code
IC	Isolation Condenser
ICS	Isolation Condenser System
ILRT	Integrated Leak Rate Test
ISI	In-Service Inspection
ISM	Independent Support Motion
ITA	Initial Test Program
LD&IS	Leak Detection and Isolation System
LHGR	Linear Heat Generation Rate
LOCA	Loss-of-Coolant-Accident
LPRM	Local Power Range Monitor
LWMS	Liquid Waste Management System
MCC	Motor Control Center
MCPR	Minimum Critical Power Ratio
MCR	Main Control Room
MCRP	Main Control Room Panel
MS	Main Steam
MSL	Main Steamline
MSR	Moisture Separator Reheater
MT	Magnetic Particle Examination
MWS	Makeup Water System
NBS	Nuclear Boiler System
NCIG	Nuclear Construction Issues Group

Term	Definition
NDE	Nondestructive Examination
NDRC	National Defense Research Committee
NDTT	Nil-Ductility Transition Temperature
NI	Nuclear Island
NMS	Neutron Monitoring System
NRC	Nuclear Regulatory Commission
NS	Non-Seismic
NSSS	Nuclear Steam Supply System
NT	Nitrogen Storage Tank
O&M	Operation and Maintenance
OBE	Operating Basis Earthquake
OGS	Offgas System
OIS	Oxygen Injection System
OL	Any Other Location
OO	Outdoors Onsite
ORNL	Oak Ridge National Laboratory
PAS	Plant Automation System
PCC	Passive Containment Cooling
PCCS	Passive Containment Cooling System
PCT	Peak Cladding Temperature
PCV	Primary Containment Vessel
PDA	Piping Design Analysis
PGA	Peak Ground Acceleration
PH	Pump House
PIP	Plant Investment Protection
PL	Parking Lot
PMF	Probable Maximum Flood
PMP	Probable Maximum Precipitation
PRA	Probabilistic Risk Assessment
PRMS	Process Radiation Monitoring System
PS	Plant Stack
PSD	Power Spectra Density
PSS	Process Sampling System
PSWS	Plant Service Water System
PT	Liquid Penetrant Examination
QA	Quality Assurance
QGA	Quality Group A
QGB	Quality Group B
QGC	Quality Group C
QGD	Quality Group D

Term	Definition
RAT	Reserve Auxiliary Transformer
RB	Reactor Building
RBV	Reactor Building Vibration
RCCV	Reinforced Concrete Containment Vessel
RCCWS	Reactor Component Cooling Water System
RCPB	Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
RCS	Reactor Coolant System
RG	Regulatory Guide
RHR	Residual Heat Removal
RHX	Regenerative Heat Exchanger
RPS	Reactor Protection System
RPV	Reactor Pressure Vessel
RRPS	Reference Rod Pull Sequence
RSS	Remote Shutdown System
RSW	Reactor Shield Wall
RT	Radiographic Examination
RTNSS	Regulatory Treatment of Non-Safety Systems
RW	Radwaste Building
RWGA	Radwaste Building General Area
RWCU/SDC	Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling
SA	Severe Accident
SACF	Single Active Component Failure
SAM	Seismic Anchor Motion
SAR	Safety Analysis Report
SB	Service Building
SC	Suppression Chamber
S/P	Suppression Pool
SAS	Service Air System
SCWS	Stator Cooling Water System
SDC	Shutdown Cooling
SDM	Shutdown Margin
SER	Safety Evaluation Report
SF	Service Water Building
SFP	Spent Fuel Pool
SIT	Structural Integrity Test
SLC	Standby Liquid Control
SLC	Standby Liquid Control system
SP	Setpoint
SPC	Suppression Pool Cooling
SRNM	Startup Range Neutron Monitor

Term	**Definition**
SRP	Standard Review Plan
SRV	Safety Relief Valve
SSE	Safe Shutdown Earthquake
SSLC	Safety System Logic and Control
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council
SWMS	Solid Waste Management System
SY	Switch Yard
TASS	Turbine Auxiliary Steam System
TB	Turbine Building
TBS	Turbine Bypass System
TBV	Turbine Bypass Valve
TC	Training Center
TCCWS	Turbine Component Cooling Water System
TCV	Turbine Control Valve
TG	Turbine Generator
TGCS	Turbine Generator Control System
TGSS	Turbine Gland Seal System
THA	Time-History Accelerograph
TLOS	Turbine Lubricating Oil System
TMSS	Turbine Main Steam System
TSV	Turbine Stop Valve
UHS	Ultimate Heat Sink
USM	Uniform Support Motion
UT	Ultrasonic Examination
VER	Vertical
VW	Vent Wall
WS	Water Storage
WW	Wetwell
XMFR	Transformer
ZPA	Zero Period Acceleration

3. DESIGN OF STRUCTURES, COMPONENTS, EQUIPMENT, AND SYSTEMS

3.1 CONFORMANCE WITH NRC GENRAL DESIGN CRITERIA

This section contains an evaluation of the principal design criteria of the ESBWR Standard Plant as measured against the NRC General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants, 10 CFR 50 Appendix A. The General Design Criteria are intended to establish minimum requirements for the principal design criteria for nuclear power plants.

The NRC General Design Criteria are intended to guide the design of water-cooled nuclear power plants; separate BWR-specific criteria are not addressed. As a result, the criteria are subject to a variety of interpretations. For this reason, in some cases conformance to a particular criterion is not directly measurable. In these cases, the conformance of the ESBWR design to the interpretation of the criteria is discussed. For each criterion, the ESBWR design is specifically assessed and a complete list of references is included to identify where detailed design information pertinent to that criterion is treated in this Design Control Document (DCD).

3.1.1 Group I — Overall Requirements

3.1.1.1 Criterion 1 — Quality Standards and Records

Criterion 1 Statement

Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed, fabricated, erected, and tested to quality standards commensurate with the importance of the safety functions to be performed. Where generally recognized codes and standards are used, they shall be identified and evaluated to determine their applicability, adequacy, and sufficiency and shall be supplemented or modified as necessary to assure a quality product in keeping with the required safety function. A quality assurance program shall be established and implemented in order to provide adequate assurance that these structures, systems and components shall satisfactorily perform their safety functions. Appropriate records of the design, fabrication, erection and testing of structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be maintained by or under the control of nuclear power unit licensee throughout the life of the unit.

Evaluation Against Criterion 1

Safety-related and Nonsafety-Related structures, systems, and components are identified in Table 3.2-1. The quality assurance program is described in Chapter 17 and applies to the safety-related items. Nonsafety-Related items are also controlled by the quality assurance program described in Chapter 17 in accordance with the functional importance of the item. The intent of the quality assurance program is to assure sound engineering in all phases of design and construction through conformity to regulatory requirements and design bases described in the license application. In addition, the quality assurance program assures adherence to specified standards of workmanship and implementation of recognized codes and standards in fabrication and construction. The quality assurance program also includes the observance of proper preoperational and operational testing and maintenance procedures as well as the appropriate documentation. The quality assurance program is responsive to and in conformance with the intent of the quality-related requirements of 10 CFR 50 Appendix B.

Structures, systems, and components are identified in Section 3.2 with respect to their location, service, and their relationship to the safety-related or Nonsafety-Related function to be performed. Applicable codes and standards are applied to the equipment commensurate with their safety-related function.

Documents are maintained to demonstrate that the requirements of the quality assurance program are satisfied. This documentation shows that appropriate codes, standards, and regulatory requirements are identified, correct materials are specified, correct procedures are utilized, qualified personnel are provided, and the finished parts and components meet the applicable specifications. These records are available so that any desired item of information is retrievable for reference. These records are maintained for the life of the operating licenses.

The quality program and records meet Criterion 1. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
3.2	Classification of Structures, Components, and Systems
17	Quality Assurance

3.1.1.2 Criterion 2 — Design Bases for Protection Against Natural Phenomena

Criterion 2 Statement

Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed to withstand the effect of natural phenomena such as earthquakes, tornadoes, hurricanes, floods, tsunami, and seiches without loss of capability to perform their safety functions. The design bases for these structures, systems and components shall reflect:

(1) appropriate consideration of the most severe of the natural phenomena that have been historically reported for the site and surrounding area, with sufficient margin for the limited accuracy, quantity, and period of time in which the historical data have been accumulated;

(2) appropriate combination of the effects of normal and accident conditions with the effects of the natural phenomena; and

(3) the importance of the safety functions to be performed.

Evaluation Against Criterion 2

The ESBWR design is designated as a standard plant, so the design bases for safety-related structures, systems and components may not have been evaluated against the most severe of the natural phenomena that have been historically reported for each possible site and its surrounding area. The envelope of the site-related parameters, which encompass the majority of the potential sites in the contiguous United States is defined in Chapter 2. The design bases for safety-related structures, systems, and components reflect this envelope of natural phenomena including appropriate combinations of the effects of normal and accident conditions within this envelope.

The design bases for safety-related structures, systems, and components meet the requirements of Criterion 2. Detailed discussions of various phenomena considered and design criteria developed are presented in the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
2.0	Site Characteristics
3.2	Classification of Structures, Systems, and Components
3.3	Wind and Tornado Loadings
3.4	Water Level (Flood) Design
3.5	Missile Protection
3.7	Seismic Design
3.8	Design of Seismic Category I Structures
3.9	Mechanical Systems and Components
3.10	Seismic and Dynamic Qualification of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
3.11	Environmental Qualification of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
Table 7.1-2	Regulatory Requirements Applicability Matrix for I&C Systems

3.1.1.3 Criterion 3 — Fire Protection

Criterion 3 Statement

Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed and located to minimize, consistent with other safety requirements, the probability and effect of fires and explosions. Noncombustible and heat-resistant materials shall be used wherever practical throughout the unit, particularly in locations such as the containment and control room. Fire detection and fighting systems of appropriate capacity and capability shall be provided and designed to minimize the adverse effects of fires on structures, systems, and components important to safety. Firefighting systems shall be designed to assure that their rupture or inadvertent operation does not significantly impair the safety capability of the structures, systems, and components.

Evaluation Against Criterion 3

Fires in the plant are prevented or mitigated by the use of noncombustible and heat- resistant materials such as metal cabinets, metal wireways, high melting point insulation, and flame resistant markers for identification wherever practicable.

Cabling is suitably rated and cable tray loading is designed to avoid unacceptable internal heat buildup. Cable trays are suitably separated to avoid the loss of redundant channels of protective cabling if a fire occurs. The arrangement of equipment in reactor protection channels provides physical separation to limit the effects of fire.

Combustible supplies, such as logs, records, manuals, etc., are limited in such areas as the control room, thus limiting the potential of a fire.

The plant fire protection system includes the following provisions:

- automatic fire detection equipment in those areas where fire danger is greatest;
- a trained fire brigade; and
- suppression services which include suppression systems with automatic actuation with manual override as well as manually-operated fire extinguishers.

The design of the fire protection system meets the requirements of Criterion 3. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
8	Electric Power
9.5.1	Fire Protection System
Appendix 9A	Fire Hazard Analysis
13	Conduct of Operations

3.1.1.4 Criterion 4 — Environmental and Dynamic Effects Design Bases

Criterion 4 Statement

Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall be designed to accommodate the effects of and to be compatible with the environmental conditions associated with normal operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accidents, including loss-of-coolant accidents. These structures, systems, and components shall be appropriately protected against dynamic effects, including the effects of missiles, pipe whipping, and discharging fluids that may result from equipment failures and from events and conditions outside the nuclear power unit. However, dynamic effects associated with postulated pipe ruptures in nuclear power plant units may be excluded from the design basis when analyses reviewed and approved by the Commission demonstrate that the probability of fluid system piping rupture is extremely low under conditions consistent with the design basis for the piping.

Evaluation Against Criterion 4

Safety-related Structures, Systems, and Components (SSC) are designed to accommodate the dynamic effects of, and to be compatible with, environmental conditions associated with normal operation, maintenance, and postulated pipe failure accidents including Loss-Of-Coolant-Accidents (LOCA).

Safety-related structures, systems, and components are appropriately protected against dynamic effects including the effects of missiles, pipe whipping, and discharging fluids that may result from equipment failure. The effects of missiles originating outside the ESBWR Standard Plant are also considered. Design requirements specify the duration that safety-related SSC must survive the environmental conditions following a LOCA. Subsection 3.6.3 identifies design requirements for piping that is to be excluded from pipe rupture consideration for design of the plant against dynamic effects from postulated pipe failure accidents.

The design of structures, systems, and components important to safety meets the requirements of Criterion 4. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
2.0	Site Characteristics
3.3	Wind and Tornado Loadings
3.4	Water Level (Flood) Design
3.5	Missile Protection
3.6	Protection Against Dynamic Effects Associated with the Postulated Rupture of Piping
3.8	Design of Seismic Category I Structures
3.11	Environmental Qualification of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
6	Engineered Safety Features
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
8	Electric Power

3.1.1.5 Criterion 5 — Sharing of Structures, Systems, and Components

Criterion 5 Statement

Structures, systems, and components important to safety shall not be shared among nuclear power units unless it can be shown that such sharing does not significantly impair their ability to perform their safety functions, including, in the event of an accident in one unit, an orderly shutdown and cooldown of the remaining units.

Evaluation Against Criterion 5

There are no shared SSC because the ESBWR Standard Plant is a single-unit station; the requirements of Criterion 5 are met.

3.1.2 Group II — Protection by Multiple Fission Product Barriers

3.1.2.1 Criterion 10 — Reactor Design

Criterion 10 Statement

The reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems shall be designed with appropriate margin to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including the effects of Anticipated Operational Occurrences (AOOs).

Evaluation Against Criterion 10

The reactor core components consist of fuel assemblies, control rods, in-core ion chambers, neutron sources, and related items. The mechanical design is based on conservative application of stress limits, operating experience, and experimental test results. The fuel is designed to maintain integrity over a complete range of power levels, including AOO transient conditions. The core is sized with sufficient heat transfer area and coolant flow to ensure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded under normal conditions or anticipated operational occurrences.

The safety-related Reactor Protection System (RPS) is designed to monitor certain reactor parameters, sense abnormalities, and to scram the reactor, thereby preventing specified acceptable fuel design limits from being exceeded. Scram setpoints are based on safety design basis analyses and setpoint methodology. There is no normal operation or AOO condition from which the scram setpoints allow the reactor core to exceed the specified acceptable safety limits.

AOO analyses are presented in Chapter 15. The results show that the Minimum Critical Power Ratio (MCPR) does not fall below the Safety Limit MCPR (SLMCPR), thereby satisfying the transient design basis.

The reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems are designed to assure that the specified fuel design limits are not exceeded during conditions of normal or abnormal operation and, therefore, meet the requirements of Criterion 10. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.2	Fuel System Design
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.4	Thermal and Hydraulic Design
5.4.8	Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.2.2 Criterion 11 — Reactor Inherent Protection

Criterion 11 Statement

The reactor core and associated coolant systems shall be designed so that in the power operating range the net effect of the prompt inherent nuclear feedback characteristics tend to compensate for a rapid increase in reactivity.

Evaluation Against Criterion 11

The reactor core is designed to have responses that regulate or dampen changes in power level and spatial distribution of power production to a level consistent with safe and efficient operation.

The inherent dynamic behavior of the core is characterized in terms of:

- fuel temperature or Doppler reactivity coefficient;
- moderator void reactivity coefficient; and
- moderator temperature reactivity coefficient.

The combined effect of these coefficients in the power range is termed the power coefficient.

A negative Doppler reactivity coefficient is maintained for any operating condition. Doppler reactivity feedback occurs simultaneously with a change in fuel temperature and opposes the power change that caused it; it contributes to system stability.

A negative core moderator void reactivity coefficient resulting from boiling in the active flow channels is maintained for any operating condition. The negative void reactivity coefficient provides an inherent negative feedback during power transients. Because of the large negative moderator void reactivity coefficient, the ESBWR has a number of inherent advantages, such as:

- the inherent self-flattening of the radial power distribution;
- the ease of control; and
- the spatial xenon stability.

The reactor is designed so that the moderator temperature reactivity coefficient is negative above hot standby, and the overall power reactivity coefficient is negative, well within the range required for adequate damping of power and spatial xenon disturbances.

The reactor core and associated coolant system are designed so that in the power operating range, prompt inherent dynamic behavior compensates for any rapid increase in reactivity in accordance with Criterion 11.

For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
1.2	General Plant Description
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.4	Thermal and Hydraulic Design

3.1.2.3 Criterion 12 — Suppression of Reactor Power Oscillations

Criterion 12 Statement

The reactor core and associated coolant, control, and protection systems shall be designed to assure that power oscillations which can result in conditions exceeding specified acceptable fuel design limits are not possible or can be reliably and readily detected and suppressed.

Evaluation Against Criterion 12

The ESBWR is designed to be inherently stable, and in addition, it includes control and protection systems designed to ensure that power oscillations that could result in exceeding specified acceptable fuel design limits are reliably and readily detected and suppressed. The power reactivity coefficient is the composite simultaneous effect of the fuel temperature or Doppler reactivity coefficient, moderator reactivity void coefficient and moderator temperature reactivity coefficient. The power reactivity coefficient is negative and well within the range required for adequate damping of power and spatial xenon disturbances. Analytical studies indicate that for large boiling water reactors, under-damped, unacceptable power distribution behavior (i.e., xenon instability) could only be expected to occur with power coefficients more positive than about $-0.01\ \Delta k/k/\Delta P/P$. Operating experience has shown large boiling water reactors to be inherently stable against xenon induced power instability. The negative reactivity coefficients also provide:

- good load following with well-damped behavior and little undershoot or overshoot in the heat transfer response; and
- strong damping of spatial power disturbances.

ESBWR stable operation is developed by establishing sufficiently high natural circulation flow through inherent design features such as shorter length fuel to reduce core pressure drop and the addition of a tall chimney above the core to promote natural circulation. Power fluctuations subject to coupled neutronic-thermal-hydraulic feedback are inherently damped under the high natural circulation flow operating conditions.

The Neutron Monitoring System in conjunction with the Reactor Protection System design provides further protection from coupled neutronic-thermal-hydraulic instability. Core wide and local oscillations abnormalities are sensed, and, if protection system limits are reached, corrective action is initiated through an automatic scram. High integrity of this protection system is achieved through the combination of logic arrangement, trip channel redundancy, power supply redundancy, and physical separation.

The combination of inherently stable design and the instability detection and suppression systems assure that Criterion 12 is met. For further discussions, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.4	Thermal and Hydraulic Design
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.7	Control Systems
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.2.4 Criterion 13 — Instrumentation and Control

Criterion 13 Statement

Instrumentation shall be provided to monitor variables and systems over their anticipated ranges for normal operation, for anticipated operational occurrences, and for accident conditions as appropriate to assure adequate safety, including those variables and systems that can affect the fission process, the integrity of the reactor core, the RCPB, and the containment and its associated systems. Appropriate controls shall be provided to maintain these variables and systems within prescribed operating ranges.

Evaluation Against Criterion 13

Modern proven BWR instrumentation and controls are provided in the ESBWR Standard Plant design. The neutron flux in the reactor core is monitored by four subsystems. The Startup Range Neutron Monitor (SRNM) Subsystem measures the flux from startup through 15% power (into the power range). The power range is monitored by many detectors which make up the Local Power Range Monitor (LPRM) Subsystem. The output of these detectors is used in many ways. The output of selected core-wide sets of detectors is averaged to provide a core-average neutron flux. This output is called the Average Power Range Monitor (APRM) Subsystem. The Automated Fixed Incore Probe (AFIP) Subsystem provides a means for calibrating the LPRM. Both the SRNM and APRM Subsystems generate scram trips to the Reactor Protection System. They also generate rod-block trips.

The Reactor Protection System protects the fuel barriers and the nuclear process barrier by monitoring plant parameters and causing a reactor scram when predetermined setpoints are exceeded. Separation of the scram and normal rod control function prevents failures in the reactor manual control circuitry from affecting the scram circuitry. To provide protection against the consequences of accidents involving the release of radioactive materials from the fuel and RCPB, the Leak Detection and Isolation System (LD&IS) initiates automatic isolation of appropriate pipelines whenever monitored variables exceed pre-selected operational limits.

The LD&IS provides instrumentation and controls to detect, annunciate and, in some cases, isolate the RCPB to ensure its integrity. Also see the evaluation of GDC 30.

The Process Radiation Monitoring System (PRMS) monitors radiation levels of various processes and provides trip signals to the RPS and LD&IS whenever pre-established limits are exceeded.

Adequate instrumentation has been provided to monitor system variables in the reactor core, RCPB, and reactor containment. Appropriate controls have been provided to maintain the variables in the operating range and to initiate the necessary corrective action in the event of abnormal operational occurrence or accident.

The design of instrumentation and control systems meets the requirements of Criterion 13. For further discussions, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
5.2.5	Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary (RCPB) Leakage Detection
6.2	Containment Systems
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System

3.1.2.5 Criterion 14 — Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

Criterion 14 Statement

The reactor coolant pressure boundary shall be designed, fabricated, erected, and tested so as to have an extremely low probability of abnormal leakage, rapidly propagating failure, and of gross rupture.

Evaluation Against Criterion 14

The piping and equipment pressure parts within the RCPB (as defined by Section 50.2 of 10 CFR 50) are designed, fabricated, erected, and tested in accordance with 10 CFR 50.55a to provide a high degree of integrity throughout the plant lifetime. Systems and components within the RCPB are classified as Quality Group A (Section 3.2). The RCPB is protected from overpressure by means of pressure relieving devices. The design requirements and codes and standards applied to this quality group help ensure high integrity in keeping with the safety-related function.

To minimize the possibility of brittle fracture within the RCPB, the fracture toughness properties and the operating temperature of ferritic materials are controlled to ensure adequate toughness. Section 5.2 describes the methods utilized to control toughness properties of the RCPB materials. Materials are to be impact tested in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section III, where applicable. Where RCPB piping penetrates the containment, the fracture toughness temperature requirements of the RCPB materials apply.

Piping and equipment pressure parts of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are assembled and erected by welding unless applicable codes permit flanged or threaded joints. Welding procedures are employed which produce welds of complete fusion that are free of unacceptable defects. All welding procedures, welders, and welding machine operators used in producing pressure containing welds are qualified in accordance with the requirements of the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section IX for the materials to be welded. Qualifications records, including the results of procedure and performance qualification tests and identification symbols assigned to each welder, are maintained.

Section 5.2 contains the detailed material and examination requirements for the piping and equipment of the RCPB prior to and after its assembly and erection. Leakage testing and surveillance is accomplished as described in the evaluation against Criterion 30 of the General Design Criteria.

The design, fabrication, erection, and testing of the reactor coolant pressure boundary help assure an extremely low probability of abnormal leakage, thus satisfying the requirements of Criterion 14. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
3	Design of Structures, Components, Equipment, and Systems
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
5.3	Reactor Vessel
17	Quality Assurance

3.1.2.6 Criterion 15 — Reactor Coolant System Design

Criterion 15 Statement

The Reactor Coolant System (RCS) and associated auxiliary, control, and protection systems shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that the design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences.

Evaluation Against Criterion 15

The Reactor Coolant System (RCS) consists mainly of the reactor vessel and appurtenances, and the nuclear boiler system including the main steamlines, feedwater lines and pressure-relief discharge system. The Isolation Condenser System, and portions of the Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling System, Gravity Driven Cooling System, and Control Rod Drive System are also part of the RCS.

The auxiliary, control, and protection systems associated with the RCS act to provide sufficient margin to assure that the design conditions of the RCPB are not exceeded during any condition of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences. As described in the evaluation of Criterion 13, instrumentation is provided to monitor variables to verify that they are within prescribed operating limits. If the monitored variables exceed their predetermined settings, the auxiliary, control, and protection systems automatically respond to maintain the variables and systems within allowable design limits.

An example of the integrated protective action scheme is the Isolation Condenser (IC) system. Upon receipt of an overpressure signal, the IC automatically initiates to assure that the design conditions of the RCPB are not exceeded. In addition to the IC system, overpressure protection of the reactor pressure vessel system and RCPB is provided by pressure-operated safety relief valves that discharge steam from the main steamlines to the suppression pool. The pressure relief system also provides for automatic depressurization of the RCS in the event of a LOCA in which the vessel is not depressurized by the accident. The depressurization of the RCS in this situation allows operation of the Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS) to supply enough cooling water to adequately cool the core.

In a similar manner, other auxiliary, control, and protection systems provide assurance that the design conditions of the RCPB are not exceeded during any conditions of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences, so that Criterion 15 is met. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
3	Design of Structure, Components, Equipment, and Systems
5.2.2	Overpressure Protection
5.2.5	Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary (RCPB) Leakage Detection
5.3	Reactor Vessel
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.2.7 Criterion 16 — Containment Design

Criterion 16 Statement

Reactor containment and associated systems shall be provided to establish an essentially leaktight barrier against the uncontrolled release of radioactivity to the environment and to assure that the containment design conditions important to safety are not exceeded for as long as postulated accident conditions require.

Evaluation Against Criterion 16

The Primary Containment System consists of the following major structures and components:

- A leaktight Containment Vessel (CV) encloses the reactor pressure vessel, the reactor coolant pressure boundary, and other branch connections of the reactor primary coolant system. The CV is a reinforced concrete cylindrical structure with an internal leaktight steel liner providing the primary containment boundary. The CV structure consists of the drywell top slab, cylindrical containment wall, suppression pool floor slab, RPV pedestal, and the basemat. A steel drywell head closes the opening in the top of the CV for servicing and refueling the RPV. The upper drywell encloses the upper portion of the RPV, the major piping systems (main steam, feedwater, GDCS, and IC lines, SRVs, DPVs), drywell cooling systems, GDCS pools, and other miscellaneous systems. The lower drywell encloses the lower portion of the RPV and encloses the cooling system ducts, fine motion control rod drives (FMCRD), and other miscellaneous systems as well as providing maintenance space below the RPV.
- The wetwell includes the suppression pool, horizontal vents and airspace above the suppression pool. The water volume in the suppression pool serves as a heat sink to condense the steam released during a LOCA or SRV discharge. The airspace volume in the wetwell serves as the blowdown reservoir for the nitrogen displaced from the upper and lower drywell during a LOCA after it passes through the horizontal vents and suppression pool.
- Associated containment penetrations and isolation devices.

The drywell and wetwell condense the steam and contain fission product releases from the postulated design basis accident (i.e., the double-ended rupture of the largest pipe in the Reactor Coolant System). The leaktight containment vessel prevents the release of fission products to the environment.

Temperature and pressure in the CV are limited following an accident by using the PCCS, an engineered safety feature system to condense steam in the containment atmosphere. Additionally, the isolation condensers and the RWCU/SDC System can assist in cooling reactor steam and reactor water coolants following an accident. The Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System can be used to cool the suppression pool water. Safety analyses demonstrate that important containment parameters are maintained within design limits for as long as required.

The design of the containment structure and associated systems meets the requirements of Criterion 16. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
1.2	General Plant Description
3.8.1	Concrete Containment
6.2	Containment Systems
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.2.8 Criterion 17 — Electric Power Systems

Criterion 17 Statement

An on-site electric power system and an off-site electric power system shall be provided to permit functioning of structures, systems, and components important to safety. The safety function of each system (assuming the other system is not functioning) shall be to provide sufficient capacity and capability to assure that (1) specified acceptable fuel design limits and design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded as a result of anticipated operational occurrences and (2) the core is cooled and containment integrity and other vital functions are maintained in the event of postulated accidents.

The on-site electric power supplies, including the batteries and the on-site electrical distribution system, shall have sufficient independence, redundancy, and testability to perform their safety functions assuming a single failure.

Electric power from the transmission network to the on-site electric distribution system shall be supplied by two physically independent circuits (not necessarily on separate rights of way) designed and located so as to minimize to the extent practical the likelihood of simultaneous failure under operating and postulated accident and environmental conditions. A switchyard common to both circuits is acceptable. Each of these circuits shall be designed to be available in sufficient time following a loss of all on-site alternating current power supplies and the other off-site electric power circuit, to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits and design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded. One of these circuits shall be designed to be available within a few seconds following a loss-of-coolant accident to assure that core cooling, containment integrity, and other vital safety functions are maintained.

Provisions shall be included to minimize the probability of losing electric power from any of the remaining supplies as a result of, or coincident with, the loss of power generated by the nuclear power unit, the loss of power from the transmission network, or the loss of power from the on-site electric power supplies.

Evaluation Against Criterion 17

On-site Electric Power System — The on-site power system is divided into multiple trains at the Medium Voltage level(s). This arrangement allows for design and operational flexibility of the plant non-safety fluid and mechanical systems. Separate unit auxiliary and reserve auxiliary transformers provide both a normal preferred and alternate preferred feeds to each of the Medium Voltage power trains. The Medium Voltage trains are divided into two categories; unit auxiliary and Plant Investment Protection (PIP).

The unit auxiliary trains supply power to Nonsafety-Related loads required primarily for unit operation.

The PIP trains supply power to permanent Nonsafety-Related loads, which, due to their specific functions, are generally required to remain operational at all times or when the unit is shut down, and supplies power to the third tier. The PIP trains may also be connected to the on-site non-safety AC power supplies. The PIP trains also provide power to the four divisional isolation buses, which in turn provide AC power to the battery chargers, rectifiers, and isolation bus transformers.

Each division of the safety-related power distribution system is provided with physically separated and electrically independent batteries sized to supply normal and emergency power to the engineered safety systems in the event of loss of all other preferred AC power sources.

The on-site DC power system includes the plant batteries and battery chargers and their DC load, the DC/AC inverters and the inverter loads.

The safety loads utilize safety-related AC power for systems required for safety. Combinations of power sources may be involved in performing a single safety-related function. The systems required for safety are:

- Reactor Protection System (RPS);
- Engineered Safety Features Systems;
- Isolation Condenser System (ICS);
- Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system; and
- Safety-related information systems.

Off-site Electric Power System — The off-site power system consists of the set of electrical circuits and associated equipment that is used to interconnect the off-site transmission system with the plant main generator and the on-site electrical power distribution system.

The system includes the plant switchyard and the high voltage tie lines to and the unit auxiliary and reserve auxiliary transformer motor-operated disconnects (MODs) at the switchyard side of the ATs and RATs.

The off-site power system begins at the terminals on the transmission system side of the Main Generator circuit breakers and the switchyard side of the AT and RAT MODs, which connect to the off-site transmission systems.

Power is supplied to the plant from two electrically independent and physically separate off-site power sources as follows:

- “Normal Preferred” source through the unit auxiliary transformers; and
- “Alternate Preferred” source through the reserve auxiliary transformers.

During plant startup, normal or emergency shutdown, or during plant outages, the off- site power system serves to supply power from the off-site transmission system to the plant auxiliary and service loads. During normal operation, the off-site power system is used to transmit generated power to the off-site transmission system and to the plant auxiliary and service loads.

The design of the off-site power systems is outside the scope of the ESBWR Standard Plant design. However, off-site power system requirements that meet the requirements of Criterion 17 are provided in Section 8.2. The on-site electric power systems are designed to meet the requirements of Criterion 17. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
1.2	General Plant Description
3.10	Seismic and Dynamic Qualification of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
3.11	Environmental Qualification of Safety-Related Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
8.2	Off-site Power Systems
8.3	On-site Power Systems

3.1.2.9 Criterion 18 — Inspection and Testing of Electric Power Systems

Criterion 18 Statement

Electric power systems important to safety shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic inspection and testing of important areas and features, such as wiring, insulation, connections, and switchboards, to assess the continuity of the systems and condition of their components. The systems shall be designed with a capability to test periodically (1) the operability and functional performance of the component of the systems such as on-site power sources, relays, switches, and buses, and (2) the operability of the systems as a whole and, under conditions as close to design as practical, the full operation sequence that brings the systems into operation, including operation of applicable portions of the protection system, and the transfer of power among the nuclear power unit, the off-site power system, and the on-site power system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 18

All safety-related loads are normally supplied directly through DC-to-AC inverters. Capability is provided for testing each battery, rectifier, battery charger, and inverter without disrupting power to the safety-related loads.

Design of the safety-related power system provides testability in accordance with the requirements of Criterion 18. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
8.3	On-site Power Systems
14	Initial Test Program

3.1.2.10 Criterion 19 — Control Room

Criterion 19 Statement

A control room shall be provided from which actions can be taken to operate the nuclear power unit safely under normal conditions and to maintain it in a safe condition under accident conditions, including loss-of-coolant accidents. Adequate radiation protection shall be provided to permit access and occupancy of the control room under accident conditions without personnel receiving radiation exposures in excess of 5 rem whole body, or its equivalent to any part of the body, for the duration of the accident.

Equipment at appropriate locations outside the control room shall be provided (1) with a design capability for prompt hot shutdown of the reactor, including necessary instrument action and controls to maintain the unit in a safe condition during hot shutdown, and (2) with a potential capability for subsequent cold shutdown of the reactor through the use of procedures.

Evaluation Against Criterion 19

The control room contains the controls and necessary surveillance equipment for operation of the plant systems, including the reactor and its auxiliary systems, engineered safety features, turbine generator, steam and power conversion systems, and station electrical distribution.

The control room is located in the control building. Safe occupancy of the control room during abnormal conditions is provided in the design. Adequate shielding is provided to maintain radiation levels in the control room within prescribed limits in the event of a design basis accident for the duration of the accident.

The control room ventilation system has redundant equipment and includes radiation, toxic gas and smoke detectors with appropriate alarms and interlocks. The control room intake air can be filtered through high efficiency particulate air/absolute (HEPA) and charcoal filters. If any of the above hazards exist at the normal control room ventilation intake, habitability is assured by the Control Room Habitability Area HVAC Subsystem (CRHAVS), which upon isolation of the control room provides a positive air purge through an Emergency Filter Unit (EFU).

The control room is continuously occupied by qualified operating personnel under both operating and accident conditions. In the unlikely event that the control room must be vacated and access is restricted, instrumentation and controls are provided by two divisional Remote Shutdown

System (RSS) panels located outside the control room in the Reactor Building. Either or both of the RSS panels can be utilized to safely perform a hot shutdown and a subsequent cold shutdown of the reactor.

The control room design meets the requirements of Criterion 19.

For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.4	Control Room Habitability Systems
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
7.4.2	Remote Shutdown System
9.4.1	Control Room Area Ventilation System
12.3	Radiation Protection
12.3.3	Ventilation
18.1.2	Design Goals and Design Bases

3.1.3 Group III — Protection and Reactivity Control Systems

3.1.3.1 Criterion 20 — Protection System Functions

Criterion 20 Statement

The protection system shall be designed (1) to initiate automatically the operation of appropriate systems including the reactivity control systems, to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded as a result of anticipated operational occurrences and (2) to sense accident conditions and to initiate the operation of systems and components important to safety.

Evaluation Against Criterion 20

The Reactor Protection System (RPS) is designed to provide timely protection against the onset and consequences of conditions that threaten the integrity of the fuel barrier and reactor coolant pressure boundary barrier. Fuel damage is prevented by initiation of an automatic reactor shutdown if monitored variables of nuclear steam supply systems (Section 7.2) exceed pre-established limits of anticipated operational occurrences. Scram trip settings are selected and verified to be far enough above or below operating levels to provide proper protection but not be subject to spurious scrams. The RPS includes the uninterruptible power sources, sensors, transmitters, bypass circuitry, and switches that signal the control rod system to scram and shut down the reactor. The scrams initiated by the Neutron Monitoring System signals, nuclear boiler high pressure, and reactor vessel low and high water levels prevent fuel damage following abnormal operational transients. Specifically, these process parameters initiate a scram in time to prevent the core from exceeding thermal hydraulic safety limits during abnormal operational transients. Response by the Reactor Protection System is prompt and the total scram time is short.

In addition to the Reactor Protection System, which provides for automatic shutdown of the reactor to prevent fuel damage, protection systems are provided to sense accident conditions and to initiate automatically the operation of other systems and components important to safety. Other systems automatically isolate the reactor vessel or the containment to prevent the release of significant amounts of radioactive materials from the fuel and the reactor coolant pressure boundary. The controls and instrumentation for the ECCS and the isolation systems are initiated automatically when monitored variables exceed pre-selected operational limits.

The design of the protection system satisfies the functional requirements as specified in Criterion 20. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
5.2.2	Overpressure Protection
5.4.5	Main Steamline Isolation System
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling Systems
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.3.1	Emergency Core Cooling System
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System
7.3.4	Safety System Logic and Control
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.3.2 Criterion 21 — Protection System Reliability and Testability

Criterion 21 Statement

The protection system shall be designed for high functional reliability and inservice testability commensurate with the safety functions to be performed. Redundancy and independence designed into the protection system shall be sufficient to assure that (1) no single failure results in loss of the protection function and (2) removal from service of any component or channel does not result in loss of the required minimum redundancy unless the acceptable reliability of operation of the protection system can be otherwise demonstrated.

The protection system shall be designed to permit periodic testing of its functioning when the reactor is in operation, including a capability to test channels independently to determine failures and losses of redundancy that may have occurred.

Evaluation Against Criterion 21

Reactor Protection System design provides assurance that, through redundancy, each channel has sufficient reliability to fulfill the single-failure criterion. No single component failure, intentional bypass maintenance operation, calibration operation, or test to verify operational availability, impairs the ability of the system to perform its intended safety function.

Additionally, the system design assures that when a scram trip point is exceeded, there is a high scram probability. However, should a scram not occur from the Reactor Protection System, the Alternate Rod Insertion actuates when the trip points are exceeded. There is sufficient electrical and physical separation between channels and between logics monitoring the same variable to prevent environmental factors, electrical transients, and physical events from impairing the ability of the system to respond correctly.

The Reactor Protection System includes design features that permit in-service testing. This ensures the functional reliability of the system should the reactor variable exceed the corrective action setpoint.

The Reactor Protection System initiates an automatic reactor shutdown if the monitored plant variables exceed pre-established limits. This system is arranged as four separately powered divisions. Each division has a logic that can produce an automatic trip signal. The logic scheme is a two-out-of-four arrangement.

The Reactor Protection System can be tested during reactor operation. Manual scram testing is performed by operating one of the four manual scram controls; this tests one division. The total tests verify the ability to de-energize the scram pilot valve solenoids. Indicating lights verify that the actuators contacts have opened. This capability for a thorough testing program significantly increases reliability.

Control rod drive operability can be tested during normal reactor operation. Rod position indicators and in-core neutron detectors are used to verify control rod movement. Each control rod can be withdrawn one step and then reinserted to the original position without significantly perturbing the nuclear steam supply systems at most power levels. One control rod is tested at a time. Hydraulic supply subsystem pressure can be observed on control room instrumentation.

The high functional reliability, redundancy, and in-service testability of the protection system satisfy the requirements specified in Criterion 21. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
1.2	General Plant Description
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.3.4	Safety System Logic and Control

3.1.3.3 Criterion 22 — Protection System Independence

Criterion 22 Statement

The protection system shall be designed to assure that the effects of natural phenomena, and of normal operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions on redundant channels do not result in loss of the protection function, or shall be demonstrated to be acceptable on some other defined basis. Design techniques, such as functional diversity or diversity in component design and principles of operation, shall be used to the extent practical to prevent loss of the protection function.

Evaluation Against Criterion 22

Components of the protection system are designed so that the mechanical, thermal and radiological environmental conditions resulting from any accident situation in which the components are required to function do not interfere with the operation of that function. The redundant sensors are electrically and physically separated. Only circuits of the same division are run in the same raceway. Multiplexed signals are carried out by fiber optic medium to assure control signal isolation.

The Reactor Protection System is designed to permit maintenance and diagnostic work while the reactor is operating, without restricting the plant operation or hindering the output of safety functions. The flexibility in design afforded the protection system allows operational system testing by the use of independent input for each actuator logic. When a safety-related monitored variable exceeds its scram trip point, it is sensed by four independent sensors, each located in a separate instrumentation channel. A bypass of any single channel is permitted for maintenance operation, test, etc. This leaves three channels per monitored variable, each of which is capable of initiating a scram. Only two actuator logics must trip to initiate a scram. Thus, the two-out-of-four arrangement assures that a scram occurs as a monitored variable exceeds its scram setting.

The protection system meets the design requirements for functional and physical independence as specified in Criterion 22. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
1.2	General Plant Description
3.11	Environmental Qualification of Mechanical and Electrical Equipment
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
5.4.5	Main Steamline Isolation System
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling Systems
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.3.1	Emergency Core Cooling System
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System

3.1.3.4 Criterion 23 — Protection System Failure Modes

Criterion 23 Statement

The protection system shall be designed to fail into a safe state or into a state demonstrated to be acceptable on some other defined basis if conditions such as disconnection of the system, loss of energy (e.g., electric power, instrument air), or postulated adverse environments (e.g., extreme heat or cold, fire, pressure, steam, water, and radiation) are experienced.

Evaluation Against Criterion 23

The Reactor Protection (trip) System is designed to fail into a safe state. Use of independent channels allows the system to sustain any logic channel failure without preventing other sensors monitoring the same variable from initiating a scram. With a two-out-of-four logic design, the trip of any two channels initiates a scram. Intentional bypass for maintenance or testing causes the scram logic to revert to two-out-of-three. A failure of any one reactor protection input or subsystem component produces a trip in one channel. This condition is insufficient to produce a reactor scram, and the system performs its protective function upon trip of another channel. Failure of inputs or subsystem components in two channels produces a reactor scram.

The environmental conditions in which the instrumentation and equipment of the reactor protection must operate were considered in establishing the component specifications. Instrumentation specifications are based on the worst expected ambient conditions in which the instruments must operate.

The fail-safe design of the Reactor Protection (trip) System meets the requirements of Criterion 23. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
7.2	Reactor Trip System

3.1.3.5 Criterion 24 — Separation of Protection and Control Systems

Criterion 24 Statement

The protection system shall be separated from control systems to the extent that failure of any single control system component or channel or failure or removal from service of any single protection system component or channel which is common to the control and protection systems leaves intact a system satisfying all reliability, redundancy, and independence requirements of the protection system. Interconnection of the protection and control systems shall be limited to assure that safety is not significantly impaired.

Evaluation Against Criterion 24

There is separation between the Reactor Protection System and the process control systems. Logic channel and actuator logics of the Reactor Protection System are not used directly for automatic control of process systems. Sensor outputs may be shared, but each signal is optically isolated before entering a redundant or Nonsafety-Related channel interface. Therefore, failure in the controls and instrumentation of process systems cannot induce failure of any portion of the protective system. Scram reliability is designed into the Reactor Protection System and hydraulic control unit for the control rod drive. The scram signal and mode of operation override all other signals.

The systems that isolate containment and the reactor pressure vessel are designed so that any one failure, maintenance operation, calibration operation, or test to verify operational availability does not impair the functional ability of the isolation systems to respond to safety-related variables.

The protection system is separated from control systems as required in Criterion 24. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.3.1	Emergency Core Cooling System
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System
7.3.4	Safety System Logic and Control
7.4.5	Alternate Rod Insertion
7.5.3	Process Radiation Monitoring System
7.7.2	Rod Control and Information System

3.1.3.6 Criterion 25 — Protection System Requirements for Reactivity Control Malfunctions

Criterion 25 Statement

The protection system shall be designed to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded for any single malfunction of the reactivity control systems, such as accidental withdrawal (not ejection or dropout) of control rods.

Evaluation Against Criterion 25

The Reactor Protection System provides protection against the onset and consequences of conditions that threaten the integrity of the fuel barrier and the reactor coolant pressure boundary. Any monitored variable, which exceeds the scram setpoint, initiates an automatic scram and does not impair the remaining variables from being monitored, and if one channel fails, the remaining portion shall function.

The Rod Control and Information System (RC&IS) is designed so that no single failure can negate the effectiveness of a reactor scram. The circuitry of the RC&IS is completely independent of the circuitry controlling the scram valves. This separation of the scram and normal rod control functions prevents failures in the reactor normal circuitry from affecting the scram circuitry. Because one or two control rods are controlled by an individual hydraulic control unit, a failure that results in continued energizing of an insert solenoid valve on a hydraulic control unit can affect, at most, two control rods. The effectiveness of a reactor scram is not impaired by the malfunctioning of any one hydraulic control unit or two control rods.

The design of the protection system assures that specified acceptable fuel limits are not exceeded for any single malfunction of the reactivity control systems as specified in Criterion 25. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.4	Thermal and Hydraulic Design
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.7.2	Rod Control and Information System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.3.7 Criterion 26 — Reactivity Control System Redundancy and Capability

Criterion 26 Statement

Two independent reactivity control systems of different design principles shall be provided. One of these systems shall use control rods, preferably including a positive means for inserting the rods, and shall be capable of reliably controlling reactivity changes to assure that under conditions of normal operation, including anticipated operational occurrences, and with appropriate margin for malfunctions such as stuck rods, specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded. The second reactivity control system shall be capable of reliably controlling the rate of reactivity changes resulting from planned, normal power changes (including xenon burnout) to assure acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded. One of the systems shall be capable of holding the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions.

Evaluation Against Criterion 26

Two independent reactivity control systems utilizing different design principles are provided. The normal method of reactivity control employs control rod assemblies, which contain boron carbide (B_4C), hafnium or other approved material. A Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system is also provided.

Positive insertion of these control rods is provided redundantly by means of the control rod drive electrical and hydraulic systems. The control rods are capable of reliably controlling reactivity changes during normal operation (e.g., power changes, power shaping, xenon burnout, normal startup and shutdown) via electrical powered insertions and withdrawals. The control rods are also capable of maintaining the core within acceptable fuel design limits during anticipated operational occurrences via the hydraulic powered automatic scram function. The unlikely occurrence of a limited number of stuck rods during a scram does not adversely affect the capability to maintain the core within fuel design limits.

The Control Rod Drive System is capable of maintaining the reactor core subcritical under cold conditions, even when the pair of the control rods of the highest worth controlled by a hydraulic control unit is assumed to stick in the fully withdrawn position. This shutdown capability of the Control Rod Drive System is made possible by designing the fuel with burnable poison (Gd_2O_3) to control the high reactivity of fresh fuel.

The circuitry for electrical powered insertion or withdrawal of control rods is completely independent of the circuitry for hydraulic powered reactor scram. This separation of the scram and normal rod control functions prevents failures in the reactor manual-control circuitry from affecting the scram circuitry. Two sources of energy (accumulator pressure and electrical power to the motors of fine motion control rod drives, FMCRDs) are available for control rod insertion over the entire range of reactor pressure (i.e., from operating conditions to cold shutdown). The design of the Control Rod Drive System includes appropriate margin for malfunctions such as stuck rods in the unlikely event that they do occur. Control rod withdrawal sequences and patterns are selected prior to operation to achieve optimum core performance and, simultaneously, low individual control rod worth. The operating procedures to accomplish such patterns are supplemented by the Rod Control and Information System, which prevent rod withdrawals yielding a rod worth greater than permitted by the pre-selected rod withdrawal pattern. Because of the carefully planned and regulated rod withdrawal sequence, prompt shutdown of the reactor can be achieved with the insertion of a small number of the many independent control rods.

A Standby Liquid Control system containing a neutron-absorbing sodium pentaborate solution is the independent backup system. This system has the capability to shut the reactor down from full power and maintain it in subcritical condition at any time during the core life. The reactivity control is provided to reduce reactor power from rated power to cold shutdown conditions, with the control rods withdrawn in the power pattern, accounting for the reactivity effects of the xenon decay, elimination of steam voids, change in water density due to the reduction in water temperature, Doppler effect in uranium, change in the neutron leakage from boiling to cold, and change in the rod worth as boron affects the neutron migration length.

The redundancy and capabilities of the reactivity control systems for the ESBWR satisfy the requirements of Criterion 26. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip Systems
7.3	Engineered Safety Feature Systems
7.4.1	Standby Liquid Control System
7.7.2	Rod Control and Information System
9.3.5	Standby Liquid Control System

3.1.3.8 Criterion 27 — Combined Reactivity Control Systems Capability

Criterion 27 Statement

The reactivity control systems shall be designed to have a combined capability, in conjunction with poison addition by the emergency core cooling system, of reliably controlling reactivity changes to assure that under postulated accident conditions and with appropriate margin for stuck rods, the capability to cool the core is maintained.

Evaluation Against Criterion 27

There is no credible event applicable to the ESBWR that requires combined capability of the Control Rod Drive System and the Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system. The ESBWR design is capable of maintaining the reactor core subcritical, including allowance for a pair of stuck rods controlled by a hydraulic control unit (HCU), without addition of any poison to the reactor coolant. The primary reactivity control system for the ESBWR during postulated accident conditions is the Control Rod Drive System. Abnormalities are sensed, and, if protection system limits are reached, corrective action is initiated through automatic insertion of control rods. High integrity of the protection system is achieved through the combination of logic arrangement, actuator redundancy, power supply redundancy, and physical separation. High reliability of reactor scram is further achieved by separation of individual HCUs controlling a pair of control rods and by fail-safe design features built into the Control Rod Drive System. Response by the Reactor Protection System is prompt and the total scram time is short.

In the very unlikely event that more than one control rod fails to insert and the core cannot be maintained subcritical by control rods alone, the SLC system can be actuated to insert soluble boron into the reactor core. The SLC system has sufficient capacity to ensure that the reactor can always be maintained subcritical; and, hence, only decay heat is generated by the core, which can be removed by the appropriate decay heat removal systems (e.g., Isolation Condenser System), thereby ensuring that the core is always coolable.

The design of the reactivity control systems ensure reliable control of reactivity under postulated accident conditions with appropriate margin for stuck rods. The capability to cool the core is maintained under postulated accident conditions; thus, Criterion 27 is satisfied. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.4	Thermal and Hydraulic Design
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.4.1	Standby Liquid Control System
9.3.5	Standby Liquid Control System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.3.9 Criterion 28 — Reactivity Limits

Criterion 28 Statement

The reactivity control systems shall be designed with appropriate limits on the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase to assure that the effects of postulated reactivity accidents can neither (1) result in damage to the reactor coolant pressure boundary greater than limited local yielding nor (2) sufficiently disturb the core, its support structures, or other reactor pressure vessel internals to impair significantly the capability to cool the core. These postulated reactivity accidents shall include consideration of rod ejection (unless prevented by positive means), rod dropout, steam line rupture, changes in reactor coolant temperature and pressure, and cold water addition.

Evaluation Against Criterion 28

The combined features of the Control Rod Drive System and the Rod Control and Information System (RC&IS) designs incorporate appropriate limits on the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase. Control rod withdrawal sequences and patterns are selected to achieve optimum core performance and low individual rod worth. The RC&IS prevents any withdrawal other than the pre-selected rod withdrawal pattern. The RC&IS function assists the operator with an effective backup control rod monitoring routine that enforces adherence to established startup, shutdown and power operations control rod procedures.

The control rod drive mechanical design incorporates a passive brake and hydraulic inlet check valve that individually prevent rapid rod ejection. The brake spring holds the rod in position if there is a break in the FMCRD primary pressure boundary. The check valve prevents rod ejection if there is a failure of the scram insert line. The FMCRD includes a separation switch that detects when withdrawal of a stuck control rod is being attempted and stops rod motion. Normal rod movement and the rod withdrawal rate are limited through the fine motion control motor.

The Safety Analyses evaluate the postulated reactivity accidents, as well as abnormal operational transients, in detail. Analyses are included for steam line break, changes in reactor coolant temperature and pressure, and cold water addition. The initial conditions, assumptions, calculational models, sequences of events, and anticipated results of each postulated occurrence are covered in detail. The results of these analyses indicate that none of the postulated reactivity transients or accidents results in damage to the reactor pressure vessel internals, so that the capability to cool the core is not impaired.

The design features of the RC&IS, which limit the potential amount and rate of reactivity increase, ensure that Criterion 28 is satisfied for postulated reactivity accidents. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
3.9.4	Control Rod Drive System
3.9.5	Reactor Pressure Vessel Internals
4.3	Nuclear Design
4.5.1	Control Rod Drive System Structural Materials
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
5.2.2	Overpressure Protection
5.3	Reactor Vessel
5.4.4	Main Steamline Flow Restrictors
5.4.5	Main Steamline Isolation System
7.7.2	Rod Control and Information System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.3.10 Criterion 29 — Protection Against Anticipated Operational Occurrences

Criterion 29 Statement

The protection and reactivity control systems shall be designed to assure an extremely high probability of accomplishing their safety functions in the event of anticipated operational occurrences.

Evaluation Against Criterion 29

The high functional reliability of the Reactor Protection (trip) System and reactivity control system is achieved through the combination of logic arrangement, redundancy, physical and electrical independence, functional separation, fail-safe design, and in-service testability. These design features are discussed in detail in Criteria 21, 22, 23, 24, and 26.

A thorough program of in-service testing and surveillance maintains an extremely high reliability of timely response to anticipated operational occurrences.

Safety-related components, such as control rod drives, Reactor Protection System components, etc., are testable during normal reactor operation. Functional testing and calibration schedules are developed using available failure rate data, reliability analyses, and operating experience. These schedules represent an optimization of protection and reactivity control system reliability effects during individual component testing on the portion of the system not undergoing test. The capability for in-service testing ensures the high functional reliability of protection and reactivity control systems if a reactor variable exceeds the corrective action setpoint.

The capabilities of the protection and reactivity control systems to perform their safety functions in the event of anticipated operational occurrences satisfy the requirements of Criterion 29. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
7.2	Reactor Trip System
7.3	Engineered Safety Features Systems
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.4 Group IV — Fluid Systems

3.1.4.1 Criterion 30 — Quality of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

Criterion 30 Statement

Components, which are part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary, shall be designed, fabricated, erected, and tested to the highest quality standards practical. Means shall be provided for detecting and, to the extent practical, identifying the location of the source of reactor coolant leakage.

Evaluation Against Criterion 30

By utilizing conservative design practices and detailed quality control procedures, the pressure retaining components of the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) are designed and fabricated to retain their integrity during normal and postulated accident conditions (Subsection 3.1.2.5). Accordingly, components that comprise the RCPB are designed, fabricated, erected, and tested in accordance with recognized industry codes and standards listed in Chapter 5 and Table 3.2-1. Further product and process quality planning is provided as described in Chapter 17 to assure conformance with the applicable codes and standards, and to retain appropriate documented evidence verifying compliance. Because the subject matter of this criterion deals with aspects of the RCPB, further discussion on this subject is treated in the response to Criterion 14.

Means are provided for detecting leakage in the RCPB. The Leak Detection and Isolation System (LD&IS) consists of sensors and instruments to detect, annunciate, and, in some cases, isolate the RCPB from potentially hazardous leaks before predetermined limits are exceeded. Small leaks are detected by temperature and pressure changes, increased frequency of sump pump operation, and increased airborne radioactivity. In addition to these means of detection, large leaks are detected by changes in flow rates in process lines, and changes in reactor water level. The allowable leakage rates have been based on the predicted and experimentally determined behavior of cracks in pipes, the ability to makeup to the RCS, the normally expected background leakage due to equipment design, and the detection capability of the various sensors and instruments.

The RCPB and the LD&IS are designed to meet requirements of Criterion 30. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
3.2	Classification of Structures, Systems, and Components
5.2.2	Overpressure Protection
5.2.5	Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary Leakage Detection
5.3	Reactor Vessel
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System
7.7.1	Nuclear Boiler System
17	Quality Assurance

3.1.4.2 Criterion 31 — Fracture Prevention of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

Criterion 31 Statement

The reactor coolant pressure boundary shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that when stressed under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions (1) the boundary behaves in nonbrittle manner and (2) the probability of rapidly propagating fracture is minimized.

The design shall reflect consideration of service temperatures and other conditions of the boundary material under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions and the uncertainties in determining (1) material properties, (2) the effect of irradiation on material properties, (3) residual, steady-state, and transient stresses, and (4) size of flaws.

Evaluation Against Criterion 31

Brittle fracture control of pressure-retaining ferritic materials is provided to ensure protection against nonductile fracture. To minimize the possibility of brittle fracture failure of the reactor pressure vessel, the reactor pressure vessel is designed to meet the requirements of ASME Code Section III.

The Nil-Ductility Transition Temperature (NDTT) is defined as the temperature below which ferritic steel behaves in a brittle rather than ductile manner. The NDTT increases as a function of neutron exposure at integrated neutron exposures greater than about $1x10^{17}$ nvt with neutron energies in excess of 1 MeV.

The reactor assembly design provides an annular space from the outermost fuel assemblies to the inner surface of the reactor vessel that serves to attenuate the fast neutron flux incident upon the reactor vessel wall. This annular volume contains the core shroud and reactor coolant. Assuming plant operation at rated power and availability 100% of the plant lifetime, the cumulative neutron fluence at the inner surface of the vessel causes a slight shift in the transition temperature. Expected shifts in transition temperature during design life as a result of environmental conditions, such as neutron flux, are considered in the design. Operational limitations ensure that NDTT shifts are accounted for in the reactor operation.

The reactor coolant pressure boundary is designed, maintained, and tested to provide adequate assurance that the boundary behaves in a non-brittle manner throughout the life of the plant. Therefore, the reactor coolant pressure boundary is in conformance with Criterion 31. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
3	Design of Structures, Components, Equipment, and Systems
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

3.1.4.3 Criterion 32 — Inspection of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

Criterion 32 Statement

Components which are part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary shall be designed to permit (1) periodic inspection and testing of important areas and features to assess their structure and leaktight integrity, and (2) an appropriate material surveillance program for the reactor pressure vessel.

Evaluation Against Criterion 32

The reactor pressure vessel design and engineering effort includes provisions for in-service inspection. Access to the annulus between the shield wall and vessel, is provided by removable shield plugs and panels in the insulation. These openings provide access for examination of the vessel and its appurtenances. Also, removable insulation is provided on the nuclear boiler system piping and valves extending out to and including the first isolation valve outside containment. Inspection of the reactor coolant pressure boundary is in accordance with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section XI. Section 5.2 defines the In-service Inspection Plan, access provisions, and areas of restricted access.

Vessel material surveillance samples are located within the reactor pressure vessel. The program includes specimens of the base metal, weld metal, and heat affected zone metal.

The plant testing and inspection program ensures that the requirements of Criterion 32 are met. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
3.9	Mechanical Systems and Components
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary

3.1.4.4 Criterion 33 — Reactor Coolant Makeup

Criterion 33 Statement

A system to supply reactor makeup for protection against small breaks in the reactor coolant pressure boundary shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to assure that specified acceptable fuel design limits are not exceeded as a result of reactor coolant loss due to leakage from the reactor coolant pressure boundary and rupture of small piping or other small components which are part of the boundary. The system shall be designed to assure that for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available) the system safety function can be accomplished using the piping, pumps, and valves used to maintain coolant inventory during normal reactor operation.

Evaluation Against Criterion 33

With or without preferred power and with a loss of feedwater supply, makeup is provided by the Control Rod Drive Hydraulic (CRDH) System and Isolation Condenser System (for coolant inventory conservation), or Automatic Depressurization System (ADS) with Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS) operation. Safety-related makeup is provided for the complete range of break sizes by the GDCS. For small breaks where depressurization of the reactor vessel is necessary to achieve GDCS flow, the ADS function of the Nuclear Boiler System operates to depressurize (blow down) the vessel.

The plant is designed with systems that provide ample reactor coolant makeup for protection against small leaks in the reactor coolant pressure boundary during anticipated operational occurrences and postulated accident conditions. The requirements of Criterion 33 are met with these systems. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
4.6	Functional Design of Reactivity Control System
5.4.6	Isolation Condenser System
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling Systems

3.1.4.5 Criterion 34 — Residual Heat Removal

Criterion 34 Statement

A system to remove residual heat shall be provided. The safety function shall be to transfer fission product decay heat and other residual heat from the reactor core at a rate such that specified acceptable fuel design limits and the design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded.

Redundancy in components and features, and interconnections, leak detection, and isolation capabilities shall be provided to ensure that, for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available), the system safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 34

The Isolation Condenser System (ICS) provides the means to remove decay heat and residual heat from the Nuclear Steam Supply Systems (NSSS) at a rate such that specified acceptable fuel design limits and the design conditions of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are not exceeded.

The major equipment of the ICS consists of heat exchangers. The equipment is connected to the reactor by associated valves and piping, and controls and instrumentation are provided for proper system operation.

Simply opening one of a pair of redundant, diverse drain line valves actuates each ICS sub-loop. Three of the four ICS sub-loops are adequate operating alone to remove residual heat from the reactor core and to assure fuel and RCPB design limits are not exceeded following an NSSS isolation event. The ICS provides the capability to reliably remove decay heat and residual heat from the reactor as required by Criterion 34.

The design of the ICS meets the requirements of Criterion 34. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
5.4.6	Isolation Condenser System
7.4.4	Isolation Condenser System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.4.6 Criterion 35 — Emergency Core Cooling

Criterion 35 Statement

A system to provide abundant emergency core cooling shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to transfer heat from the reactor core following any loss of reactor coolant at a rate such that (1) fuel and clad damage that could interfere with continued effective core cooling is prevented and (2) clad metal-water reaction is limited to negligible amounts.

Redundancy in components and features, and interconnections, leak detection, isolation, and containment capabilities shall be provided to assure that for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available), the system safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 35

The Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) consists of the following:

- Isolation Condenser System (ICS);
- Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system;
- Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS); and
- Automatic Depressurization Subsystem (ADS).

The ECCS is designed to limit fuel cladding temperature over the complete spectrum of possible break sizes in the RCPB, including the complete circumferential rupture of the largest pipe connected to the reactor pressure vessel. The ESBWR ECCS does not rely on pumps, off-site AC power, or standby diesel generators to accomplish its safety function.

The ICS and GDCS provide flow to the annulus region of the reactor through their own nozzles. The SLC provides coolant to the bypass region of the core.

GDCS provides gravity-driven flow from three separate water pools located within the drywell at an elevation above the active core region. It also provides water flow from the suppression pool to meet long-term post-LOCA core cooling requirements.

ICS provides water that accumulates in heat exchangers and condensate pipe when the system is in standby. The water flows into the vessel when the ICS is initiated. This capability is available over the entire range of reactor vessel pressure.

SLC injects borated water into the vessel in the event of low level in the vessel for the purposes of providing additional coolant volume.

The ADS provides reactor depressurization capability in the event of a pipe break that does not rapidly depressurize the reactor. The ADS is a function of the Nuclear Boiler System (NBS) and is accomplished through the combined use of squib-type permanently - opening depressurization valves (DPVs) and nitrogen operated safety relief valves (SRVs).

The ADS operates as follows: when a confirmed low-low water level (Level 1) signal is received and sealed-in to the ECCS logic, a number of safety relief valves and depressurization valves actuate in a sequence described in Subsection 6.3.3. This sequence of SRV and DPV openings ensures that the RPV is depressurized rapidly so as to allow GDCS initiation, prior to core uncovery.

Results of the performance of the ECCS for the entire spectrum of reactor pressure boundary line breaks are discussed in Subsection 6.3.4, which provides an analysis to show that the ECCS conforms to 10 CFR 50.46. This analysis shows complete compliance with Criterion 35 with the following results:

- Peak cladding temperatures are below the NRC acceptable limit.
- The amount of fuel cladding reacting with steam is well below the acceptable limit.
- The accident is terminated while the core is maintained in a coolable geometry.
- The core temperature is reduced and the decay heat can be removed for an extended period of time.
- The ESBWR ECCS is powered by the safety-related station batteries. The redundancy and capability of the on-site electrical power systems are presented in the evaluation against Criterion 17.

The design of the ECCS, including the power supply, meets the requirements of Criterion 35.

For further discussion, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
5.4.6	Isolation Condenser System
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling System
6.3.2.7	Gravity Driven Coolant System
7.3	Engineered Safety Features Systems
8.3	On-site Power Systems
9.3.5	Standby Liquid Control System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.4.7 Criterion 36 — Inspection of Emergency Core Cooling System

Criterion 36 Statement

The ECCS shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic inspection of important components, such as spray rings in the reactor pressure vessel, water injection nozzles, and piping, to assure the integrity and capability of the system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 36

The ECCS discussed in Criterion 35 includes in-service inspection considerations. Removable plugs in the reactor shield wall and/or panels in the insulation are provided on the ECCS piping in the drywell.

During plant operations, the instrumentation valves, instrument piping, instrumentation, wiring, and other components that are outside the drywell can be visually inspected at any time. Components inside the drywell can be inspected when the drywell is open for access during outages. Portions of the ECCS, which are part of the reactor pressure boundary, are designed to specifications for in-service inspection to detect defects, which might affect the cooling performance. Particular attention is given to the GDCS nozzles.

Design of the reactor vessel and internals for in-service inspection and the plant testing program ensure that the requirements of Criterion 36 are met. For further discussion see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
4.1.2	Reactor Internal Components
5.2.4	Pre-service and In-service Inspection and Testing of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
5.3	Reactor Vessel
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling Systems

3.1.4.8 Criterion 37 — Testing of Emergency Core Cooling System

Criterion 37 Statement

The Emergency Core Cooling System (ECCS) shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic pressure and functional testing to assure (1) the structural and leaktight integrity of its components, (2) the operability and performance of the active components of the system, and (3) the operability of the system as a whole and, under conditions as close to the design as practical, the performance of the full operational sequence that brings the system into operation, including operation of applicable portions of the protection system, the transfer between normal and emergency power sources, and the operation of the associated cooling water system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 37

Each of the ECCS subsystems (ADS and GDCS) is designed to permit periodic testing to assure operability and performance of active components of each system.

The ADS DPVs and the GDCS valves cannot be tested during power operation; selected actuators are removed and test fired during refueling outages. The GDCS check valves can be functionally tested via dedicated test line connections every refueling outage. GDCS flow testing is conducted as part of preoperational testing. Provisions for flushing the GDCS injection lines and venturi within the GDCS injection nozzle are provided. The ECCS is subject to periodic tests to verify the logic sequence that initiates ADS and the GDCS system. A periodic self-test of the logic circuitry is performed to verify operability.

The design of the ECCS subsystems meets the requirements of Criterion 37. For further discussions, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
5.2.2	Overpressure Protection
6.3	Emergency Core Cooling Systems
7.3.1.1	Automatic Depressurization Subsystem
7.3.1.2	Gravity-Driven Cooling System
16	Technical Specifications

3.1.4.9 Criterion 38 — Containment Heat Removal

Criterion 38 Statement

A system to remove heat from the reactor containment shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to reduce rapidly, consistent with the functioning of other associated systems, the containment pressure and temperature following any LOCA and maintain them at acceptably low levels.

Redundancy in components and features and interconnections, leak detection, isolation, and containment capabilities shall be provided to assure that for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available), the system safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 38

The containment heat removal function is accomplished by the Passive Containment Cooling System (PCCS). The PCCS provides sufficient decay heat removal post-LOCA, to assure that containment pressure never exceeds its design pressure and temperature.

The PCCS consists of six independent closed-loop extensions of the containment. Each loop contains a heat exchanger (passive containment cooling condenser) that condenses steam on the tube-side and transfers heat to water in the IC/PCC pool which is vented to atmosphere. The IC/PCC pool is positioned above, and outside, the ESBWR containment (drywell). To assure availability, no valves are employed, thus precluding inadvertent isolation of the PCC heat exchangers.

The PCCS loops receive a steam-gas mixture supply directly from the drywell. PCCS flow is driven by the pressure difference created between the containment drywell and the suppression pool during a LOCA. The PCCS does not require power supplies, sensors, control logic, power-actuated devices or operator actions to function. During normal plant operation, the PCCS loops are in “ready standby”.

The PCCS is designed to Quality Group B Requirements per RG 1.26. The system is designed as Seismic Category I per RG 1.29. The common pool that the PCC condensers share with the ICs of the Isolation Condenser System is an Engineered Safety Feature (ESF). This pool is designed such that no locally generated force (such as an IC tube rupture) can destroy its function. Protection requirements against mechanical damage, fire and flood apply to the common IC/PCC pool.

Portions of the PCCS outside the containment are located in a subcompartment of the safety-related IC/PCC pool to comply with 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, Criteria 2 and 4.

The PCC condensers do not fail in a manner that damages the safety-related IC/PCC pool because it is designed to withstand the induced dynamic loads, which are caused by combined seismic, DPV/SRV or LOCA conditions in addition to PCC operating loads.

The PCCS provides the containment heat removal function required in Criterion 38. For further discussion, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System

3.1.4.10 Criterion 39 — Inspection of Containment Heat Removal System

Criterion 39 Statement

The Containment Heat Removal System shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic inspection of important components, such as torus, sumps, spray nozzles, and piping, to assure the integrity and capability of the system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 39

The PCCS condenser is an extension of the containment (drywell) pressure boundary and it is used to mitigate the consequences of an accident. Because of this function it is classified as a safety-related Engineered Safety Feature (ESF). The PCCS is designed to ASME Code Section III, Class II and Section XI requirements for design and accessibility of welds for in-service inspection to meet 10 CFR 50 Appendix A, Criterion 16. Ultrasonic testing of tube-to-header welds and eddy current testing of tubes can be done with the PCC condenser in place.

The containment heat removal system is designed to permit periodic inspection of major components to meet the requirements of Criterion 39. For further discussion, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System

3.1.4.11 Criterion 40 — Testing of Containment Heat Removal System

Criterion 40 Statement

The Containment Heat Removal System shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic pressure and functional testing to assure (1) the structural and leaktight integrity of its components, (2) the operability and performance of the active components of the system, and (3) the operability of the system as a whole, and, under conditions as close to the design as practical, the performance of the full operational sequence that brings the system into operation, including operation of applicable portions of the protection system, the transfer between normal and emergency power sources, and the operation of the associated cooling water system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 40

The Passive Containment Cooling System accomplishes the containment heat removal function. The PCCS is an extension of the containment system. It is designed to be periodically pressure tested as part of overall Containment Leakage Rate Testing Program (Subsections 6.2.6.1, 6.2.6.2 and 6.2.6.3) to demonstrate structural and leaktight integrity. Also, the PCCS loops can be isolated for individual pressure testing during maintenance or in-service inspection using various non-destructive examination methods.

Functional and operability testing is not needed because there are no active components of the system. Performance testing during power operation is not feasible; however, the performance capability of the PCCS is proven by full-scale PCC condenser prototype tests at a test facility before their application to the plant containment system design. Performance is established for the range of in-containment environmental conditions following a LOCA. Integrated containment cooling tests have been completed on a full height, reduced section test facility, and the results have been correlated with TRACG computer program analytical predictions; this computer program is used to show acceptable containment performance.

The design of the testing of containment heat removal system meets the requirements of Criterion 40. For further discussion, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System
7.3.2	Passive Containment Cooling System

3.1.4.12 Criterion 41 — Containment Atmosphere Cleanup

Criterion 41 Statement

Systems to control fission products, hydrogen, oxygen, and other substances which may be released into the reactor containment shall be provided as necessary to reduce, consistent with other associated systems, the concentration and quantity of fission products released to the environment following postulated accidents, and to control the concentration of hydrogen or oxygen and other substances in the containment atmosphere following postulated accidents, to assure that containment integrity is maintained.

Each system shall have redundancy in components and features, and interconnections, leak detection, isolation, and containment capabilities to assure that for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available), its safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 41

Fission products, hydrogen, oxygen, and other substances released from the reactor are contained within the low-leakage containment. Leakage from the containment after an accident is such that the dose guidelines of 10 CFR 50.34(a) and 10 CFR 100 are not exceeded. Containment leakage enters the reactor building or turbine building where it is assumed to be released to the environment. The threat posed by hydrogen and oxygen is addressed by maintaining the containment inerted with nitrogen during operation by the Containment Inerting System (CIS).

The containment integrity is assured for postulated accidents and requirements of Criterion 41 are met. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.5.2	Combustible Gas Control in Containment
6.2.5.3	Containment Inerting System
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
7.5.2	Containment Monitoring System
7.7.7	Containment Inerting System
9.4.9	Containment Inerting System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.4.13 Criterion 42 — Inspection of Containment Atmosphere Cleanup Systems

Criterion 42 Statement

The Containment Atmosphere Cleanup Systems shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic inspection of important components, such as filter frames, ducts, and piping to assure the integrity and capability of the systems.

Evaluation Against Criterion 42

Containment atmosphere control is provided by the Containment Inerting System (CIS). Except for components located in the containment, other components of the CIS are accessible for inspection during normal plant operation at power. The components within the containment may be inspected during refueling and maintenance outages.

The design of the CIS meets the requirements of Criterion 42.

For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.5	Combustible Gas Control in Containment
6.6	Pre-service and In-service Inspection and Testing of Class 2 and 3 Components and Piping
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
9.4.9	Containment Inerting System

3.1.4.14 Criterion 43 — Testing of Containment Atmosphere Cleanup Systems

Criterion 43 Statement

The Containment Atmosphere Cleanup Systems shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic pressure and functional testing to ensure (1) the structural and leaktight integrity of its components, (2) the operability and performance of the active components of the systems such as fans, filters, dampers, pumps, and valves and (3) the operability of the systems as a whole and, under conditions as close to the design as practical, the performance of the full operational sequence that bring the systems into operation, including operation of applicable portions of the protection system, the transfer between normal and emergency power sources, and the operation of associated systems.

Evaluation Against Criterion 43

Containment atmosphere control is provided by the Containment Inerting System (CIS). The CIS is designed to be periodically tested.

The design of the CIS meets the requirements of Criterion 43. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.5	Combustible Gas Control in Containment
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
9.4.9	Containment Inerting System

3.1.4.15 Criterion 44 — Cooling Water

Criterion 44 Statement

A system to transfer heat from structures, systems, and components important to safety, to an ultimate heat sink shall be provided. The system safety function shall be to transfer the combined heat load of these structures, systems, and components under normal operating and accident conditions.

Redundancy in components and features, and interconnections, leak detection, and isolation capabilities shall be provided to assure that for on-site electric power system operation (assuming off-site power is not available) and for off-site electric power system operation (assuming on-site power is not available), the system safety function can be accomplished, assuming a single failure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 44

The ESBWR ultimate heat sink is the IC/PCC pool. In the event of a design basis accident, heat is transferred to the IC/PCC pool(s) through the Passive Containment Cooling System (PCCS). The water in the IC/PCC pool(s) is allowed to boil and the resulting steam is vented to the environment. The PCCS has no active components and requires no electrical motive power or control and instrumentation functions to perform its safety-related function of transferring heat to the ultimate heat sink. Therefore, no credible single failure can prevent the PCCS from performing its safety-related function.

The requirements of Criterion 44 for heat transfer to the ultimate heat sink are met. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System

3.1.4.16 Criterion 45 — Inspection of Cooling Water System

Criterion 45 Statement

The Cooling Water System shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic inspection of important components, such as heat exchangers and piping, to assure the integrity and capability of the system.

Evaluation Against Criterion 45

The IC/PCC pool is located outside containment and is accessible for periodic inspections. During outages, the IC/PCC pool compartments can be drained to permit inspection of the condensers. PCCS piping inside containment can be inspected during outages (see the evaluation of Criterion 39).

The features of the PCCS meet the requirements of Criterion 45. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System
14	Initial Test Program

3.1.4.17 Criterion 46 — Testing of Cooling Water System

Criterion 46 Statement

The Cooling Water System shall be designed to permit appropriate periodic pressure and functional testing to assure (1) the structural leaktight integrity of its components, (2) the operability and the performance of the active components of the system, and (3) the operability of the system as a whole and, under conditions as close to the design as practical, the performance of the full operational sequence that brings the system into operation for reactor shutdown and for loss-of-coolant accidents, including operation of applicable portions of the protection system and the transfer between normal and emergency power sources.

Evaluation Against Criterion 46

Redundancy and isolation are provided to allow periodic pressure testing of the PCCS. As discussed in the evaluation of Criterion 44, the PCCS contains no active components; therefore, functional testing is not necessary. The periodic inspections described in the response to Criterion 45 verify system integrity (see the evaluation of Criterion 40).

The design of the PCCS meets the requirements of Criterion 46. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
1.2	General Plant Description
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System

Chapter/ Section	Title
14	Initial Test Program
16	Technical Specifications

3.1.5 Group V — Reactor Containment

3.1.5.1 Criterion 50 — Containment Design Basis

Criterion 50 Statement

The reactor containment structure, including access openings, penetrations, and the Containment Heat Removal System, shall be designed so that the containment structure and its internal compartments can accommodate, without exceeding the design leakage rate and with sufficient margin, the calculated pressure and temperature conditions resulting from any loss-of-coolant accident. This margin shall reflect consideration of (1) the effects of potential energy sources which have not been included in the determination of peak conditions, such as energy in steam generators and, as required by Section 50.44, energy from metal-water and other chemical reactions that may result from degradation but not total failure of emergency core cooling functioning, (2) the limited experience and experimental data available for defining accident phenomena and containment responses, and (3) the conservatism of the calculational model and input parameters.

Evaluation Against Criterion 50

Design of the containment is based on consideration of a full spectrum of postulated accidents, which would result in the release of reactor coolant to the containment. These accidents include liquid breaks, steam breaks, and partial breaks (both steam and liquid). The evaluation of the containment design is based on enveloping the results of this range of analyses, plus provision for appropriate margins. The most limiting short-term and long-term pressure and temperature responses are assessed to verify adequacy of the containment structure.

The design of the containment system meets the requirements of Criterion 50. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
3.7	Seismic Design
3.8	Design of Seismic Category I Structures
6.2.1	Containment Functional Design
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System
15	Safety Analyses

3.1.5.2 Criterion 51 — Fracture Prevention of Containment Pressure Boundary

Criterion 51 Statement

The reactor containment boundary shall be designed with sufficient margin to assure that under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions (1) its ferritic materials behave in a nonbrittle manner and (2) the probability of rapidly propagating fracture is minimized.

The design shall reflect consideration of service temperatures and other conditions of the containment boundary material during operation, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions and the uncertainties in determining (1) material properties, (2) residual, steady-state, and transient stresses, and (3) size of flaws.

Evaluation Against Criterion 51

The containment vessel (CV) is a reinforced concrete structure with ferritic parts, such as a liner and a removable head, which are made of materials that have a Nil-Ductility Transition Temperature (NDTT) sufficiently below the minimum service temperature to assure that under operating, maintenance, testing, and postulated accident conditions the ferritic materials behave in a nonbrittle manner considering the uncertainties in determining the material properties, stresses and size of flaws.

The CV is enclosed by and integrated with the reinforced concrete reactor building. The pre-operational test program and the quality assurance program ensure the integrity of the containment and its ability to meet all normal operating and accident requirements.

The containment design meets the requirements of Criterion 51. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
3.8	Design of Seismic Category I Structures
6.2	Containment Systems
17	Quality Assurance

3.1.5.3 Criterion 52 — Capability for Containment Leakage Rate Testing

Criterion 52 Statement

The reactor containment and other equipment, which may be subjected to containment test conditions, shall be designed so that periodic integrated leakage rate testing can be conducted at containment design pressure.

Evaluation Against Criterion 52

The containment system is designed and constructed and the necessary equipment is provided to permit periodic integrated leak-rate tests. The testing program is conducted in accordance with 10 CFR 50 Appendix J.

The testing provisions provided and the test program meet the requirements of Criterion 52. For further discussion, see the following subsection:

Chapter/ Section	Title
6.2.6	Containment Leakage Testing

3.1.5.4 Criterion 53 — Provisions for Containment Testing and Inspection

Criterion 53 Statement

The reactor containment shall be designed to permit (1) appropriate periodic inspection of all important areas, such as penetrations, (2) an appropriate surveillance program, and (3) periodic testing at containment design pressure of the leaktightness of penetrations which have resilient seals and expansion bellows.

Evaluation Against Criterion 53

There are special provisions for conducting individual leakage rates tests on applicable penetrations. Penetrations are visually inspected and pressure tested for leaktightness at periodic intervals in accordance with 10 CFR 50 Appendix J.

The provisions made for protection testing meet the requirements of Criterion 53. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
3.8	Design of Seismic Category I Structures
6.2.6	Containment Leakage Testing

3.1.5.5 Criterion 54 — Piping Systems Penetrating Containment

Criterion 54 Statement

Piping systems penetrating the primary reactor containment shall be provided with leak detection, isolation, and containment capabilities having redundancy, reliability, and performance capabilities which reflect the importance to safety of isolating these piping systems. Such piping systems shall be designed with a capability to test periodically the operability of the isolation valves and associated apparatus and to determine if valve leakage is within acceptable limits.

Evaluation Against Criterion 54

Piping systems penetrating containment are designed to provide the required isolation and testing capabilities. These piping systems are provided with test connections to allow periodic leak detection tests as necessary to determine if valve leakage is within acceptable limits.

The actuation test circuitry provides the means for testing isolation valve operability as necessary to determine if operability is within acceptable limits.

The design and provisions made for piping systems penetrating containment meet the requirements of Criterion 54. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
7.3.3	Leak Detection and Isolation System
6.2.4	Containment Isolation Function

3.1.5.6 Criterion 55 — Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary Penetrating Containment

Criterion 55 Statement

Each line that is part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary and that penetrates the primary reactor containment shall be provided with containment isolation valves as follows, unless it can be demonstrated that the containment isolation provisions for a specific class of lines, such as instrument lines, are acceptable on some other defined basis:

(1) One locked closed isolation valve inside and one locked closed isolation valve outside containment; or

(2) One automatic isolation valve inside and one locked closed isolation valve outside containment; or

(3) One locked closed isolation valve inside and one automatic isolation valve outside containment (a simple check valve may not be used as the automatic isolation valve outside containment); or

(4) One automatic isolation valve inside and one automatic isolation valve outside containment (a simple check valve may not be used as the automatic isolation valve outside containment).

Isolation valves outside containment shall be located as close to the containment as practical and, upon loss of actuating power, automatic isolation valves shall be designed to take the position that provides greater safety.

Other appropriate requirements to minimize the probability or consequences of an accidental rupture of these lines or of lines connected to them shall be provided as necessary to assure adequate safety. Determination of the appropriateness of these requirements, such as higher quality in design, fabrication, and testing, additional provisions for inservice inspection, protection against more severe natural phenomena, and additional isolation valves and containment, shall include consideration of the population density, use characteristics, and physical characteristics of the site environs.

Evaluation Against Criterion 55

The Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary (RCPB), as defined in 10 CFR 50, Section 50.2, consists of the reactor pressure vessel, pressure-retaining appurtenances attached to the vessel, valves and pipes which extend from the reactor pressure vessel up to and including the outermost isolation valves. The lines of the RCPB, which penetrate the containment, have isolation valves capable of isolating the containment, thereby precluding any significant release of radioactivity. Justification for the design of each RCPB line penetrating containment is provided in Subsection 6.2.4.

The manner in which RCPB lines that penetrate primary containment meet the requirements of Criterion 55 is discussed further in the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
5.2	Integrity of Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary
5.4.5	Main Steamline Isolation System
5.4.6	Isolation Condenser System
5.4.8	Reactor Water CleanUp/Shutdown Cooling System
5.4.9	Main Steamlines and Feedwater Piping
6.2.4	Containment Isolation System
6.2.5	Combustible Gas Control in Containment
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
15	Safety Analyses
16	Technical Specifications

3.1.5.7 Criterion 56 — Primary Containment Isolation

Criterion 56 Statement

Each line that connects directly to the containment atmosphere and penetrates primary reactor containment shall be provided with containment isolation valves as follows, unless it can be demonstrated that the containment isolation provisions for a specific class of lines, such as instruments lines, are acceptable on some other defined basis:

(1) One locked closed isolation valve inside and one locked closed isolation valve outside containment; or

(2) One automatic isolation valve inside and one locked closed isolation valve outside containment; or

(3) One locked closed isolation valve inside and one automatic isolation valve outside containment (a simple check valve may not be used as the automatic isolation valve outside containment); or

(4) One automatic isolation valve inside and one automatic isolation valve outside containment (a simple check valve may not be used as the automatic isolation valve outside containment).

Isolation valves outside containment shall be located as close to the containment as practical and upon loss of actuating power, automatic isolation valves shall be designed to take the position that provides greater safety.

Evaluation Against Criterion 56

Lines penetrating containment and connecting directly to the containment atmosphere are isolatable by one of the methods specified in Criterion 56 or are exempted, such as the Passive

Containment Cooling System. A justification is provided for each containment penetration in Subsection 6.2.4.

The manner in which the containment isolation system meets the requirements of Criterion 56 is discussed further in the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
6.2.2	Passive Containment Cooling System
6.2.4	Containment Isolation System
7	Instrumentation and Control Systems
15	Safety Analyses
16	Technical Specifications

3.1.5.8 Criterion 57 — Closed System Isolation Valves

Criterion 57 Statement

Each line that penetrates primary reactor containment and is neither part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary nor connected directly to the containment atmosphere shall have at least one containment isolation valve which shall be either automatic, or locked closed, or capable of remote manual operation. This valve shall be outside the containment and located as close to the containment as practical. A simple check valve may not be used as the automatic isolation valve.

Evaluation Against Criterion 57

Each line that penetrates the containment and is not connected to the containment atmosphere and is not part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary has at least one isolation valve outside containment.

The manner in which lines that penetrate the containment boundary but are not part of the RCPB nor connect to the containment atmosphere meet the requirements of Criterion 57 is discussed further in the following subsection:

Chapter/ Section	Title
6.2.4	Containment Isolation Systems

3.1.6 Group VI — Fuel and Radioactivity Control

3.1.6.1 Criterion 60 — Control of Releases of Radioactive Materials to the Environment

Criterion 60 Statement

The nuclear power unit design shall include means to control suitably the release of radioactive materials in gaseous and liquid effluents and to handle radioactive solid wastes produced during normal reactor operation including anticipated operational occurrences. Sufficient holdup capacity shall be provided for retention of gaseous and liquid effluents containing radioactive materials, particularly where unfavorable site environmental conditions can be expected to impose unusual operational limitations upon the release of such effluents to the environment.

Evaluation Against Criterion 60

The ESBWR is designed so that releases of radioactive materials, in their gaseous, liquid, and solid form are minimized. Gaseous releases come primarily from the turbine condenser offgas and the ventilation systems. Noble gas and iodine activity that enters the turbine offgas system is held by ambient charcoal beds. Ventilation releases are through the plant stack. The plant stack and the major streams feeding the plant stack are monitored by the process radiation monitoring system so that action may be taken to avoid releases in excess of regulatory limits.

The radwaste systems process liquid and solid wastes. Processes are provided to treat and package solid wastes, as required by applicable state and federal regulations. In addition, the ESBWR liquid radwaste system can be operated in a mode where non-detergent and non-chemical waste streams are treated to allow maximum recycle to the condensate storage tank. This mode of operation would minimize releases of radioactivity via the liquid or discharge pathway, but would increase solid waste generated.

The radwaste system has significant hold-up capacity, both in waste collection tanks and in sample tanks containing processed water. This hold-up or surge capacity provides the plant operator flexibility in operations when deciding when and how to release effluents to the environment.

The provisions made for controlling the release of radioactive material meet the requirements of Criterion 60. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	Title
11.2	Liquid Waste Management System
11.3	Gaseous Waste Management System
11.4	Solid Waste Management System
11.5	Process Radiation Monitoring System
12.2	Plant Sources

3.1.6.2 Criterion 61 — Fuel Storage and Handling and Radioactivity Control

Criterion 61 Statement

The fuel storage and handling, radioactive waste, and other systems, which may contain radioactivity shall be designed to assure adequate safety under normal and postulated accident conditions. These systems shall be designed (a) with capability to permit appropriate periodic inspection and testing of components important to safety, (b) with shielding for radiation protection, (c) with appropriate containment, confinement, and filtering systems, (d) with a residual heat removal capability having reliability and testability that reflects the importance to safety of decay heat and other residual heat removal, and (e) to prevent significant reduction in fuel storage coolant inventory under accident conditions.

Evaluation Against Criterion 61

The spent fuel storage pool has adequate water shielding for stored spent fuel. Adequate shielding for transporting fuel is also provided in the intermediate pools between the vessel and spent fuel storage pool. Liquid level sensors are installed to detect low pool water level. The reactor building is designed to meet Regulatory Guide 1.13 criteria. The spent fuel storage pool is designed with no penetrations below the water level needed for adequate shielding at the operating floor. Anti-siphoning provisions protect against draining the spent fuel storage pool in the event of a line break.

New fuel storage racks are located in the concrete fuel storage vault. No cooling or air filtering system is required. New fuel storage racks are also provided in the new fuel storage pool adjacent to the vessel cavity. These storage racks preclude accidental criticality (see evaluation against Criterion 62). The new fuel storage racks do not require any special in-service inspection and testing for nuclear safety purposes.

The Nonsafety-Related Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System (FAPCS) normally removes decay heat from fuel storage pools. Without the active cooling trains of the FAPCS, the safety-related method of cooling the spent fuel is to allow the spent fuel pools to boil. Sufficient pool water inventory is provided to permit boiling for several days without makeup. If required, makeup water is provided from on site sources for up to at least 7 days from the fire protection system (FPS). Safety-related FAPCS piping is used to transport makeup water to the spent fuel pool from FPS (for at least 7 days) and from a connecting point (also safety-related) in the yard area to portable water sources (See Subsection 9.1.3.2).

The fuel storage and handling system is designed to ensure adequate safety under normal and postulated abnormal conditions.

The design of these systems meets the requirements of Criterion 61. For further discussion, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
9.1.3	Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System
9.5.1	Fire Protection System
11	Radioactive Waste Management System
12	Radiation Protection

3.1.6.3 Criterion 62 — Prevention of Criticality in Fuel Storage and Handling

Criterion 62 Statement

Criticality in the fuel storage and handling system shall be prevented by physical systems or processes, preferably by use of geometrically safe configurations.

Evaluation Against Criterion 62

Fuel handling and storage facilities are provided to preclude accidental criticality for new and spent fuel. Criticality in both the new fuel storage pool and dry new fuel storage vault is prevented by physical separation. Criticality in the spent fuel storage pool is prevented by presence of fixed neutron absorbing material. The new and spent fuel racks are Seismic Category I components.

New fuel is placed in dry storage in the top-loaded new fuel storage vault. This vault contains a drain to prevent the accumulation of water. Spacing of fuel bundles in the new fuel storage vault prevents an accidental critical array, even if the vault becomes flooded or subject to seismic loadings. After installation of the fuel channels, new fuel is stored in the wet new fuel storage pool. Spacing of the fuel in the new fuel storage pool prevents a critical array even in a seismic event.

The spent fuel is stored under water in the spent fuel storage pool. A full array of loaded spent fuel racks is designed to be subcritical. Neutron-absorbing material, as an integral part of the design, is employed to assure that the calculated k_{eff}, including biases and uncertainties, does not exceed 0.95 under all normal and abnormal conditions. The abnormal conditions accounted for are an earthquake, accidental dropping of equipment, or impact caused by the horizontal movement of the fuel handling equipment without first disengaging the fuel from the hoisting equipment.

Refueling interlocks include circuitry that senses conditions of the refueling equipment and the control rods. These interlocks reinforce the operational procedures that prohibit making the reactor critical. The fuel handling system is designed to provide a safe, effective means of transporting and handling and is designed to minimize the possibility of mishandling or maloperation.

The presence of fixed neutron-absorbing material in the spent fuel storage, physical separation in the new fuel storage and the design of fuel handling systems precludes accidental criticality in accordance with Criterion 62. For further discussion, see the following section:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
9.1	Fuel Storage and Handling

3.1.6.4 Criterion 63 — Monitoring Fuel and Waste Storage

Criterion 63 Statement

Appropriate systems shall be provided in the fuel storage and radioactive waste systems and associated handling areas to (1) detect conditions that may result in loss of residual heat removal capability and excessive radiation levels, and (2) initiate appropriate safety actions.

Evaluation Against Criterion 63

Fuel pool temperature and level are monitored as part of the Fuel and Auxiliary Pool Cooling System (FAPCS). High pool temperature or low skimmer surge tank level would signal the need for providing additional cooling. Area radiation monitors are provided as part of the Area Radiation Monitoring System, which monitors the operating/refueling floor for high radiation levels.

The radwaste system has no active decay heat removal functions, since the decay heat from the activity in the inputs to radwaste is not sufficient to warrant concern. Radwaste building area radiation monitors are provided to protect against excessive personal exposure, and monitoring shipping container activity and surface radiation levels to meet appropriate waste and transportation criteria.

The design of these systems meets the requirements of Criterion 63. For further discussion, see the following subsections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
5.4.8	Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling System
9.1.3	Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System
9.2.6	Condensate Storage and Transfer System
11	Radioactive Waste Management System
12	Radiation Protection

3.1.6.5 Criterion 64 — Monitoring Radioactivity Releases

Criterion 64 Statement

Means shall be provided for monitoring the reactor containment atmosphere, spaces containing components for recirculation of loss-of-coolant accident fluids, effluent discharge paths, and the plant environs for radioactivity that may be released from normal operations, including anticipated operational occurrences and from postulated accidents.

Evaluation Against Criterion 64

Means have been provided for monitoring radioactivity releases resulting from normal and anticipated operational occurrences and from postulated accidents. The following releases are monitored:

- Gaseous releases; and
- Liquid discharge.

In addition, the containment atmosphere is monitored.

The design of these systems meets the requirements of Criterion 64.

For further discussion of the means and equipment used for monitoring reactivity releases, see the following sections:

Chapter/ Section	**Title**
5.2.5	Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary Leakage Detection
7.5	Safety-Related and Nonsafety-Related Information Systems
11.2	Liquid Waste Management System
11.5	Process Radiation Monitoring System

3.1.7 COL Information

None.

3.2 CLASSIFICATION OF STRUCTURES, SYSTEMS AND COMPONENTS

ESBWR structures, systems and components (SSCs) are categorized as safety-related (as defined in 10 CFR 50.2) or Nonsafety-Related. The safety-related structures, systems and components are those relied upon to remain functional during and following design basis events to ensure:

- The integrity of the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB);
- The capability to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition; or
- The capability to prevent or mitigate the consequences of accidents that could result in potential offsite exposures comparable to the applicable guidelines exposures set forth in 10 CFR 50.34(a)(1).

Safety-related structures, systems and components conform to the quality assurance requirements of Appendix B to 10 CFR 50. Nonsafety-Related structures, systems and components have quality assurance requirements applied commensurate with the importance of the item's function. The quality assurance program is described in Chapter 17.

The ESBWR complies with 10 CFR 50, Appendix A, General Design Criterion (GDC) 2, as the safety-related structures, systems and components are designed to withstand the effects of earthquakes without loss of capability to perform their safety-related functions. Specific requirements for seismic design and quality group classifications are identified for these ESBWR items commensurate with their safety classification. Table 3.2-1 identifies these classifications for ESBWR structures, systems and components.

3.2.1 Seismic Classification

The ESBWR meets the acceptance criteria of SRP 3.2.1 (Reference 3.2-1). Structures that must remain integral with systems and components (including their foundations and supports) that must remain functional or retain their pressure integrity in the event of a safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) are designated Seismic Category I. These include safety-related items and fuel storage racks.

The Seismic Category I structures, systems, and components are designed to withstand the appropriate seismic loads (as discussed in Section 3.7) in combination with other appropriate loads without loss of function or pressure integrity. The seismic classifications indicated in Table 3.2-1 are consistent with the guidelines of Regulatory Guide 1.29 (Reference 3.2-2).

Structures, systems and components that perform no safety-related function, but whose structural failure or interaction could degrade the functioning of a Seismic Category I item to an unacceptable level of safety or could result in incapacitating injury to occupants of the Main Control Room, are designated Seismic Category II. These items are designed to structurally withstand the effects of an SSE.

Structures, systems, and components that are not categorized as Seismic Category I or II are designated Seismic Category NS.

NS (non-seismic) structures and equipment are designed for seismic requirements in accordance with the International Building Code (IBC) Reference 3.2-6. The building structures are classified as Category IV (Power Generating Stations) with an Occupancy Importance Factor of 1.5. Either of the methods permitted by the IBC, simplified analysis or dynamic analysis, is acceptable for determination of seismic loads on NS structures and equipment including those designated as Regulatory Treatment of Non-Safety Systems (RTNSS). Refer to Appendix 19A, Table 19A-1 for a list of RTNSS SSCs.

3.2.2 System Quality Group Classification

The ESBWR meets the acceptance criteria of SRP 3.2.2 (Reference 3.2-3). NRC Regulatory Guide 1.26 (Reference 3.2-4) describes a quality group classification method for fluid systems and relates it to industry codes. Items are classified by Quality Group A, B, C or D, as indicated in Table 3.2-3. Table 3.2-3 tabulates the design and fabrication requirements for each quality group, as defined in Regulatory Guide 1.26.

Table 3.2-1 shows the quality group classifications for ESBWR components. Although not within the scope of the regulatory guide, the containment boundaries that are within the scope of ASME Code, Section III, are assigned quality group classifications in accordance with Table 3.2-2.

Due to the use of many passive safety-related systems in ESBWR, the definitions of the Quality Groups provided in Regulatory Guide 1.26 can be somewhat misleading when trying to apply them directly to the ESBWR design. The following definitions in this section, which are based on Section 6 of ANS Standard 58.14, are consistent with the definitions in Regulatory Guide 1.26 but have been modified to more accurately describe their application to the ESBWR design.

3.2.2.1 Quality Group A

Quality Group A (QGA) applies to pressure-retaining portions and supports of mechanical items that form part of the RCPB and whose failure could cause a loss of reactor coolant in excess of the reactor coolant normal makeup capability. These items are designed to meet the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III. Remaining portions of the RCPB are classified in accordance with Subsection 3.2.2.2.

3.2.2.2 Quality Group B

Quality Group B (QGB) applies to pressure-retaining portions and supports of containment and other mechanical items, requirements for which are within the scope of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III. These items are not assigned to QGA and are relied upon to accomplish one or more of the following safety-related functions:

- Maintain pressure integrity of RCPB items that are not QGA.
- During or following design basis accidents whose consequences could result in potential offsite exposures comparable to the guidelines of 10 CFR 50.34(a)(1). These items include those that:
  - Maintain pressure integrity of the containment, containment isolation, or extension of containment.
  - Maintain pressure integrity of items that are (1) exterior to the containment; (2) communicate with the RCPB or containment interior; and (3) are not isolated normally, cannot be automatically isolated, or are not isolated following design basis accident or anticipated operation occurrence (transient).

- Maintain pressure integrity of items that provide emergency negative reactivity insertion (scram).

As defined in Regulatory Guide 1.26, the QGB standards defined in Table 3.2-3 are applied to water- and steam-containing pressure vessels, heat exchangers (other than turbines and condensers), storage tanks, piping, pumps, and valves that are either part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary as defined in 10 CFR 50.2(a) but excluded from the requirements of 10 CFR 50.55a pursuant to footnote 2 of that section or not part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary but part of:

a. Systems or portions of systems important to safety that are designated for (1) emergency core cooling, (2) post-accident containment heat removal, or (3) post-accident fission product removal.

b. Systems or portions of systems important to safety that are designed for (1) reactor shutdown or (2) residual heat removal.

c. Those portions of the steam systems of boiling water reactors extending from the outermost containment isolation valve up to but not including the turbine stop and bypass valves and connected piping up to and including the first valve that is either normally closed or capable of automatic closure during all modes of normal reactor operation. Alternatively, for boiling water reactors containing a shutoff valve (in addition to the two containment isolation valves) in the main steam line and in the main feedwater line, Group B quality standards should be applied to those portions of the steam and feedwater systems extending from the outermost containment isolation valves up to and including the shutoff valve or the first valve that is either normally closed or capable of automatic closure during all modes of normal reactor operation.

d. Systems or portions of systems that are connected to the reactor coolant pressure boundary and are not capable of being isolated from the boundary during all modes of normal reactor operation by two valves, each of which is either normally closed or capable of automatic closure.

Quality Group B may also be assigned to Nonsafety-Related equipment in some instances.

3.2.2.3 Quality Group C

Quality Group C (QGC) applies to pressure-retaining portions and supports of items that are not assigned to QGA or QGB, but (1) are within the scope of the codes and standards defined on Table 3.2-3, and (2) are relied upon to accomplish safety-related functions.

As defined in Regulatory Guide 1.26, the QGC standards defined in Table 3.2-3 are applied to water-, steam- and radioactive-waste-containing pressure vessels, heat exchangers (other than turbines and condensers), storage tanks, piping, pumps, and valves not part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary or included in QGB but part of:

a. Cooling water and auxiliary feedwater systems or portions of these systems important to safety that are designed for (1) emergency core cooling, (2) post-accident containment heat removal, (3) post-accident containment atmosphere cleanup, or (4) residual heat removal from the reactor and from the spent fuel storage pool (including primary and secondary cooling systems). Portions of these systems that are required for their safety functions and that (1) do not operate during any mode of normal reactor operation and (2) cannot be adequately tested should be classified as Quality Group B.

b. Cooling water and seal water systems or portions of these systems important to safety that are designed for functioning on components and systems important to safety, such as reactor coolant pumps, diesels, and control room.

c. Systems or portions of systems that are connected to the reactor coolant pressure boundary and are capable of being isolated from that boundary during all modes of normal reactor operation by two valves, each of which is either normally closed or capable of automatic closure.

d. Systems, other than radioactive waste management systems, not covered by items a. through c. above that contain or may contain radioactive material and whose postulated failure would result in conservatively calculated potential offsite doses (using methodology as recommended by Regulatory Guide 1.3) that exceed 0.5 rem to the whole body or its equivalent to any part of the body. For those systems located in Seismic Category I structures, only single component failures need be assumed.

Quality Group C may also be assigned to Nonsafety-Related equipment in some instances.

3.2.2.4 Quality Group D

Quality Group D (QGD) applies to pressure-retaining portions and supports of items that are not assigned to QGA or QGB, or QGC but (1) are within the scope of the codes and standards defined on Table 3.2-3, and (2) are subject to one or more significant licensing requirements or commitments. These items include those that:

- Process, extract, encase, or store radioactive waste.
- Monitor radioactive effluents to ensure that release rates or total releases are within limits established for normal operation and design basis transients.
- Resist failure that could prevent any QGA, QGB or QGC items from performing a safety-related function
- Protect items necessary to attain or maintain safe shutdown following fire.

3.2.3 Safety Classification

Safety-related structures, systems, and components of the ESBWR Standard Plant are classified for design requirements as Safety Class 1, Safety Class 2, or Safety Class 3 in accordance with their safety importance. These safety classifications are identified on Table 3.2-1 for principal structures, systems, and components. Components within a system are assigned different safety classes depending upon their differing safety importance; a system may thus have components in more than one safety class. Safety classification for supports within the scope of ASME Code Section III depends upon that of the supported component.

The definitions of the safety classes in this section are based on ANS Standard 58.14 (Reference 3.2-5), and examples of their broad application are given. Because of specific design considerations, these general definitions are subject to interpretation and exceptions. Table 3.2-1 identifies component classifications on a component-by-component basis for primary components.

Minimum classification requirements (i.e., quality group, seismic category, electrical classification and quality assurance) that are applicable to the various safety-related classes are delineated in Table 3.2-2. Table 3.2-3 identifies the applicable industry codes and standards for the various quality groups defined above in Section 3.2.2. Where possible, reference is made to accepted industry codes and standards which define design requirements commensurate with the safety-related function(s) to be performed. In cases where industry codes and standards have no specific design requirements, the sections that summarize the requirements to be implemented in the design are indicated.

Structures, systems and components that have no safety-related function are classified as Nonsafety-Related and designated N.

3.2.3.1 Safety Class 1

Safety Class 1 (SC-1) applies to all components of the reactor coolant pressure boundary (as defined in 10 CFR 50.2), and their supports, whose failure could cause a loss of reactor coolant at a rate in excess of the normal makeup system, and which are within the scope of the ASME Code Section III.

Safety Class 1 structures, systems and components are identified in Table 3.2-1. All Safety Class 1 SSCs are subject to 10 CFR 50 Appendix B quality assurance requirements. Safety Class 1 SSCs that are pressure-retaining components belong to Quality Group A as defined in Section 3.2.2.1.

3.2.3.2 Safety Class 2

Safety Class 2 (SC-2) applies to pressure-retaining portions, and their supports, of primary containment and to other mechanical equipment, requirements for which are within the scope of the ASME Code Section III, that are not included in SC-1 and are designed and relied upon to accomplish the following safety-related functions:

(1) Provide primary containment radioactive material holdup or isolation;

(2) Provide emergency heat removal for the primary containment atmosphere to an intermediate heat sink, or emergency removal of radioactive material from the primary containment atmosphere;

(3) Introduce emergency negative reactivity to make the reactor subcritical;

(4) Ensure emergency core cooling where the equipment provides coolant directly to the core (e.g., emergency core cooling systems); and

(5) Provide or maintain sufficient reactor coolant inventory for emergency core cooling (e.g., GDCS pools).

Safety Class 2 includes the pressure-retaining portions of the following:

(1) Those control rod drive system components that are necessary for emergency negative reactivity insertion;

(2) Emergency core cooling systems;

(3) Primary containment vessel;

(4) Post-accident containment heat removal systems; and

(5) Pipes having a nominal pipe size of 25 mm (1 inch) or smaller that are part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary.

Safety Class 2 structures, systems, and components are identified in Table 3.2-1. All Safety Class 2 SSCs are subject to 10 CFR 50 Appendix B quality assurance requirements. Safety Class 2 SSCs that are pressure-retaining components belong to Quality Group B (as a minimum) as defined in Section 3.2.2.2.

3.2.3.3 Safety Class 3

Safety Class 3, (SC-3) applies to those structures, systems, and components, not included in SC-1 or –2, that are designed and relied upon to accomplish the following safety-related functions:

(1) Provide for functions defined in SC-1 or –2 by means of equipment, or portions thereof, that is not within the scope of the ASME Code Section III.

(2) Provide secondary containment radioactive material holdup, isolation, or heat removal.

(3) Except for primary containment boundary extension functions, ensure hydrogen concentration control of the primary containment atmosphere to acceptable limits.

(4) Remove radioactive material from the atmosphere of confined spaces outside primary containment (e.g., control room) containing SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment.

(5) Maintain geometry within the reactor to ensure core reactivity control or core cooling capability.

(6) Structurally bear the load or protect SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment in accordance with the requirements.

(7) Provide radiation shielding for the control room or offsite personnel.

(8) Provide inventory of cooling water and shielding for stored spent fuel.

(9) Ensure safety-related functions provided by SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment (e.g., provide heat removal for SC-1, -2, or -3 heat exchangers, provide lubrication of SC 2 or -3 pumps).

(10) Provide actuation or motive power for SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment.

(11) Provide information or controls to ensure capability for manual or automatic actuation of safety-related functions required of SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment.

(12) Supply or process signals or supply power required for SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment to perform their required safety-related functions.

(13) Provide a manual or automatic interlock function to ensure or maintain proper performance of safety-related functions required of SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment.

(14) Provide acceptable environments for SC-1, -2, or -3 equipment and operating personnel.

(15) Monitor plant variables that are identified requiring Category 1 electrical instrumentation in Table 1 of Regulatory Guide 1.97.

Safety Class 3 includes the following:

(1) Reactor protection system

(2) Electrical and instrumentation auxiliaries necessary for operation of the safety-related systems and components.

(3) Systems or components that restrict the rate of insertion of positive reactivity

(4) Initiating systems required to accomplish emergency core cooling, containment isolation and other safety-related functions

(5) Spent fuel pool

(6) Batteries for the onsite emergency electrical system

(7) Emergency equipment area cooling

(8) Compressed gas or hydraulic systems required to provide control or operation of safety-related systems

Safety Class 3 structures, systems and components are identified in Table 3.2-1. All Safety Class 3 SSCs are subject to 10 CFR 50 Appendix B quality assurance requirements. Safety Class 3 SSCs that are pressure-retaining components belong to Quality Group C (as a minimum) as defined in Section 3.2.2.3.

3.2.3.3.1 NonSafety-Related

Structures, systems and components that do not fall into Safety Classes 1, 2 or 3 are classified as "Nonsafety-Related," which is abbreviated as "N" in Table 3.2-1.

The design requirements for Nonsafety-Related equipment are specified by the designer with appropriate consideration of the intended service of the equipment and expected plant and environmental conditions under which it will operate.

Where appropriate or required by specific regulations, Seismic Category I requirements are specified for Nonsafety-Related equipment in Table 3.2-1. Generally, design requirements for Nonsafety-Related equipment are based on applicable industry codes and standards as summarized in Table 3.2-3. Where these are not available, accepted industry or engineering practice is followed.

3.2.4 COL Information

None.

3.2.5 References

Note: Detailed references for all Regulatory Guides and Industry Codes and Standards referred to in Tables 3.2-1 through 3.2-3 can be found in Tables 1.9-21 and 1.9-22.

3.2-1 USNRC, "Seismic Classification," NUREG-0800, SRP 3.2.1.

3.2-2 USNRC, "Seismic Design Classification," Regulatory Guide 1.29.

3.2-3 USNRC, "System Quality Group Classification." NUREG-0800, SRP 3.2.2.

3.2-4 USNRC, "Quality Group Classifications and Standards for Water-, Steam-, and Radioactive-Waste-Containing Components of Nuclear Power Plants," Regulatory Guide 1.26.

3.2-5 American Nuclear Society, "Safety and Pressure Integrity Classification Criteria for Light Water Reactors," ANS 58.14.

3.2-6 International Building Code – 2003 by International Code Council, Inc. (300-214-4321).

3.2-7 NRC Regulatory Guide 1.3, "Assumptions Used for Evaluating the Potential Radiological Consequences of a Loss of Coolant Accident for Boiling Water Reactors."

3.2-8 NRC Regulatory Guide 1.97, "Criteria for Accident Monitoring Instrumentation for Nuclear Power Plants."

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
B	**NUCLEAR STEAM SUPPLY SYSTEMS**						
B11	**Reactor Pressure Vessel System**						
1.	Reactor pressure vessel	1	CV	A	B	I	
2.	Reactor vessel appurtenances – reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB) portions	1	CV	A	B	I	
3.	Control Rod Drive (CRD) housing and in-core housing	1	CV	A	B	I	
4.	Control rods	2	CV	—	B	I	
5.	Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system header and spargers	2	CV	—	B	I	
6.	Reactor vessel support and stabilizer	1	CV	A	B	I	
7.	Other safety-related reactor internals, including core support structures (Subsection 3.9.5)	3	CV	B	B	I	
8.	Reactor internals – Nonsafety-Related components (Subsection 3.9.5)	N	CV	—	E	II	
B21	**Nuclear Boiler System (NBS)**						
1.	Level instrumentation condensing chambers	1	CV	A	B	I	
2.	Safety relief valves (SRVs) and depressurization valves (DPVs)	1	CV	A	B	I	
3.	Safety relief discharge piping (including supports)	3	CV	C	B	I	
4.	Nitrogen accumulators (for ADS and manual actuation of SRVs)	3	CV	C	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
5.	Piping and valves (including supports) for main steamlines (MSL) and feedwater (FW) lines up to and including the outermost containment isolation valves	1	CV, RB	A	B	I	
6.	Piping (including supports) for MSL from outermost isolation valve to and including seismic interface restraint and FW from outermost isolation valve to and including the shutoff valve	2	RB	B	B	I	Seismic interface restraints are located inside the seismic category I building.
7.	Deleted.						
8.	Piping and valves (including supports) from FW shutoff valve to the seismic interface restraint	2	RB	B	B	I	
9.	Pipe whip restraints	3	CV, RB	—	B	I or II	**Pipe Whip Restraints** —Pipe Whip Restraints are required on the Main Steam Line (MSL) and Feedwater (FW) piping.
10.	Main steam drain piping and valves (including supports) within outermost containment isolation valves	1	CV, RB	A	B	I	(7)
11.	RPV head vent piping and valves (including supports) to the main steam line and to the second isolation valve	1	CV	A	B	I	
12.	Piping (including supports) for main steam drains beyond outermost MSL isolation valves up to and including second drain isolation valve	N	TB	B	B	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
13.	Piping and valves (including supports) for main steam drains beyond outermost MSL isolation valves downstream of second drain isolation valve	N	TB	D	E	II	
14.	Piping (including supports) for instrumentation up to and including first instrument isolation valve	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	(7)
15.	Piping and valves (including supports) for instrumentation downstream of first instrument isolation valve	N	CV, RB	D	E	NS	(7)
16.	Other mechanical modules with safety-related function	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
17.	Other electrical modules, cable, and instrumentation with safety-related function	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
B32	**Isolation Condenser System (ICS)**						
1.	Piping and valves (including supports) inside containment between reactor and the containment penetration	1	CV	A	B	I	
2.	Isolation condenser and piping outside containment	2	RB	B	B	I	
3.	Vent piping and valves (including supports) to suppression pool	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
4.	Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	CV, RB	—	B	I	
5.	Pneumatic accumulators	3	CV, RB	C	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
C	**CONTROL AND INSTRUMENT SYSTEMS**						
C11	**Rod Control and Information System (RC&IS)**	N	RB, CB	—	E	NS	
C12	**Control Rod Drive System (CRD)**						
1.	CRD primary pressure boundary	1	CV	A	B	I	
2.	CRD internals	3	CV	—	B	I	
3.	Hydraulic control unit	2	RB	—	B	I	(8)
4.	Piping including supports – insert line	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
5.	High pressure makeup piping including supports, the check valve, and the injection valve at the connection to RWCU/SDC	2	RB	B	B	I	CRD piping classification is consistent with piping to which it connects.
6.	Piping and valves with no safety-related function (pump suction, pump discharge, drive header, and other piping not part of hydraulic control unit)	N	RB	D	E	II	(7)
7.	CRD water pumps	N	RB	D	E	II	
8.	Fine motion drive motor	N	CV	—	E	II	
9.	Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
10.	ATWS equipment associated with the Alternate Rod Insert (ARI) functions	N	RB	—	E	II	**Anticipated Transients Without Scram (ATWS) Equipment** — A quality assurance program that meets or exceeds the guidance of NRC Generic Letter 85-06 is applied to all Nonsafety-Related ATWS equipment.

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
C21 Leak Detection and Isolation System (LD&IS)						
1. Electrical modules (temperature sensors, pressure transmitters, etc.) and cable with safety-related function	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
2. Other electrical modules and cable with no safety-related function	N	CV, RB, CB	—	E	NS	
C31 Feedwater Control System (FWCS)	N	CV, TB, RB, CB, EB	—	E	NS	
C41 Standby Liquid Control (SLC) System						
1. Standby liquid control accumulator including supports	2	RB	B	B	I	
2. Valves – injection	1	RB	A	B	I	
3. Piping and valves (including supports) between injection valves and reactor vessel	1	CV, RB	A	B	I	(7)
4. Piping and valves (including supports) upstream of injection valves and downstream of automatic N_2 makeup valve	2	RB	B	B	I	(7)
5. N_2 gas bottles and associated piping up to automatic N_2 makeup valve	N	RB	—	E	NS	
6. Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	RB, CB	—	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
7. Electrical modules and cable – others	N	RB, CB	—	E	NS	**Anticipated Transients Without Scram (ATWS) Equipment** — A quality assurance program that meets or exceeds the guidance of NRC Generic Letter 85-06 is applied to all Nonsafety-Related ATWS equipment.
C51 Neutron Monitoring System (NMS)						
1. Detector and tube assembly – primary pressure boundary	2	CV	B	B	I	
2. Detector and tube assembly – internals	3	CV	C	B	I	
3. Electrical modules and cable – SRNM, LPRM, and APRM	3	CV, CB, RB	—	B	I	
C61 Remote Shutdown System (RSS)						
1. Safety-related panels	3	RB	—	B	I	
2. Nonsafety-Related panels	N	RB	—	E	II	
C62 NonSafety-Related DCIS						
1. Electrical modules and cable with no safety-related function	N	RB, CB, RW	—	E	NS	
2. Performance Monitoring and Control Subsystem (PMCS) equipment	N	CB	—	E	NS	
C63 Safety-Related DCIS						
1. Electrical modules and cables with safety-related function	3	RB, CB	—	B	I	
C71 Reactor Protection System (RPS)	3	CB, TB, RB	—	B	I	
C72 Diverse Instrumentation and Control System	N	CB, RB	—	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
C74 Safety System Logic and Control (SSLC)	3	RB, CB	—	B	I	
C82 Plant Automation System	N	CB	—	E	NS	
C85 Steam Bypass and Pressure Control (SB&PC) System	N	CB	—	E	NS	
D RADIATION MONITORING SYSTEMS						
D11 Process Radiation Monitoring System (PRMS)						
1. Radiation monitors, sensors, and other electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
2. Fission product monitoring piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
3. Fission product monitoring system (other portions)	N	CV, RB, CB	—	E	NS	
4. Other electrical modules and cable with no safety-related function	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
D21 Area Radiation Monitoring System (ARMS)	N	ALL, except CV	—	E	NS	
E CORE COOLING SYSTEMS						
E50 Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS)						
1. Piping and valves (including supports) connected with the reactor vessel, including the squib valves, and up to and including the check valves upstream of the squib valves	1	CV	A	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
2. Piping and valves (including supports) from the check valves upstream of the squib valves to the suppression pool and GDCS pools	2	CV	B	B	I	
3. Piping and valves (including supports) from the GDCS pools to the lower drywell	2	CV	B	B	I	
4. Safety-related electrical modules, components and cables	3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	
5. GDCS pool splash guard and perforated plate	3	CV	C	B	I	
6. Nonsafety-Related electrical modules, components and cable	N	CV, RB, CB	—	E	II	
F REACTOR SERVICING EQUIPMENT						
F11 Fuel Servicing Equipment	N	FB, RB	—	E	NS	
F12 Miscellaneous Servicing Equipment	N	FB, RB	—	E	NS	
F13 Reactor Pressure Vessel Servicing Equipment						
1. RPV head holding pedestal	N	RB	—	E	I	
2. All other RPV servicing equipment	N	RB	—	E	NS	
F14 RPV Internal Servicing Equipment	N	RB	—	E	NS	
F15 Refueling Equipment						
1. Fuel Handling Machine	N	FB	—	E	II	
2. Refueling Machine	N	RB	—	E	II	
3. Refueling bellows	N	CV	—	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
F16 Fuel Storage Facility						
1. Fuel storage racks - new and spent	N	RB, FB	—	E	I	
F17 Under-RPV Servicing Equipment	N	CV	—	E	NS	
F21 CRD Maintenance Facility	N	FB	—	E	NS	
F32 Fuel Cask Cleaning Facility	N	RB	—	E	NS	
F41 Plant Startup and Test Equipment	N	CV	—	E	NS	
F42 Fuel Transfer System (FTS)						
1. Transfer tube assembly from interface with upper fuel pool, through building to lower spent fuel pool terminus equipment, including drain connection	N	RB, FB	D	E	I	
2. Remaining equipment	N	RB, FB	—	E	NS	
G DECAY HEAT REMOVAL NETWORK						
G21 Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System (FAPCS)						
1. Piping and valves including supports between containment isolation valves (including valves) for – Suppression pool return line – GDCS pool suction line – GDCS pool return line – Drywell spray discharge line	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
2. Piping between inboard manual valve and second outboard containment isolation valve on suppression pool suction line, as well as the LPCI piping between the RWCU/SDC interface and the second isolation valve.	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
3. Independent line (including piping, valves, and supports) for safety-related makeup to IC/PCC and spent fuel pools from piping connections at grade level in reactor yard area and to the fire protection system.	3	OO, RB, FB	C	B	I	
4. GDCS pool interconnecting pipes	3	CV	C	B	I	
5. Piping and components outside containment needed for fuel pool cooling, suppression pool cooling, LPCI and drywell spray modes of operation including skimmer lines and all components in the cooling and cleanup trains.	N	RB, FB	B	E	II	
6. Suppression pool suction line inside containment between inboard manual valve and its termination point (including suction strainers)	N	CV	C	E	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
7. Piping and valves inside containment between inboard containment isolation valves and their termination points inside containment for: – Suppression pool return line – Drywell spray discharge line	N	CV	C	E	I	
8. Piping and valves inside containment between inboard containment isolation valves and their termination points inside containment for: – GDCS pool suction line – GDCS pool return line	N	CV	D	E	II	
9. IC/PCC pools active cooling and cleanup subsystem piping, and components.	N	RB	D	E	II	
10. Auxiliary pools skimmer lines, and auxiliary pool return lines between isolation valves and terminus points.	N	RB	D	E	NS	
11. Instrument sensing lines for the following parameters – IC/PCC pool water level – Spent fuel pool level	3	RB	C	B	I	
12. Electrical modules and cables with safety-related function (containment isolation, LPCI isolation)	3	RB, CB, CV, FB	—	B	I	
13. Electrical modules and cables with Nonsafety-Related function	N	RB, CB, FB	—	E	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
14. Control and instrumentation required for spent fuel pool cooling, suppression pool cooling and drywell spray modes of operation	N	RB, FB, CB	—	E	I	
15. All other controls and instrumentation	N	RB, FB, CB	—	E	II	
G31 Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling (RWCU/SDC) System						
1. Piping including supports and valves within and including outermost containment isolation valves on pump suction	1	CV, RB	A	B	I	(7)
2. Piping including supports and valves from feedwater lines to and including shutoff valves	2	RB	B	B	I	(7) RWCU/SDC piping classification is consistent with piping to which it connects.
3. Vessels including supports (demineralizer)	N	RB	C	E	I	
4. Regenerative heat exchangers (including supports) carrying reactor water	N	RB	C	E	I	
5. Cleanup recirculation pump, motors	N	RB	C	E	I	
6. Other piping including supports and valves between containment isolation valves and shutoff valves at feedwater line connections	N	RB	C	E	I	(7)
7. Nonregenerative heat exchanger tube side and piping (including supports and valves) carrying process water	N	RB	C	E	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
8.	Nonregenerative heat exchanger shell and piping (including supports and valves) carrying cooling water	N	RB	D	E	I	
9.	Sample station	N	RB	D	E	I	
10.	Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	RB, CB	—	B	I	
11.	Electrical modules and cable with no safety-related function	N	RB, CB	—	E	II	
12.	Overboard line piping outside reactor building	N	TB	C	E	II	
H	**CONTROL PANELS**						
H11	**Main Control Room Panels**						
1.	Panels, electrical modules, and cable with safety-related function	3	CB	—	B	I	**Control Panels** — Panels and associated structures that support or house safety-related mechanical or electrical components are safety-related.
2.	Panels, electrical modules, and cable with no safety-related function	N	CB	—	E	II	
H12	**MCR Back Room Panels**						
1.	Panels, electrical modules, and cable with safety-related function	3	CB	—	B	I	**Control Panels** — Panels and associated structures that support or house safety-related mechanical or electrical components are safety-related.
2.	Panels, electrical modules, and cable with no safety-related function	N	CB	—	E	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
H14 Radwaste Control Room Panels	N	RW	—	E	NS	**Radwaste Management Systems** – A quality assurance program meeting the guidance of NRC Regulatory Guide 1.143 is applied to radioactive waste management systems during design and construction.
H21 Local Panels and Racks						
1. Panels, electrical modules, and cable with safety-related function	3	ALL	—	B	I	**Control Panels** – Panels and associated structures that support or house safety-related mechanical or electrical components are safety-related.
2. Panels, electrical modules, and cable with no safety-related function	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
J NUCLEAR FUEL						
J10 Core and Fuel Services	No physical items to be classified					
J11 Nuclear Fuel	3	CV, RB, FB	—	B	I	Nuclear fuel and channels are designed in accordance with NRC-approved methodology as described in chapters 4, 15 and Reference 15.0-2.
J12 Fuel Channel	3	CV, RB, FB	—	B	I	See note for J11.

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
K RADIOACTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS						
K10 Liquid Waste Management System (LWMS)						
1. Mechanical modules (including supports)	N	RB, RW	D (see note)	E	NS	**Radwaste Management Systems** – A quality assurance program meeting the guidance of Regulatory Guide 1.143, as applied to radioactive waste management systems, is described in Chapter 17. The radioactive Waste Management System components conform to Regulatory Guide 1.143 Table 1. For Radwaste processing systems, Regulatory Guide 1.143 Table 1 modifies Regulatory Guide 1.26 Table 1 Quality Group D. This modification is acceptable per Standard Review Plan 3.2.2 Appendix C Note (9). Applicable portions of Regulatory Guide 1.143 Table 1 are reprinted in Chapter 11 Table 11.2-1.
2. Electrical modules and cabling	N	RB, RW	(see note)	E	NS	Same as above.
K20 Solid Waste Management System (SWMS)						
1. Mechanical modules (including supports)	N	RB, RW	D (see note)	E	NS	See note for K10 item 1.
2. Electrical modules and cabling	N	RB, RW	(see note)	E	NS	See note for K10 item 1.
K30 Offgas System (OGS)	N	TB	D (see note)	E	NS	**Offgas System** – See note for K10 item 1.

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
N POWER CYCLE SYSTEMS						
N11 Turbine Main Steam System (TMSS)						
1. Turbine Main Steam System (TMSS) consists of the piping (including supports) for the MSL from the seismic interface restraint (or seismic guide) to the turbine stop valves, turbine bypass valves and the connecting branch lines up to and including their isolation valves.	N	TB	B	B	II	**Main Steam Lines** – TMSS lines are designed to ASME Section III Code, Class 2. TMSS piping is not code stamped and does not require ASME authorized inspection. Lines smaller than 63.5 mm (2.5 inches) are NS. Also see Figure 3.2-1.
2. Other mechanical and electrical modules	N	TB	D	E	NS	
N21 Condensate and Feedwater System (C&FS)						Feedwater lines from seismic isolation restraint to last feedwater heater are Quality Group B, Seismic Category II. See Figure 3.2-2.
1. Main feedwater line (FW) beyond seismic interface restraint	N	TB	D	E	NS	
N22 Heater Drain and Vent System (HDVS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N25 Condensate Purification System (CPS)	N	TB	D	E	NS	
N31 Main Turbine	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N32 Turbine Generator Control System (TGCS)	N	TB	D	E	NS	(9)
N33 Turbine Gland Seal System (TGSS)	N	TB	D	E	NS	
N34 Turbine Lubricating Oil System (TLOS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N35 Moisture Separator Reheater (MSR)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N36 Extraction System	N	TB	—	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
N37 Turbine Bypass System (TBS)	N	TB	D	E	II	TBS lines are designed to ASME Section III Code, Class 2. TBS piping is not code stamped and does not require ASME authorized inspection. Lines smaller than 63.5 mm (2.5 inches) are NS. Also see Figure 3.2-1.
N38 Turbine Hydraulics	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N39 Turbine Auxiliary Steam System (TASS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N41 Generator	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N42 Hydrogen Gas Control System (HGCS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N43 Stator Cooling Water System (SCWS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N44 Generator Lube and Seal Oil System (GLSOS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N45 Hydrogen and Carbon Dioxide Bulk Gas Storage System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
N51 Generator Excitation System (GES)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N61 Main Condenser and Auxiliaries						See Figure 3.2-1.
1. Condenser anchorage	N	TB	—	E	NS (see note)	The condenser anchorage is seismically analyzed for SSE.
2. Condenser air removal system	N	TB	D	E	NS	
3. All other main condenser and auxiliaries components	N	TB	—	E	NS	
N71 Circulating Water System (CIRC)	N	TB, OO	D	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
P	**STATION AUXILIARY SYSTEMS**						
P10	**Makeup Water System (MWS)**						
1.	Piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
2.	Piping and valves inside containment or inside Reactor Building	N	CV, RB	D	E	II	
3.	Other mechanical and electrical modules	N	OO, RW, RB, CB, SF	D	E	NS	
P21	**Reactor Component Cooling Water System (RCCWS)**						
1.	Piping and valves inside Reactor Building	N	RB	D	E	II	
2.	Other mechanical and electrical modules	N	TB, RB	D	E	NS	
P22	**Turbine Component Cooling Water System (TCCWS)**	N	TB	D	E	NS	
P25	**Chilled Water System (CWS)**						
1.	Piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
2.	Piping and valves inside containment and Reactor Building	N	CV, RB	D	E	II	
3.	Other mechanical and electrical modules	N	TB, RB, CB, FB, EB, RW	D	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
P30 Condensate Storage and Transfer System (CS&TS)						
1. Mechanical modules, including piping and valves, in Reactor Building	N	RB	D	E	II	
2. Other mechanical modules, including piping, valves, and condensate storage tank	N	OO, RW, TB	D	E	NS	
3. Electrical modules and cable	N	RB	—	E	NS	
P32 Oxygen Injection System (OIS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	
P33 Process Sampling System (PSS)	N	RB, OO, TB, RW	D	E	NS	(7)
P41 Plant Service Water System (PSWS)						
1. Mechanical and electrical modules, including piping and valves (including supports)	N	SF, OO, RB	D	E	NS	
P51 Service Air System (SAS)						
1. Piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
2. Other system components	N	ALL	D	E	NS	
P52 Instrument Air System (IAS)	N	ALL	D	E	NS	
P54 High Pressure Nitrogen Supply System (HPNSS)						
1. Piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
2. Other Nonsafety-Related mechanical modules	N	RB	D	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
3. Other Nonsafety-Related electrical modules	N	RB, CB	—	E	NS	
4. Nitrogen storage bottles	N	RB	—	E	NS	
P62 Auxiliary Boiler System (ABS)	N	OL	—	E	NS	
P63 Hot Water System (HWS)	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
P73 Hydrogen Water Chemistry System (HWCS)	N	TB	—	E	NS	The ESBWR Standard Plant design includes the capability to connect a Hydrogen Water Chemistry (HWC) System, but the system itself is not part of the ESBWR Standard Plant design.
P74 Zinc Injection System	N	TB	D	E	NS	The ESBWR Standard Plant design includes the capability to connect a Zinc Injection System, but the system itself is not part of the ESBWR Standard Plant design.
R STATION ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS						
R10 Electrical Power Distribution System (EPDS)						
1. Main transformers	N	OO	—	E	NS	
2. Main generators	N	TB	—	E	NS	
3. Unit auxiliary transformers	N	OO	—	E	NS	
4. Isolated phase bus	N	OO, TB	—	E	NS	
5. Non-segregated phase bus	N	OO, EB	—	E	NS	
6. Metal clad switchgear	N	RB, EB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	
7. Power centers	N	RB, EB, FB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
8. Motor control centers	N	RB, EB, FB, CB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	
9. Cable and supports with safety-related function	3	RB, FB, CB	—	B	I	
10. Other cable and supports with no safety function	N	CV, CB, RB, EB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	
R11 Medium Voltage Distribution System						
1. Medium voltage components required to protect containment from overpressure during a feedwater line break	3	TB	—	B	I	
2. Other medium voltage components	N	EB	—	E	NS	
R12 Low Voltage Distribution System	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
R13 Uninterruptible AC Power Supply						
1. Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	CV, CB, RB	—	B	I	
2. Other electrical modules and cable with no safety function	N	CV, RB, CB, EB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	
R14 Instrumentation and Control Power Supply						
1. Electrical modules and cable with no safety function	N	EB, CV, CB, RB, TB	—	E	NS	
R15 Lighting and Servicing Power Supply						
1. Lighting	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
2. Emergency lighting in control room	3	CB	—	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
R16	**Direct Current Power Supply**						
1.	Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	RB, CV, CB, TB	—	B	I	
2.	Other electrical modules and cable with no safety function	N	EB, CV, CB, RB, TB, OO	—	E	NS	
R21	**Standby AC Power Supply**	N	EB	—	E	NS	
R31	**Raceway System**						
1.	Conduit, cable trays and supports with safety-related function	3	CV, CB, RB, FB, TB	—	B	I	
2.	Other electrical modules with no safety function	N	CV, CB, RB, EB, TB, OL	—	E	NS	
3.	Electrical penetrations	3	CV, RB	—	B	I	
R41	**Plant Grounding System**	3	OO	—	B	I	
R51	**Communication System**	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
S	**POWER TRANSMISSION SYSTEMS**						
S21	**Switch Yard**	N	OO	—	E	NS	
T	**CONTAINMENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL CONTROL SYSTEMS**						
T10	**Containment System**						
1.	Upper and lower drywell airlocks and equipment hatches, wetwell access hatch, and safety-related instrumentation	2	CV	B	B	I	
2.	Wetwell/drywell vacuum breakers	2	CV	B	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
3.	Vacuum Breaker "Closed" Proximity Instrumentation	3	CV	—	B	I	
4.	Vacuum Breaker "Open" Proximity Instrumentation.	N	CV	—	E	II	
5.	Vacuum Breaker Isolation Valves	2	CV	B	B	I	
T11	**Containment Vessel**						
1.	Drywell head	2	CV	B	B	I	
2.	Reinforced Concrete Containment Vessel (RCCV)	2	CV	B	B	I	
3.	Reactor pedestal (Part of RCCV)	2	CV	B	B	I	
4.	Portion of basemat under pedestal	2	CV	B	B	I	
T12	**Containment Internal Structures**						
1.	Reactor vessel support brackets and stabilizer support	3	CV	—	B	I	
2.	Support structures for safety-related piping, including supports and equipment	3	CV	—	B	I	
3.	Reactor shield wall	3	CV	—	B	I	
4.	Diaphragm floor	3	CV	—	B	I	
5.	GDCS pools	3	CV	—	B	I	
6.	Vent Wall	3	CV	—	B	I	
T15	**Passive Containment Cooling System (PCCS)**	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]		Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
T31	**Containment Inerting System**						
1.	Piping and valves (including supports) forming part of the containment boundary	2	RB	B	B	I	
2.	Electrical modules and cables with safety-related function	3	RB, CB	—	B	I	
3.	Other mechanical modules (including nitrogen storage tanks, and vaporizers), piping, valves, and electrical modules and cables with no safety function	N	RB, OO	—	E	NS	
T41	**Drywell Cooling System (DCS)**	N	CV	—	E	II	
T62	**Containment Monitoring System**						
1.	Safety-related portions of System	2/3	CV, RB, CB	—	B	I	Containment isolation function is safety class 2, rest of safety-related functions are safety class 3.
2.	Nonsafety-Related portions of system	N	CV, RB, CB	—	E	NS	
T64	**Environmental Monitoring System**	N	OL	—	E	NS	
U	**STRUCTURES AND SERVICING SYSTEMS**						
U31	**Cranes, Hoists, and Elevators**						
1.	Reactor building cranes, fuel building crane	N	RB, FB	—	E	II	**Cranes** — The reactor building and fuel building cranes are designed to maintain their position and hold up their loads under conditions of an SSE.
2.	Upper and lower drywell servicing hoists and cranes	N	CV	—	E	I	
3.	Main steam tunnel servicing hoists and cranes	N	OL	—	E	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
4. Special service rooms hoists and cranes	N	RB, TB, FB, RW	—	E	II or NS	Components must be seismic category II if they can potentially damage safety-related equipment.
5. Elevators	N	RB, TB, FB, CB, RW	—	E	NS	
U36 Electrical Building HVAC	N	EB	—	E	NS	
U37 Service Building HVAC	N	SB	—	E	NS	
U38 Radwaste Building HVAC	N	RW	—	E	NS	
U39 Turbine Building HVAC	N	TB	—	E	NS	
U40 Reactor Building HVAC						
1. Building isolation dampers	3	RB	—	B	I	
2. Controls associated with the isolation dampers	3	RB	—	B	I	
3. Other system components	N	RB	—	E	II	
U41 Other Building HVAC	N	OL	—	E	NS	
U42 Potable Water and Sanitary Waste System	N	CB, SB, EB, RB, OO	—	E	NS	
U43 Fire Protection System (FPS)						
1. Non-seismic yard piping and valves including supports	N	OO, OL	D	E	NS	**Fire Protection System** — A quality assurance program meeting the guidance of NRC Branch Technical Position SPLB 9.5-1 (NUREG-0800) is applied to the protection system. Also, special seismic qualification requirements are applied.
2. Seismic category I piping and valves including supports (includes source of makeup water to IC/PCC and fuel pools)	N	OO, RB, CB, FB	D	E	I	Same as above.

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
3. Primary fire water storage tanks	N	OO	D	E	I	Same as above.
4. Secondary fire water storage	N	OO	D	E	NS	
5. Fire pump enclosure	N	OO	—	E	II	Same as above.
6. Primary nuclear island diesel-driven fire pump	N	OO	D	E	I	Same as above.
7. Primary nuclear island motor-driven fire pump	N	OO	D	E	NS	Same as above.
8. Primary diesel fire pump fuel tank	N	OO	—	E	I	Same as above.
9. Other pumps and motors	N	OO	D	E	NS	Same as above.
10. Electrical modules and cables for RB preaction sprinklers	N	RB	—	E	NS	Same as above.
11. All other electrical modules and cables	N	ALL	—	E	NS	Same as above.
12. CO_2 actuation modules	N	TB	—	E	NS	Same as above.
13. Sprinklers	N	RB, TB, RW, SB, EB, OL	D	E	NS	Same as above.
14. Foam, preaction or deluge	N	EB, TB, OO	—	E	NS	Same as above.
U44 Sanitary Waste Discharge System	N	CB, SB, EB, RB, OO	—	E	NS	
U50 Equipment and Floor Drain System						
1. Piping and valves forming part of the containment boundary	2	CV, RB	B	B	I	
2. Drain piping and valves, including supports, in Seismic Category I buildings	N	RB, FB	D	E	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
3. Drain piping and valves, including supports, in other buildings	N	ALL except RB, FB	D	E	NS	
4. Other mechanical and electrical modules	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
U65 Other Building Structures	N	OO, OL	—	E	NS	
U66 Access Tunnel Structures	N	OL	—	E	II	
U67 Radwaste Tunnel	N	OL	—	E	NS	Structural acceptance and material criteria for the Radwaste tunnel are in accordance with RG 1.143, Safety Classification RW-IIa.
U71 Reactor Building Structure						
1. Main building	3	RB	—	B	I	
2. Stair towers and elevator shafts	N	RB	—	E	II	
U72 Turbine Building Structure	N	TB	—	E	II	
U73 Control Building Structure						
1. Main building	3	CB	—	B	I	
2. Stair towers and elevator shaft	N	CB	—	E	II	
U74 Radwaste Building Structure	N	RW	—	E	NS	Radwaste Management Systems – A quality assurance program meeting the guidance of NRC Regulatory Guide 1.143, Category RW-IIa is applied to radioactive waste management systems during design and construction.
U75 Service Building Structure	N	SB	—	E	II	
U77 Control Building HVAC						
1. Ducts, valves, and dampers (including supports) supporting safety-related areas	3	CB	—	B	I	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
2. Other ducts, valves and dampers (including supports)	N	CB	—	E	NS	
3. Electrical modules and cable with safety-related function	3	CB	—	B	I	
4. Main control room bottled air system	3	CB, OO	—	B	I	
5. Other Nonsafety-Related equipment	N	CB	—	E	NS	
U78 Cold Machine Shop	N	OO		E	NS	
U80 Electrical Building Structure	N	EB	—	E	NS	
U81 Seismic Monitoring System	N	ALL	—	E	NS	
U84 Service Water Building Structure	N	SF	—	E	NS	
U85 Service Water Building HVAC	N	SF	—	E	NS	
U91 Administration Building Structure	N	OL	—	E	NS	
U93 Training Center	N	OL	—	E	NS	
U95 Hot Machine Shop	N	OO	—	E	NS	
U97 Fuel Building Structure						
1. Main building	3	FB	—	B	I	
2. HVAC penthouse, stair towers and elevator shaft	N	FB	—	E	II	
U98 Fuel Building HVAC						
1. Building isolation dampers	3	FB	—	B	I	
2. Ducting penetrating fuel building boundary	3	FB	—	B	I	
3. Controls associated with the isolation dampers	3	FB	—	B	I	
4. Other system components	N	FB	—	E	II	

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
U99 Stack	N	OO	—	E	NS	
W INTAKE STRUCTURE AND SERVICING EQUIPMENT						
W12 Intake and Discharge Structures	N	OO	—	E	NS	
W24 Cooling Tower	N	OO	—	E	NS	
W32 Screen Cleaning Facility	N	OO	—	E	NS	
W33 Screens, Racks, and Rakes	N	OO	—	E	NS	
W41 Intake Structure Power Supply	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y YARD STRUCTURES AND EQUIPMENT						
Y12 Roads and Walkways	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y21 Tanks and Equipment Pads	N	OO	—	E	NS	Some tanks in the yard area belong to other systems (e.g., fire water storage tank in U43) and have different classifications.
Y41 Station Water System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y46 Cathodic Protection System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y47 Meteorological Observation System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y51 Yard Miscellaneous Drain System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y52 Oil Storage and Transfer System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y53 Chemical Storage and Transfer System	N	OO	—	E	NS	
Y71 Piping Duct	N	OL	—	E	NS	Typical classifications for piping ducts in the yard area. Classification of individual piping ducts shall match the classification of the pipe they carry.

Table 3.2-1

Classification Summary

Principal Components[1]	Safety Class.[2]	Location[3]	Quality Group[4]	QA Req.[5]	Seismic Category[6]	Notes
Y72 Cable Duct	N	OL	—	E	NS	Typical classifications for cable ducts in the yard area. Classification of individual cable ducts shall match the classification of the cables they carry.
Y86 Site Security	N	ALL	—	E	NS	

Notes:

(1) Principal components: A module is an assembly of interconnected components that constitute an identifiable device or piece of equipment. For example, electrical modules include sensors, power supplies, and signal processors; and mechanical modules include turbines, strainers, and orifices.

(2) Safety Class: 1, 2, 3 or N are designations for safety-related or Nonsafety-Related as discussed in Subsection 3.2.3.

(3) Location codes:

ALL	=	All locations			
CV	=	Containment Vessel	RW	=	Radwaste Building
CB	=	Control Building	CP	=	Circulating Water Pump House
RB	=	Reactor Building	SF	=	Service Water Building
OO	=	Outdoors Onsite	TB	=	Turbine Building
OL	=	Any Other Location	EB	=	Electrical Building
FB	=	Fuel Building	SB	=	Services Building

(4) Quality group classifications: A, B, C, or D are quality groups defined in Regulatory Guide 1.26, as discussed in Subsection 3.2.2. The principal components are classified, designed, and constructed in accordance with the requirements identified in Tables 3.2-2 and 3.2-3. The designation "—" indicates that the quality groups A through D are not applicable to the associated principal component.

(5) Quality assurance requirements: The designation "B" indicates that the quality assurance requirements of 10 CFR 50, Appendix B, are applied in accordance with the quality assurance program described in Chapter 17. The designation "E" indicates that quality assurance requirements are applied, commensurate with the importance of the item's function.

(6) Seismic category: The designations "I" or "II" indicate that the design requirements of Seismic Category I or II structures and equipment are applied as described in Subsection 3.2.1 and Section 3.7, Seismic Design. Structures and equipment that are not designated "I" or "II" are designated "NS."

(7) Small Piping and Instrument Lines — Lines 25 mm (one inch) and smaller in diameter that are part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary are QGB and meet the requirements of the ASME B&PV Code, Section III, Class 2 and Seismic Category I, with the exceptions noted below:

Instrument lines that are connected to the reactor coolant pressure boundary and are used to actuate or monitor safety-related systems are QGB from the outer isolation valve or the process shutoff valve (root valve) to the sensing instrumentation. Instrument lines that are connected to the reactor coolant pressure boundary and are not used to actuate and monitor safety-related systems are Nonsafety-Related and Quality Group D from the outer isolation valve or the process shutoff valve (root valve) to the sensing instrumentation. Other instrument lines meet the following requirements:

- Through the root valve: the lines are the same classification as the system to which they are attached.
- Beyond the root valve, if used to actuate a safety-related system: the lines are the same classification as the system to which they are attached.
- Beyond the root valve, if not used to actuate a safety-related system: the lines may be Quality Group D.

Sample lines from the outer isolation valve or the process root valve through the remainder of the sampling system may be Quality Group D.

Safety-related instrument lines comply with the guidance of NRC Regulatory Guide 1.151.

(8) Hydraulic Control Unit for Control Rod Drive System — The hydraulic control unit (HCU) is a factory-assembled, engineered module of valves, tubing, piping, and stored water that controls two control rod drives by the application of pressure and flow to accomplish rapid insertion for reactor scram.

Although the HCU is field installed as a unit and connected to process piping, many of its internal parts differ markedly from process piping and components because of the more complex functions of the HCU. Thus, although the codes and standards invoked by the different quality groups (A, B, C and D) apply to the interfaces between the HCU and its connections to conventional piping components (e.g., pipe nipples, fittings, hand valves, etc.), they are not considered applicable to the specialty parts (e.g., solenoid valves, pneumatic components, and instruments).

However, the design and construction specifications for the HCU do invoke such codes and standards as can be reasonably applied to individual parts in developing required quality levels. For example: (1) all welds are inspected using liquid penetrant, (2) all socket welds are inspected for gaps between the pipe and socket bottom, (3) all welding is performed by qualified welders, and (4) all work is performed in accordance with written procedures. Quality Group D is generally applicable because the codes and standards invoked by that group permit the use of manufacturer's standards and proven design techniques that are not explicitly defined within the codes for Quality Groups A, B or C. This is supplemented by appropriate quality control (QC) techniques.

(9) Turbine Control System — The turbine stop valve is designed to withstand the SSE and maintain its pressure-retaining integrity.

All cast pressure-retaining parts of a size and configuration for which volumetric methods are effective are examined by radiographic methods by qualified personnel. Ultrasonic examination to equivalent standards is used as an alternative to radiographic methods. Examination procedures and acceptance standards are at least equivalent to those defined in Paragraph 136.4, Nonboiler External Piping, ASME B31.1.

The following qualifications are met with respect to the certification requirements:

a. The manufacturer of the turbine stop valves, turbine control valves, turbine bypass valves, and main steam lines from turbine control valve to turbine casing uses quality control procedures at least equivalent to those defined in GE Publication GEZ-4982A, General Electric Large Steam Turbine Generator Quality Control Program.

b. A certification obtained from the manufacturer of these valves and steam lines demonstrates that the quality control program as defined has been accomplished.

The following requirements are applied in addition to the Quality Group D requirements:

a. All longitudinal and circumferential butt weld joints are radiographed (or ultrasonically tested to equivalent standards). Where size or configuration does not permit effective volumetric examination, magnetic particle or liquid penetrant examination may be substituted. Examination procedures and acceptance standards are at least equivalent to those specified as supplementary types of examinations, Paragraph 136.4 in ASME B31.1.

b. All fillet and socket welds, and all structural attachment welds to pressure-retaining materials are examined by either magnetic particle or liquid penetrant methods. Examination procedures and acceptance standards are at least equivalent to those specified as supplementary types of examinations, Paragraph 136.4 in ASME B31.1.

c. All inspection records are maintained for the life of the plant. These records include data pertaining to qualification of inspection personnel, examination procedures, and examination results.

Table 3.2-2

Minimum Safety Class Requirements

Safety Class	Minimum Design Requirements for Specific Safety Class				
	Quality Group	ASME Section III Code Class	Seismic Category[1]	Electrical Classification[2]	Quality Assurance[4]
1	A	1	I	N/A	10 CFR 50 Appendix B
2	B	2	I	N/A	10 CFR 50 Appendix B
3	C	3	I	Class 1E	10 CFR 50 Appendix B
N	D[3]	N	II or NS	Non-Class 1E	—

1 Seismic Category I structures, systems, and components meet the design and analysis requirements of Section 3.7. Some safety-related items (e.g., pipe whip restraints) have no safety-related function in the event of an SSE and are Seismic Category II.

2 Safety-related electrical equipment and instrumentation meet the design requirements of IEEE Class 1E (as well as Seismic Category I). Some Nonsafety-Related electrical equipment and instrumentation are optionally designed to IEEE Class 1E requirements as noted in Table 3.2-1.

3 Some Nonsafety-Related structures, systems, and components are optionally designed to Quality Group B or C requirements, as designated in Table 3.2-1. Nonsafety-Related structures, systems, and components that are not assigned a quality group are designed to requirements of applicable industry codes and standards (see Subsection 3.2.3.4).

4 Safety-related (Safety Class 1, 2 and 3) structures, systems, and components meet the quality assurance requirements of 10 CFR 50, Appendix B, as described in Chapter 17. Nonsafety-Related (N) structures, systems and components meet quality assurance requirements as defined in the quality assurance program. Elements of 10 CFR 50, Appendix B, are generally applied to Nonsafety-Related equipment commensurate with the importance of the equipment's function.

Table 3.2-3

Quality Group Designations – Codes and Industry Standards

Quality Group Classification	ASME Section III Code Classes	Pressure Vessels and Heat Exchangers[4]	Pipes, Valves, and Pumps	Storage Tanks (0-103 kPaG) 0-15 psig	Storage Tanks Atmospheric	ASME Section III Component Supports	Non-ASME Section III Component Supports	Core Support Structures and Reactor Internals	Containment Boundary
A	1	NCA and NB TEMA C	NCA and NB	—	—	NCA and NF	—	—	—
B	2	NCA and NC TEMA C	NCA and NC	NCA and NC	NCA and NC	NCA and NF	—	—	—
	CC[1] and MC	—	—	—	—	—	—	—	NCA, CC[1], and NE
	CS	—	—	—	—	—	—	NCA and NG	
C	3	NCA and ND TEMA C	NCA and ND	NCA and ND	NCA and ND	NCA and NF	—	—	—
D	—	ASME Sect. VIII Division 1 TEMA C	ASME B31.1 for piping and valves[2]	API-620 or equivalent[3]	API-650 AWWA-D100 ASME B96.1 or equivalent[3]	—	Manufacturer's Standards, e.g., ASME B31.1, AISC	—	—

1. RCCV is designed to Subsection CC in ASME Boiler and Pressure Section III, Division 2.
2. For pumps classified in Quality Group D, the ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 is used as a guide in determining the wall thickness for pressure-retaining parts and in sizing the cover bolting.
3. Tanks are designed to meet the intent of API, AWWA, and/or ASME B96.1 standards, as applicable.
4. For heat exchangers, both the ASME Code and TEMA C must be taken into account.

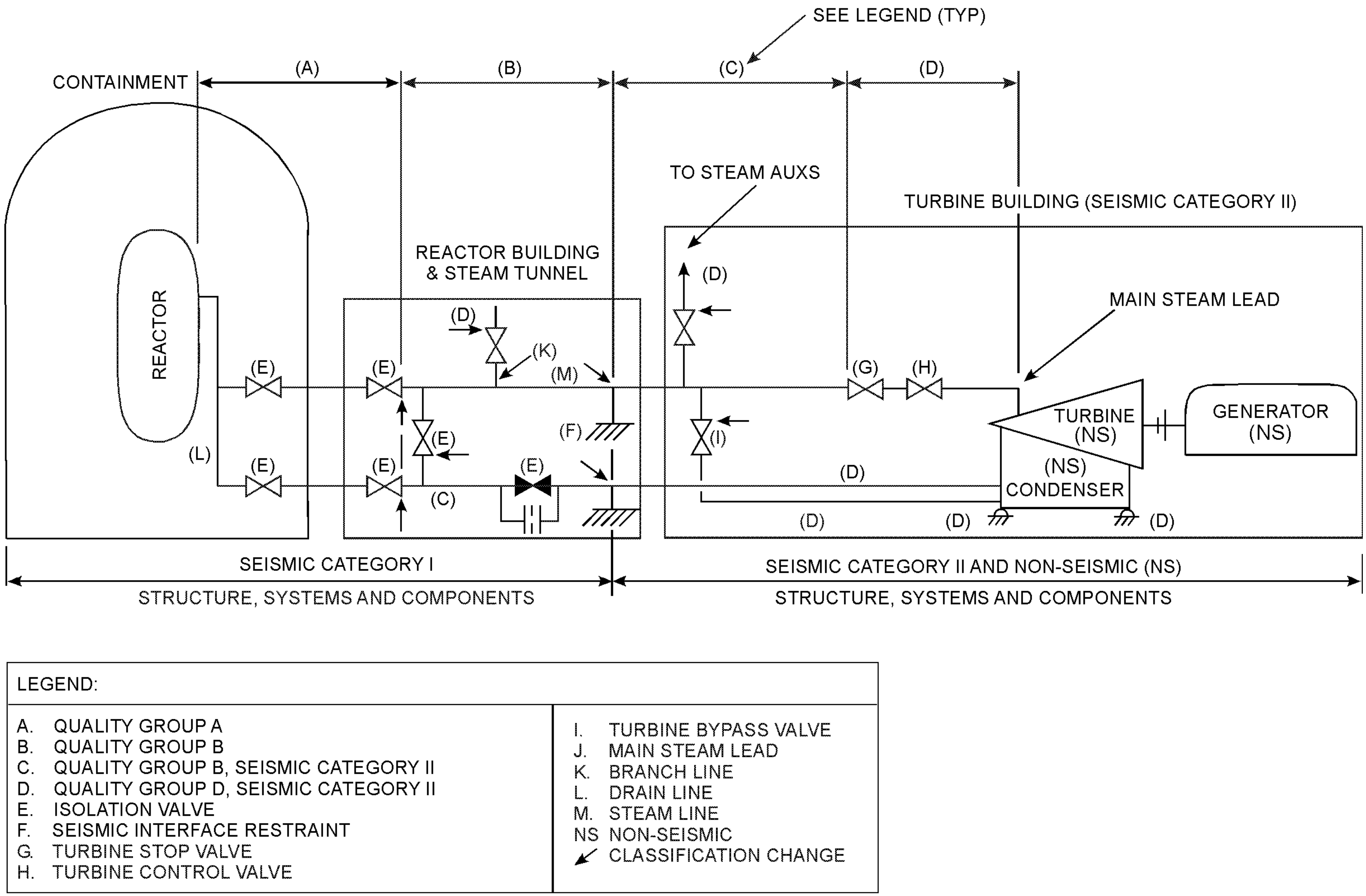
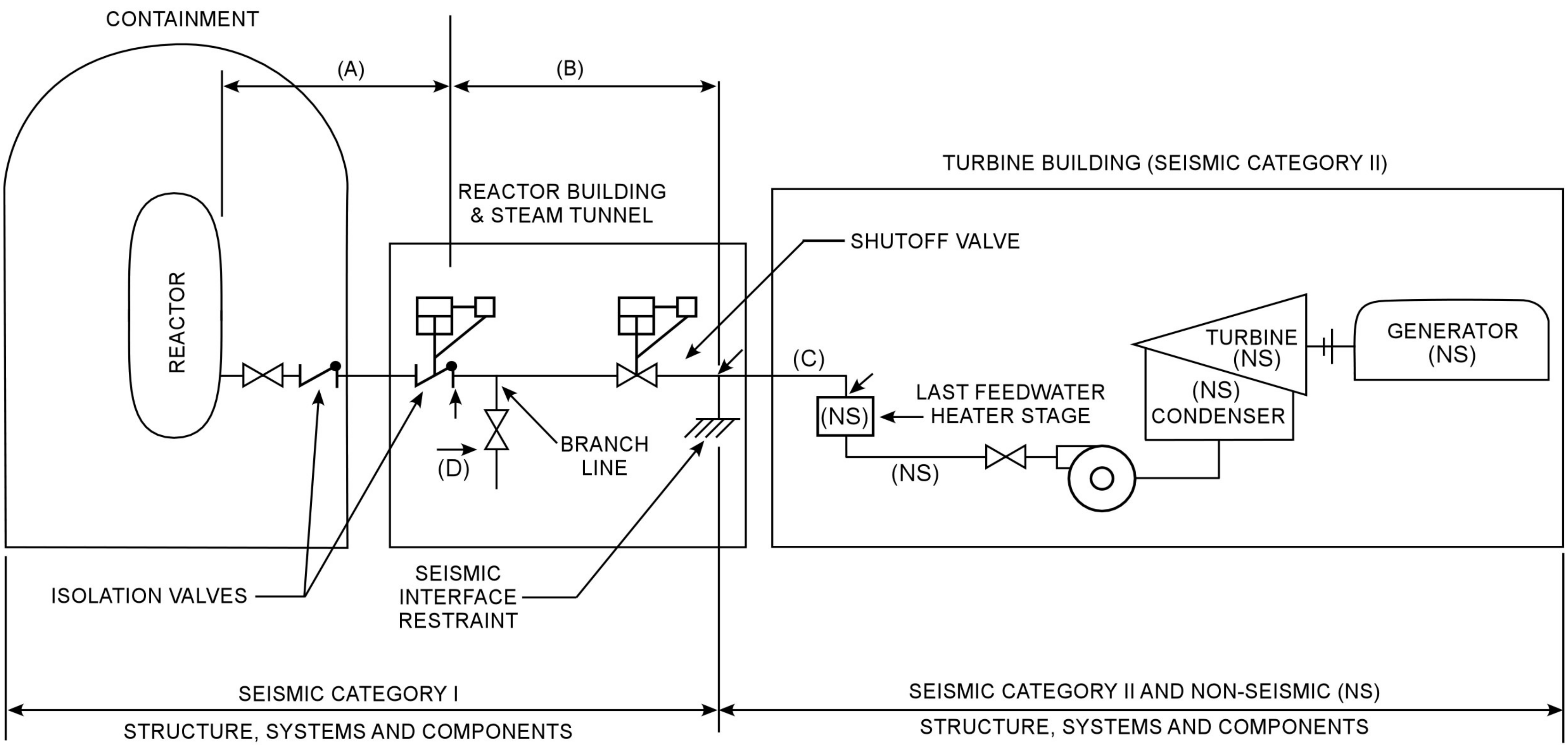


Figure 3.2-1. Quality Group and Seismic Category Classification Applicable to Power Conversion System



Note: See Figure 3.2-1 for Legend.

Figure 3.2-2. Quality Group and Seismic Category Classification Applicable to Feedwater System

3.3 WIND AND TORNADO LOADINGS

ESBWR Standard Plant structures, which are Seismic Category I, are designed for tornado and extreme wind phenomena. Seismic Category II structures are designed for extreme and tornado wind (excluding tornado missiles).

3.3.1 Wind Loadings

As discussed in SRP 3.3.1, the design wind velocity and its recurrence interval, the velocity variation with height, and the applicable gust factors are used in defining the input parameters for the structural design criteria appropriate to account for wind loadings. The procedures that are utilized to transform the design wind velocity into an effective pressure applied to structures takes into consideration the geometrical configuration and physical characteristics of the structures and the distribution of wind pressure on the structures.

The design of structures that must withstand the effects of the design wind load consider the relevant requirements of General Design Criterion 2 concerning natural phenomena. The wind used in the design includes the most severe wind that has been historically reported for the site and surrounding area with sufficient margin for the limited accuracy, quantity, and period of time in which historical data has been accumulated. Appropriate consideration has been given for the design wind velocity and its recurrence interval, the velocity variation with height, the applicable gust factors, and the bases for determining these site-related parameters. The procedures utilized to transform the wind velocity into an effective pressure applied to structures and parts and portions of structures, are as delineated in Reference 3.3-1.

3.3.1.1 Design Wind Velocity and Recurrence Interval

Seismic Category I and II structures are designed to withstand a design wind velocity listed in Table 2.0-1. The recurrence interval listed in Table 2.0-1 is equivalent to an importance factor of 1.15 based on Category IV building. Refer to Subsection 3.3.2.3 for interface requirements for non-tornado designed SSCs.

3.3.1.2 Determination of Applied Forces

The design wind velocity is converted to velocity pressure in accordance with Reference 3.3-1 with Exposure Category D.

The design velocity for use in the ESBWR is listed in Table 2.0-1. Reference 3.3-2 is used to obtain the effective wind pressures for geometric and physical cases that Reference 3.3-1 does not cover.

3.3.2 Tornado Loadings

As discussed in SRP 3.3.2, the design of structures that have to withstand the effects of the design basis tornado are in conformance with the requirements of General Design Criterion 2.

3.3.2.1 Applicable Design Parameters

The design basis tornado and applicable missiles are described in Table 2.0-1.

3.3.2.2 Determination of Forces on Structures

The procedures of transforming the tornado loading into effective loads and the distribution across the structures are in accordance with Reference 3.3-3. The velocity pressure used meets the SRP 3.3.2 discussion. The procedure for transforming the tornado-generated missile impact into an effective or equivalent static load on structures is given in Subsection 3.5.3. The loading combinations of the individual tornado loading components and the load factors are in accordance with SRP 3.3.2.

Loading combinations and load factors used are as follows:

$W_t = W_w$

$W_t = W_p$

$W_t = W_m$

$W_t = W_w + 0.5\ W_p$

$W_t = W_w + W_m$

$W_t = W_w + 0.5\ W_p + W_m$

Where:

W_t = total tornado load

W_w = total wind load

W_p = total differential pressure load

W_m = total missile load

The reactor building is not a vented (enclosed) structure. The exposed exterior roofs and walls of this structure are designed for the full pressure drop. Tornado dampers are provided on all air intake and exhaust openings. These dampers are designed to withstand the full negative pressure drop.

3.3.2.3 Effect of Failures of Structures or Components Not Designed for Tornado Loads

Safety-related systems and components are protected within tornado-resistant structures. The remainder of plant systems and components not designed for tornado load are arranged or designed such that their failures do not adversely affect the ability of any Seismic Category I ESBWR Standard Plant structures, systems and components to perform its safety-related function(s). Any Nonsafety-Related, non-seismic (NS) structure (except the Radwaste Building) postulated to fail under tornado loading is located at least a distance of its height above grade from C-I or C-II structures.

3.3.3 References

3.3-1 American Society of Civil Engineers, “Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures,” ASCE Standard 7-2002, Committee A. 58.1, American National Standards Institute.

3.3-2 American Society of Civil Engineers, “Wind Forces on Structures,” ASCE Paper No. 3269, Transactions of the American Society of Civil Engineers,” Vol. 126, Part II.

3.3-3 Bechtel Topical Report BC-TOP-3-A, Revision 3, "Tornado and Extreme Wind Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants."

3.4 WATER LEVEL (FLOOD) DESIGN

Design of the plant flood protection includes all structures, systems and components whose failure could prevent safe shutdown of the plant or result in uncontrolled release of significant radioactivity to assure conformance with the requirements of General Design Criterion 2.

3.4.1 Flood Protection

As discussed in SRP 3.4.1, this section describes the plant flood protection for all structures, systems and components (SSC) whose failure could prevent safe shutdown of the plant or result in uncontrolled release of significant radioactivity to assure conformance with the requirements of General Design Criterion 2. The analysis identifies the safety-related SSC that must be protected against flooding from both external and internal causes to: demonstrate the capabilities of structures housing safety-related systems or equipment to withstand flood considerations, i.e., the relationship between structure elevation and flood elevation including waves and wind effects as described in Table 2.0-1; assess the adequacy of the isolation of redundant safety-related systems or equipment subject to flooding, including possible inleakage sources, such as cracks in structures not designed to withstand seismic events and exterior or access openings or penetrations in structures located at a lower elevation than the flood level and associated wave activity. The analysis also includes consideration of flooding from internal sources of safety-related SSC from failure of tanks, vessels, and piping. The effects of piping failures are considered in Section 3.6.

The flood protection measures meet specific general design criteria and regulatory guides. The plant design for protection of SSC from the effects of flooding considers the relevant requirements of General Design Criterion 2, “Design Bases for Protection Against Natural Phenomena,” and 10 CFR Part 50, Appendix S, “Earthquake Engineering Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants,” Section IV.C as related to protecting safety-related SSC from the effects of floods, water waves and other design conditions. The design meets the guidelines of Regulatory Guide 1.59 with regard to the methods utilized for establishing the probable maximum flood (PMF), probable maximum precipitation (PMP), seiche and other pertinent hydrologic considerations; and the guidelines of Regulatory Guide 1.102 regarding the means utilized for protection of safety-related SSC from the effects of the PMF and PMP. If safety-related structures need to be protected from below-grade groundwater seepage by means of a permanent dewatering system, then the system is designed as a safety-related system and meets the single failure criterion requirements. The ESBWR permanent dewatering system is Nonsafety-Related. The design criteria for protection against the effects of compartment flooding meet ANSI/ANS56.11, “Design Criteria for Protection Against the Effects of Compartment Flooding in Light Water Reactor Plants”. This subsection discusses the flood protection design and operational measures that are applicable to the plant Seismic Category I SSC and addresses both external flooding and postulated internal flooding from plant piping failures, fire fighting, and other sources.

3.4.1.1 Flood Protection Summary

The safety-related systems and components of the ESBWR standard plant are located in the Seismic Category I structures that provide protection against external flood and groundwater damage. External flood design considerations for safety-related systems and components are provided for the postulated flood and groundwater levels and conditions described in Tables 2.0-1 and 3.4-1.

The Seismic Category I structures that house safety-related systems and equipment and that offer flood protection are described in Section 3.8. All exterior access openings are above flood level and exterior penetrations below design flood and groundwater levels are appropriately sealed.

The internal flood analysis evaluated whether a single pipe failure, a fire fighting event or other flooding source, as described in Subsection 3.4.1.4, could prevent safe reactor shutdown. In all cases system components are located above the flood level or are capable of operating flooded. Appropriate means are provided to prevent flooding compartments that house redundant system trains or divisions. Some of the mechanisms used to minimize flooding are structural barriers or compartments; curbs and elevated thresholds, at least 200 mm (8 in) high; and a leak detection system. See Subsection 3.4.1.3 for further discussion.

3.4.1.2 Flood Protection From External Sources

Safety-related systems and components are protected from exterior sources (e.g., floods, groundwater) because they are located above design flood level or because they are enclosed in groundwater protected concrete structures.

The Seismic Category I structures that may be subjected to the design basis flood are designed to withstand the flood level and groundwater level stated in Table 2.0-1. This is done by locating the plant grade elevation 0.3 m (1 ft.) above the flood level and by incorporating structural provisions into the plant design to protect the structures, systems and components from the postulated flood and groundwater conditions.

This approach provides:

- Wall thicknesses below flood level designed to withstand hydrostatic loads because the permanent dewatering system is Nonsafety-Related.
- Water stops provided in all expansion and construction joints below flood and groundwater levels.
- Waterproofing of below flood and groundwater levels external surfaces.
- Water seals at pipe penetrations below flood and groundwater levels.
- Roofs designed to prevent pooling of large amounts of water in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.102.

The flood protection measures that are described above are not only for external natural floods but also guard against flooding from on-site storage tank rupture. Such tanks are designed and constructed to minimize the risk of catastrophic failure and are located to allow drainage without damage to site facilities.

The typically relatively long time available as a flood condition develops allows ample time to take appropriate measures to assure all facility flood protection measures are in place. Because plant grade is above design flood level the Seismic Category I structures remain accessible during postulated flood events (See Table 3.4-1).

3.4.1.3 Internal Flooding Evaluation Criteria

All safety-related components that affect the safe shutdown of the plant are located in the Reactor Building (RB) and Control Building (CB). Redundant systems and components are physically separated from each other and from Nonsafety-Related systems. If the failure of a system results in one division being inoperable, the redundant division is available to perform the safe shutdown of the plant. Protective features used to mitigate or eliminate the consequences of internal flooding are:

- Structural enclosures or barriers
- Curbs and sills
- Leakage detection components
- Drainage systems

The internal flooding analysis, besides identifying flooding sources, equipment in each area, and effect on safety-related equipment and maximum flood levels, also considers the following criteria:

- Time to identify a flooding source when a flooding alarm occurs in the Main Control Room is followed by operator action within 30 minutes.
- Fire fighting events are considered assuming that fuel inventory for the fire is limited to a 1-hour event, during which two 7.9 l/s (125 gpm) fire hoses are in service.
- A single active failure of flood mitigating systems is assumed, following the initiating events, as required in ANSI/ANS 56.11 (Reference 3.4-1).
- No credit is taken for the drainage system or operation of the drain sump pumps for flooding mitigation, although they are expected to operate during some of the postulated flooding events.
- The free surface considered in each flooding zone is reduced by at least 10% due to space utilization by components located in that zone.

As established in Section 3.6, the moderate energy piping leakage failure is assumed to be a circular opening with a flow area equal to one-half of the outside pipe diameter multiplied by one-half of the pipe nominal wall thickness. Resulting leakage flow rates are calculated using normal operating pressure in the pipe.

The Fire Protection System (FPS) headers from the FPS pumps are routed outside Seismic Category I buildings. Floors are assumed to prevent water seepage to lower levels.

Spray damage is avoided by moving the required equipment or pipe or providing spray protection. Doors and penetrations rated as 3 hour barriers are assumed to prevent water spray from crossing divisional boundaries.

All safety-related equipment within the Containment that must operate during or after a design basis accident is qualified for LOCA environmental conditions. Flooding associated with the postulated failure of any moderate energy pipe is within the bounds of the LOCA qualification. Consequently, no detailed evaluation of this less severe event is required to verify the effect on safety-related equipment or safe plant shutdown capability as a result of moderate energy piping failures in the Containment.

3.4.1.4 Evaluation of Internal Flooding

Leakage from pipe breaks and cracks, fire hose discharges and other flooding sources are collected by the floor drainage system, stair towers and elevator shafts and discharged to appropriate sumps. The flood level is evaluated taking into consideration the flow paths described above.

The RB and CB drain collection system and sumps are designed and separated so that drainage from a flooded compartment containing equipment for a train or division does not flow to compartments containing equipment for another system train or division. Zones that are isolated by watertight doors provide physical separation. Watertight doors between flood divisions have open/close sensors with status indication and alarms in the main control room. The location of the zones prevents two redundant trains from being affected by the flooding at the same time.

The following flooding sources are considered in the analysis:

- High energy piping breaks and cracks
- Moderate energy piping, through-wall cracks
- Pump mechanical seal failures
- Storage tank ruptures
- Actuation of the FPS
- Flow from upper elevations and nearby areas

Through-wall cracks are considered in seismically supported, moderate energy piping as well as breaks and through-wall cracks in non-seismically supported moderate energy piping in the flooding analysis.

The analysis is performed based on the criteria and assumptions provided in Section 3.6 and ANS-56.11 (Reference 3.4-1). Section 3.6 provides the criteria used to define break and crack locations and configurations for high and moderate-energy piping failures. Additional design criteria pertaining to the internal flooding analysis are provided in this section.

No breaks are assumed for piping with nominal diameters of 1 inch or less. For flooding analysis, in case of storage tank rupture, it is assumed that the entire tank inventory is drained.

Safety-Related equipment and equipment necessary for safe shutdown is located above the maximum flood height or is qualified for flood conditions. Accordingly, flooding due to moderate energy pipe failure or fire fighting or other flooding sources does not affect any safety-related equipment and the ability to safely shut down the plant.

3.4.1.4.1 Control Building

There are no tanks or high-energy piping in the CB and the more relevant moderate-energy fluid system piping, i.e. Fire Protection System (FPS) and Chilled Water System (CWS), is seismically qualified. The main source of floodwater is from the fire protection standpipe hose stations. A nominal volume of 57 m^3 (15,000 gal) is provided for the FPS considering two

7.9 l/s (125 gpm) fire hoses are in service for one (1) hour. This results in a flooding elevation in the lowest floor of the CB of 40 cm (16 in) in the corridors, stair towers and elevator rooms, assuming that the water propagates into these rooms by flowing through embedded drains and under the doors. This maximum water depth is below the DCIS room floor elevation; see Figure 1.2-2 (rooms 3110, 3120, 3130 and 3140).

To prevent greater flooding in the lower elevation of the CB from pipe failures in the HVAC rooms, the water is retained in the HVAC rooms by the installation of 200 mm (8 in) high curbs in the access doors, chases and other floor openings, as well as by normally closed isolation valves in the drain lines.

In addition, for further protection, the DCIS room access doors are watertight. Normally closed valves are installed in the drain pipes of the DCIS rooms. Moreover, the access doors from the access tunnel to the CB at El.-2000 are watertight.

Therefore, the separation of electrical trains in independent zones, along with measures to direct the water to safe drain areas, maintains the safety function of the systems housed in the CB.

There is no flooding hazard in the Main Control Room.

3.4.1.4.2 Reactor Building

The potential sources of water in the Reactor Building include the Reactor Component Cooling Water System (RCCWS); Chilled Water System (CWS); Reactor Water Cleanup/Shutdown Cooling (RWCU/SDC) system; Control Rod Drive (CRD) system, including the CRD pump suction from the Condensate Storage and Transfer System (CS&TS) and Condensate and Feedwater System (C&FS); Fire Protection System (FPS); Fuel Auxiliary Pools Cooling System (FAPCS); Hot Water System (HWS); Makeup Water System (MWS); and Standby Liquid Control (SLC) system.

The large number of pools in the ESBWR is contained within thick concrete walls designed for maximum hydrostatic loads combined with seismically induced hydrodynamic loads. GDCS pools inside containment are similarly contained within substantial structural members designed for hydrostatic combined with seismically induced hydrodynamic events. These pools are not considered as potential sources of flood.

The piping of the RCCWS, CWS, CRD pump suction (CS&TS/C&FS), MWS, and FPS is seismically analyzed. These are moderate energy fluid systems and therefore only through-wall pipe cracks are considered.

The maximum flooding volume expected is from a through-wall pipe crack in the FPS or in the FAPCS suction lines from the suppression pool. The flooding volume from either of these sources is greater than flooding due to any failure in high and moderate energy piping or tanks.

The maximum volume of the suppression pool for flooding is limited to the difference between the maximum level and the anti-siphoning provision in the suction line elevation.

This results in a flood level of 20 cm (8 in) in the RB lower elevation. This maximum flood level is lower than the CRD Hydraulic Control Unit (HCU) room elevation, see Figure 1.2-1 (rooms 1100, 1120, 1130 and 1140). Other safety-related components in the lower elevation are located above the maximum flood level. Therefore, no flood in this RB elevation could affect the safety-related equipment or plant's safe shutdown capacity.

For further protection, the HCU room access doors and the access doors to the RB at El.-1000 are watertight.

The SLC system accumulators for Division 1 and 2 are located in fully independent rooms in El. 17500 of the RB. Therefore, SLC system high energy pipe break or tank failure flooding of one division cannot affect the other.

Flooding in the electrical rooms is limited to the actuation of the fire protection system. The separation of the electrical trains in independent zones, along with measures to direct the water to safe drain areas, maintains the safety function of the systems housed in the RB.

The main steam tunnel contains the main steam and main feedwater piping and their isolation valves. In the event of a feedwater pipe break or leak in the main steam tunnel, water is drained to the Turbine Building. The safety-related components in the main steam tunnel are located above the maximum flood level or are designed to function when flooded.

3.4.1.4.3 Adjacent Flooding Events

- **Turbine Building**. – There are no components in the Turbine Building (TB) that could affect the safe shutdown of the reactor.

  The TB is subject to flooding from a variety of potential sources including the Circulating Water System (CIRC), Condensate and Feedwater System (C&FS), Plant Service Water System (PSWS), Reactor Component Cooling Water System (RCCWS), Turbine Component Cooling Water System (TCCWS), CWS and FPS.

  The bounding flooding source for the TB is a CIRC pipe or expansion joint failure. Level switches are located in the TB to limit flooding in the TB in the event of a failure in the CIRC (see Subsection 10.4.5.6). In any case, flooding in the TB could not affect the RB or CB because a 1.5 m high flooding barrier is provided in the access tunnel to the RB and CB (see Figure 1.2-13). A hypothetical massive flooding in the TB would run out of the building to the yard through relief panels.

- **Fuel Building –** There are no safety-related components in the Fuel Building (FB) that could be affected by flooding in the FB. The FPS, CWS, RCCWS, HWS, FAPCS, MWS and CS&TS (Condensate Storage Tank) are the primary sources of flooding in the FB. In any case, flooding in the Fuel Building could not affect the RB because the connection points in the lower elevation are watertight.

- **Radwaste Building –** The Radwaste Building (RW) does not contain safety-related equipment. The radwaste tunnel and other connections with the CB and RB are designed to prevent flooding from spreading in the RW to CB or RB. The primary sources of flooding in the RW are the Liquid Waste Management System (LWMS), the building drain systems, RWCU/SDC, FAPCS, Condensate Purification System (CPS), CS&TS, CWS, HWS and FPS. In case of flooding the building substructure serves as a large sump that can collect and hold any leakage within the building.

- **Electrical Building –** There are no safety-related components in the Electrical Building (EB). The flooding water in a non safety-related diesel generator room is discharged outside via the equipment access door.

The primary sources of flooding in the EB are the FPS, CWS, HWS and RCCWS (Nonsafety-Related diesel generator rooms). The main source of floodwater is due to an FPS piping failure. A flooding barrier is provided at the Nuclear Island (NI) access tunnel EB access door. In addition for further protection, the access doors to the RB and CB are watertight.

3.4.2 Analysis Procedures

In accordance with SRP 3.4.2, the following paragraphs describe the design of seismic Category I structures to withstand the effects of the external flood or highest groundwater specified for the plant. The design parameters of the flood or highest groundwater are considered in defining the input parameters for the structural design criteria appropriate to account for flood and groundwater loadings. Since the ESBWR plant is located at sites where the flood level is less than the finished ground level around the structures, the dynamic phenomena associated with such a flooding as currents, wind waves, and their hydrodynamic effects, is not considered. The bases for these parameters are discussed in Table 2.0-1. The procedures that are utilized to transform the static and dynamic effects of the flood and highest groundwater into effective loads applied to seismic Category I structures are discussed in this subsection.

The design of ESBWR structures complies with the relevant requirements of GDC 2 concerning natural phenomena. The envelope of site parameters used in the design of Seismic Category I structures meets the following characteristics:

(1) The flood or highest groundwater and dynamic effects, if any, used in the design are the most severe that have been historically reported for the site and surrounding area, with sufficient margin for the limited accuracy, quantity, and period of time in which the historical data have been accumulated.

(2) The flood or highest ground water level for the plant is 160 mm below the finished ground level as shown in Table 3.4-1.

(3) The flood level of the plant is 160 mm below the finished ground level and only the hydrostatic effects need to be considered. The hydrostatic head associated with the flood or with the highest groundwater level is considered as a structural load on the basemat and basement walls. Uplift or floating of the structure is considered and the total buoyancy force is based on the flood or highest groundwater head excluding wave action. However, the lateral, overturning and upward hydrostatic pressures acting on the side walls and on the foundation slab, respectively, are considered in the structural design of these elements and are based on total head.

Because the design flood elevation is below the finished ground level (Table 3.4-1), there are no dynamic forces due to flood. The lateral hydrostatic pressures on the structures due to the design flood level, as well as ground water and soil pressure, are factored into the structural design in accordance with SRP 3.4.2. See Appendix 3G, Design Details and Evaluation Results of Seismic Category I Structures.

3.4.3 References

3.4-1 ANSI/ANS 56.11-1988, "Design Criteria for Protection Against the Effects of Compartment Flooding in Light Water Reactor Plants".

Table 3.4-1

Structures, Penetrations and Access Openings Designed for Flood Protection

	Reactor & Fuel Buildings	**Control Building**
Top of Basemat (mm)	El. -11500	El. -7400
Design Groundwater Level (mm)	El. 4040	El. 4040
Design Flood Level (mm)	El. 4340	El. 4340
Design Plant Grade (mm)	El. 4650	El. 4650
Finished Ground Level Grade (mm)*	El. 4500	El. 4500
Building Elevation (mm)	El. 52400	El. 13500
Penetrations Below Design Flood Level	Sealed	Sealed
Access Openings Below Design Flood Level	None	None (except at CB access to RB at tunnel)

3.5 MISSILE PROTECTION

The missile protection design basis for Seismic Category I structures, systems and components is described in this section. A tabulation of safety-related structures, systems, and components (both inside and outside containment), their location, seismic category, and quality group classification is given in Table 3.2-1. General arrangement drawings showing locations of the structures, systems, and components are presented in Section 1.2.

Missiles considered are those that could result from a plant-related failure or incident including failures within and outside of containment, environmental-generated missiles and site-proximity missiles. The structures, shields, and barriers that have been designed to withstand missile effects, the possible missile loadings, and the procedures to which each barrier has been designed to resist missile impact are described in detail.

3.5.1 Missile Selection and Description

Components and equipment are designed to have a low potential for generation of missiles as a basic safety precaution. In general, the design that results in reduction of missile-generation potential promotes the long life and usability of a component and is well within permissible limits of accepted codes and standards.

Seismic Category I structures have been analyzed and designed to be protected against a wide spectrum of missiles. For example, failure of certain rotating or pressurized components of equipment is considered to be of sufficiently high probability and to presumably lead to generation of missiles. However, the generation of missiles from other equipment is considered to be of low enough probability and is dismissed from further consideration. Tornado-generated missiles and missiles resulting from activities particular to the site are also discussed in this section. The missile protection criteria to which the plant has been designed consider Criterion 4 of 10 CFR 50 Appendix A, General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants.

Potential missiles that have been identified are listed and discussed in later subsections.

After a potential missile has been identified, its statistical significance is determined. A statistically significant missile is defined as a missile that could cause unacceptable plant consequences or violation of the guidelines of 10 CFR 100 (and 10 CFR 50.34(a)).

The examination of potential missiles and their consequences is done in the following manner to determine statistically significant missiles:

- If the probability of occurrence of the missile (P1) is determined to be less than 10^{-7} per year, the missile is dismissed from further consideration because at that likelihood it is considered not to be a statistically significant risk.
- If (P1) is found to be greater than 10^{-7} per year, it is examined for its probability of impacting a design target (P2).
- If the product of (P1) and (P2) is less than 10^{-7} per year, the missile is dismissed from further consideration.
- If the product of (P1) and (P2) is greater than 10^{-7} per year, the missile is examined for its damage probability (P3). If the combined probability (i.e., P1 x P2 x P3 = P4) is less than 10^{-7} per year, the missile is dismissed.

- Finally, measures are taken to design acceptable protection against missiles with (P4) greater than 10^{-7} per year to reduce (P1), (P2), and/or (P3), so that (P4) is less than 10^{-7} per year.

Many practices used in the fabrication, construction and inspection of equipment as well as conservative design criteria result in very robust components that are inherently missile resistant. These practices are used in making the design missile-proof.

Protection of safety-related structures, systems and components is afforded by one or more of the following practices:

- location of the system or component in an individual missile-proof structure;
- physical separation of redundant systems or components of the system from the missile trajectory path or calculated range;
- provision of localized protection shields or barriers for systems or components;
- design of the particular structure or component to withstand the impact of the most damaging missile;
- provision of design features on the potential missile source to prevent missile generation; and/or
- orientation of the potential missile source to prevent unacceptable consequences caused by missile generation.

The following criteria have been adopted to provide an acceptable design basis for the plant's capability to withstand the statistically significant missiles postulated inside the reactor building:

- No loss of containment function as a result of missiles generated internal to containment.
- Reasonable assurance that a safe plant shutdown condition can be achieved and maintained.
- Off-site exposure within the 10 CFR 50.34(a) guidelines for those potential missile damage events resulting in radiation activity release.
- The failure of Nonsafety-Related equipment, components, or structures whose failure could result in a missile, do not cause failure of more than one division of safety-related equipment.
- No high energy lines are located near Off-Gas Charcoal Bed Adsorbers (located in the Turbine Building).

The systems requiring protection are as follows:

(1) Reactor coolant pressure boundary;

(2) Automatic Depressurization System relief valves;

(3) Passive Containment Cooling System;

(4) Isolation Condenser;

(5) Gravity Driven Cooling System;

(6) CRD scram system (hydraulic and electrical);

(7) Reactor Protection System;

(8) All containment isolation valves;

(9) Electrical and control systems and wiring required for operation of items (1) through (8); and

(10) Remote shutdown panel.

The following general criteria are used in the design, manufacture, and inspection of equipment:

- All pressurized equipment and sections of piping that may periodically become isolated under pressure are provided with pressure-relief valves acceptable under ASME Code Section III. The valves ensure that no pressure buildup in equipment or piping sections exceeds the design limits of the materials involved.
- Components and equipment of the various systems are designed and built to the standards established by the ASME Code or other equivalent industrial standard. A stringent quality control program is also enforced during manufacture, testing, and installation.
- Volumetric and ultrasonic testing where required by code, coupled with periodic in-service inspections of materials used in components and equipment, add further assurance that any material flaws that could permit the generation of missiles are detected.

3.5.1.1 Internally Generated Missiles (Outside Containment)

This subsection addresses structures, systems and components (SSC) provided to support the reactor facility, and that require protection from internally generated missiles (outside containment) to ensure conformance with the requirements of General Design Criterion 4. The design addresses concerns for missiles that could result from in-plant component overspeed failures and high-pressure system ruptures as discussed in SRP 3.5.1.1, when applicable.

3.5.1.1.1 Rotating Equipment

3.5.1.1.1.1 Missile Characterization

Equipment within the general categories of pumps, fans, blowers, diesel generators, compressors, and turbines and, in particular, components in systems normally functioning during power reactor operation have been examined for any possible source of credible and significant missiles.

3.5.1.1.1.2 Main Steam Turbine

The main turbine has a favorable turbine generator placement and orientation relative to placement of the containment. The arrangement adheres to the guidelines presented in Regulatory Guide 1.115. The ESBWR turbine generator placement and orientation are shown in Figure 3.5-2. See Subsection 10.2.4 for additional evaluation.

Favorable turbine generator placement and orientation, combined with quality assurance in design and fabrication, inspection and testing programs as provided in Section 10.2, and overspeed protection systems, provides an acceptably small risk from turbine missiles. The probability of turbine missile generation, P_1, is less than the required value provided in Table 3.5-1. The COL holder will provide an evaluation of the probability of turbine missile generation which concludes that the probability of turbine missile generation, P_1, is less than $1x10^{-5}$ per Subsection 10.2.5.

3.5.1.1.1.3 Other Missile Analysis

No remaining credible missiles meet the significance criteria of having a probability (P4) greater than 10^{-7} per year for rotating or pressurized equipment, because either:

- The equipment design and manufacturing criteria mentioned previously result in (P1) being less than 10^{-7} per year; or
- Sufficient physical separation (barriers and/or distance) of safety-related and redundant equipment exists so that the combined probability (P1 x P2) is less than 10^{-7} per year.

The configuration of components is very robust, such as required by ASME Code.

These conclusions are arrived at by noting that pumps, fans, and the like are AC powered. Their speed is governed by the frequency of the AC power supply. Because the AC power supply frequency variation is limited to a narrow range, it is not likely they could attain an overspeed condition. At rated speed, if a component's piece such as a fan blade breaks off, it would not penetrate the casing. As an example, a typical containment high purge exhaust fan used in previous applications has been analyzed for a thrown blade at rated speed conditions using an analytical expression from Reference 3.5-2. It is determined, based on maximum thickness this blade could penetrate, that the blade would not escape the fan casing and consequently (P1) is less than 10^{-7} per year.

3.5.1.1.2 Pressure Components

3.5.1.1.2.1 Missile Characterization

Potential missiles that could result from the failure of pressure are addressed in this subsection. These potential missiles may be categorized as contained fluid energy missiles or stored-energy (elastic) missiles. These potential missiles have been conservatively evaluated against the design criteria in the following subsections.

Examples of potential contained fluid-energy missiles are valve bonnets, valve stems, and retaining bolts. Valve bonnets are considered jet-propelled missiles and have been analyzed as such. Valve stems have been analyzed as piston-type missiles, while retaining bolts are examples of stored strain-energy missiles.

3.5.1.1.2.2 Missiles Analyses

Pressurized components outside the containment capable of producing missiles have been reviewed. Although piping failures could result in dynamic effects if permitted to whip, they do not form missiles as such because the whipping section remains attached to the remainder of the pipe. Section 3.6 addresses the dynamic effects associated with pipe breaks, so pipes are not included here as potential internal missiles.

All pressurized equipment and sections of piping that may periodically become isolated under pressure are provided with pressure-relief valves acceptable under the ASME Code, Section III.

The only remaining pressurized components considered to be potentially capable of producing missiles are as follows:

- valve bonnets (large and small);
- valve stems;
- pressure vessels;
- thermowells;
- retaining bolts; and
- blowout panels.

3.5.1.1.2.2.1 Valve Bonnets

Valves of ANSI 900 Pressure Class (6.21 MPaG) and above are constructed in accordance with the ASME Code, Section III and are pressure-seal bonnet-type valves. Valve bonnets are prevented from becoming missiles by limiting stresses in the bolting to those defined by the ASME Code and by designing flanges in accordance with applicable code requirements. Safety factors involved against failure of these type bonnets are sufficiently high that these pressure seal-type valves are not considered a potential missile source (Reference 3.5-3).

Most valves of ANSI 600 Pressure Class (4.14 MPaG) rating and below are valves with bolted bonnets. These type valves were analyzed for the safety factors against failure, and, coupled with the low historical incidents of complete severance failure, were determined to not be a potential missile source (Reference 3.5-3).

3.5.1.1.2.2.2 Valve Stems

All the isolation valves installed in the reactor coolant systems have stems with back seats, which eliminates the possibility of ejecting valve stems even if the stem threads fail. A double failure of highly reliable components would be required to produce a valve stem missile, so the overall probability of occurrence is less than 10^{-7} per year. Hence, valve stems can be dismissed as a source of missiles.

3.5.1.1.2.2.3 Pressure Vessels

Moderate energy vessels less than 1.9 MPaG (275 psig) are not credible missile sources. The pneumatic system air bottles and components are designed for 17.2 MPaG (2500 psig) and the SLC accumulator tank is designed for 17.1 MPa (2500 psia) to the ASME Code, Section III requirements. These bottles are not considered a credible source of missiles for the following qualitative analysis:

- The bottles are fabricated from heavy-wall rolled steel.
- The operating orientation is vertical with the ends facing concrete slabs. The bottles are topped with steel covers thick enough to preclude penetration by a missile.
- The fill connection and critical parts are protected by a permanent steel collar.
- The bottles are strapped in a rack to prevent them from toppling over. The rack is seismically designed to the ASME Code, Section III, Subsection NF requirements.

3.5.1.1.2.2.4 Thermowells

Thermowells are welded to sockolet connections, which in turn are welded to the wall of the pipe. An analysis of a postulated failure of this weld has been performed. The following expression relates the missile displacement and velocity following the postulated failure:

$$\frac{y}{W/A} = \upsilon_\infty \left[\ln\left(\frac{1}{1 - V/u_\infty} \right) - \frac{V}{u_\infty} \right]$$

where:

y = Distance traveled by the missile from the break (m)

W = Missile weight (kg)

A = Frontal area of missile (m^2)

u_∞ =Asymptotic velocity of jet (m/s)

υ_∞ = Asymptotic specific volume of jet (m^3/kg)

V = Velocity of missile (m/s)

Inherently, the water and steam velocities are equal (i.e., a unity velocity ratio) in a saturated water blowdown. The jet asymptotic velocity (u_∞) and the jet asymptotic specific volume are determined by the methods described by Reference 3.5-4. The corresponding velocity-displacement relationships for missiles resulting from saturated water and saturated steam blowdowns are presented in Figure 3.5-1. The ordinate is the missile velocity, V, and the abscissa is the displacement parameter, Y*, given by

$$Y^* = \frac{y}{(W/A)}$$

Included in Figure 3.5-1 is the influence of different values of the friction parameter, f*, defined by

$$f^* = \left(\frac{fl}{D}\right)_P \left(\frac{A_E}{A_p}\right)^2$$

where:

$\left(\frac{fl}{D}\right)_P$ = equivalent loss coefficient between the broken pressurized component and fluid reservoir, dimension-less;

A_E = area of break, m^2; and

Ap = area of pressurized component between break and fluid reservoir, m^2 (assumes Ap > A_E).

As illustrated in Figure 3.5-1, the effect of friction on the velocity-displacement relationship is reasonably small. It can be conservatively assumed that the most extreme friction condition persists with f* = 100 for the case of saturated water blowdown and f* = 0 for the case of saturated steam blowdown.

A typical thermowell weighs about 0.91 kg. Based on ejection by steam at 7.2 MPa, the ejection velocity could reach 61 m/s, which is not sufficient to inflict significant damage to critical systems. (P4) is therefore less than 10^{-7} per year.

3.5.1.1.2.2.5 Retaining Bolts

Nuts, bolts, nut and bolt combinations, and nut and stud combinations have only a small amount of stored energy and thus are of no concern as potential missiles.

3.5.1.1.2.2.6 Blowout Panels

Blowout panels are hinged to prevent them from becoming missiles. Guard rails for personnel protection have been provided where required by the swing pattern. Thus by design, (P2) is less than 10^{-7} per year.

3.5.1.1.3 Missile Barriers and Loadings

Credit is taken in some cases of rotating and pressurized components generating missiles for missile-consequence mitigation by structural walls and slabs. These walls and slabs are designed to withstand internal missile effects; the applicable seismic category and quality group classification are listed in Section 3.2. Penetration of structural walls by internally generated missiles is not considered credible.

3.5.1.2 Internally Generated Missiles (Inside Containment)

Internal missiles are those resulting from plant equipment failures within the containment. Potential missile sources from both rotating equipment and pressurized components are considered, when applicable.

3.5.1.2.1 Rotating Equipment

By an analysis similar to that in Subsection 3.5.1.1.1, it is concluded that no items of rotating equipment inside the containment have the capability of becoming potential missiles.

3.5.1.2.2 Pressurized Components

Identification of potential missiles and their consequences outside containment are specified in Subsection 3.5.1.1.2. The same conclusions are drawn for pressurized components inside of containment. For example, the ADS accumulators are moderate energy vessels and are therefore not considered a credible missile source. One additional item is FMCRDs under the reactor vessel. The FMCRD mechanisms are not credible missiles. The FMCRD housings are designed (Section 4.6) to prevent any significant nuclear transient in the event of a drive housing break.

3.5.1.2.3 Missile Barriers and Loadings

Credit is taken in some cases of rotating and pressurized components generating missiles for missile-consequence mitigation by structural walls and slabs. Penetration of the containment walls, floors and slabs by potential missiles is not considered credible. Because all containment structures are formed with steel, no concrete fragments are considered as secondary missiles.

3.5.1.2.4 Evaluation of Potential Gravitational Missiles Inside Containment

Gravitational missiles inside the containment have been considered as follows:

Seismic Category I systems, components, and structures are not potential gravitational missile sources.

Non-Seismic items and systems inside containment are considered as follows:

- Cable Trays - All cable trays for both Class 1E and non-Class 1E circuits are seismically supported whether or not a hazard potential is evident.
- Conduit and Nonsafety-Related Pipe - Non-Class 1E conduit is seismically supported if it is identified as a potential hazard to safety-related equipment. All Nonsafety-Related piping that is identified as a potential hazard is seismically analyzed per Subsection 3.7.3.8.
- Equipment for Maintenance - All other equipment, such as a hoist, that is required during maintenance is either removed during operation, moved to a location where it is not a potential hazard to safety-related equipment, or seismically restrained to prevent it from becoming a missile.

3.5.1.3 Turbine Missiles

See Subsection 3.5.1.1.1.2.

3.5.1.4 Missiles Generated by Natural Phenomena

In accordance with SRP 3.5.1.4, this subsection considers possible hazards due to missiles generated by the design basis tornado, flood, and any other natural phenomena identified in DCD Section 3.5.

Tornado generated missiles have been determined to be the limiting natural phenomena hazard in the design of all structures required for safe shutdown of the nuclear power plant. Because tornado missiles are used in the design basis, they envelope less intense phenomena such as extreme winds. See Reference 3.5-8.

The design basis tornado and missile spectrum as defined in DCD Subsection 2.3.1, 2.3.2 and Table 2.0-1, is included in the design of Seismic Category I buildings, and is in compliance with the positions C1 and C2 of Regulatory Guides 1.76, "Design Basis Tornado," and positions C1 and C2 of Regulatory Guide 1.117, "Tornado Design Classification."

Non-tornado resistant building superstructures are constructed from materials such as reinforced concrete block, and/or structural steel with metal siding and roof deck. Potential missiles or debris from these materials, resulting from failure of superstructure or from items blown off, when subjected to winds of tornado intensity, are not considered to generate missiles more severe than the Spectrum I missiles of SRP 3.5.1.4 in accordance with Reference 3.5-8.

3.5.1.5 Site Proximity Missiles (Except Aircraft)

The site is selected such that the probability of occurrence of the Site Proximity Missile (except aircraft) is less than 10^{-7} occurrences per year. The Site Proximity Missile has been dismissed from further consideration because at that likelihood it is considered not to be a statistically significant risk.

3.5.1.6 Aircraft Hazards

The probability of aircraft hazards impacting the ESBWR Standard Plant and causing consequences greater than 10 CFR 100 (and 10 CFR 50.34(a)) exposure guidelines is ≤ 10^{-7} per year.

3.5.2 Structures, Systems, and Components to be Protected from Externally Generated Missiles

In accordance with SRP 3.5.2, this subsection discusses the SSC to be protected from externally generated missiles and includes all safety-related SSC on the plant site that have been provided to support the reactor facility.

The sources of external missiles, which could affect the safety of the plant, are identified in Subsection 3.5.1. Certain items in the plant are required to safely shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition assuming an additional single failure. These items, whether they are structures, systems or components, must all be protected from externally generated missiles.

These items are the safety-related items listed in Table 3.2-1; appropriate safety classes and equipment locations are given in this table. All of the safety-related systems listed are located in buildings that are designed as tornado resistant. Because the tornado missiles are the design basis missiles, the systems, structures, and components listed are adequately protected. Provisions are made to protect the Off-Gas Charcoal Bed Adsorbers, Seismic Category I portions of the Fire Protection System and components of FAPCS system that transport makeup water to Spent Fuel Pool and IC/PCC Pools from the Fire Protection System against tornado missiles.

3.5.3 Barrier Design Procedures

The procedures by which structures and barriers are designed to resist the missiles described in Subsection 3.5.1 are presented in this section. The following procedures are in accordance with Section 3.5.3 of NUREG-0800 (Standard Review Plan) and ensure that the design of structures, shields, and barriers that must withstand the effects of environmental and natural phenomena meet the relevant requirements of GDC 2 and GDC 4.

3.5.3.1 Local Damage Prediction

The prediction of local damage in the impact area depends on the basic material of construction of the structure or barrier (i.e., concrete or steel). The corresponding procedures are presented separately.

3.5.3.1.1 Concrete Structures and Barriers

Sufficient thickness of concrete is provided to prevent perforation, spalling or scabbing of the barriers in the event of missile impact. The (modified) National Defense Research Committee (NDRC) formula (Reference 3.5-5) is applied analytically for missile penetration in concrete. To prevent perforation, the ACI-349 Appendix C Section C.7 is used. The resulting thickness of concrete required to prevent perforation, spalling or scabbing should in no case be less than those for Region II listed in Table 1 of SRP 3.5.3.

3.5.3.1.2 Steel Structures and Barriers

The Stanford equation (Reference 3.5-6) is applied for steel structures and barriers. Composite barriers are not utilized in ESBWR Standard Plant for missile protection.

3.5.3.2 Overall Damage Prediction

The overall response of a structure or barrier to missile impact depends largely upon the location of impact (e.g., near mid-span or near a support), dynamic properties of the structure/barrier and missile, and on the kinetic energy of the missile. In general, it has been assumed that the momentum of the missile is transferred to the structure or barrier and only a portion of the kinetic energy is absorbed as strain energy within the structure or barrier.

After demonstrating that the missile does not perforate the structure or barrier, an equivalent static load concentrated at the impact area is determined. The structural response to this load, in conjunction with other appropriate design loads, is evaluated using an analysis procedure similar to that in Reference 3.5-7.

3.5.3.3 Impact of Failure of Nonsafety-Related Structures, Systems and Components

Nonsafety-Related structures could be either Seismic Category II (C-II) or NS. C-II structures are designed not to collapse under tornado wind loads. Any NS structure (except the Radwaste Building) is located at least a distance of its height above grade from C-I or C-II structures. Per Section 3.5.2, Offgas Charcoal Bed Adsorbers are provided with missile protection.

3.5.4 COL Unit Specific Information

None.

3.5.5 References

3.5-1 USNRC, “Safety Evaluation Report Relating to the Operation of Hope Creek Generating Station,” NUREG-1048, Supplement No. 6, July 1986.

3.5-2 C. V. Moore, “The Design of Barricades for Hazardous Pressure Systems,” Nuclear Engineering and Design, Vol. 5, 1967.

3.5-3 “River Bend Station Updated Safety Analysis Report,” Docket No. 50-458, Volume 6, Pages 3.5-4 and 3.5-5, August 1987.

3.5-4 F. J. Moody, “Prediction of Blowdown Thrust and Jet Forces,” ASME Publication 69-HT-31, August 1969.

3.5-5 R. P. Kennedy, “A Review of Procedures for the Analysis and Design of Concrete Structures to Resist Missile Impact Effects,” Holmes and Narver, Inc., September 1975.

3.5-6 Oak Ridge National Laboratory, W. B. Cottrell and A. W. Savolainen, “U. S. Reactor Containment Technology,” ORNL-NSIC-5, Vol. 1, Chapter 6.

3.5-7 R. A. Williamson and R. R. Alvy, “Impact Effect of Fragments Striking Structural Elements,” Holmes and Narver, Inc., Revised November 1973.

3.5-8 J. R. McDonald, “Rationale for Wind-borne Missile Criteria for DOE facilities”, Sept. 1999 (UCRL-CR-135687 S/C B505188).

3.5-9 Bechtel Power Corporation, "Design of Structures for Missile Impact", Topical Report, BC-TOP-9A, Revision 2, September 1974.

Table 3.5-1

Requirement for the Probability of Missile Generation for ESBWR Standard Plant

Criterion	Probability/Yr	Required License Action
(A)	$P_1 < 10^{-4}$	Criterion (A) is the general reliability requirement for loading the turbine and bringing the system on line.
(B)	$10^{-4} < P_1 < 10^{-3}$	If Criterion (B) is reached during operation, the turbine may be kept in service until the next scheduled outage, at which time the applicant, referencing the ESBWR design, is to take action to reduce P_1 to meet Criterion (A) before returning the turbine to service.
(C)	$10^{-3} < P_1 < 10^{-2}$	If Criterion (B) is reached during operation, the turbine is to be isolated within 60 days, at which time the applicant, referencing the ESBWR design, is to take action to reduce P_1 to meet Criterion (A) before returning the turbine to service.
(D)	$10^{-2} < P_1$	If Criterion (D) is reached at any time during the operation, the turbine is to be isolated from the steam supply within 6 days, at which time the applicant, referencing the ESBWR design, is to take action to reduce P_1 to meet Criterion (A) before returning the turbine to service.

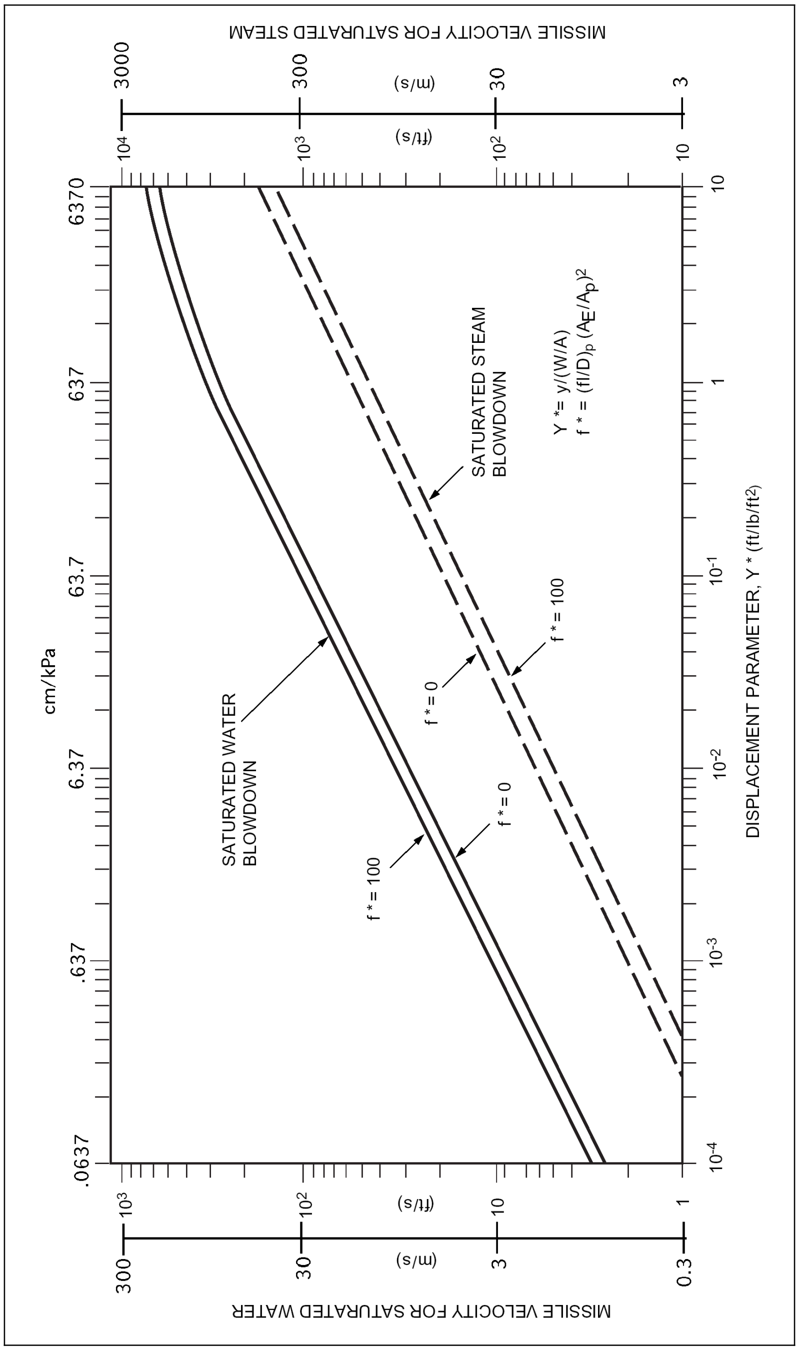
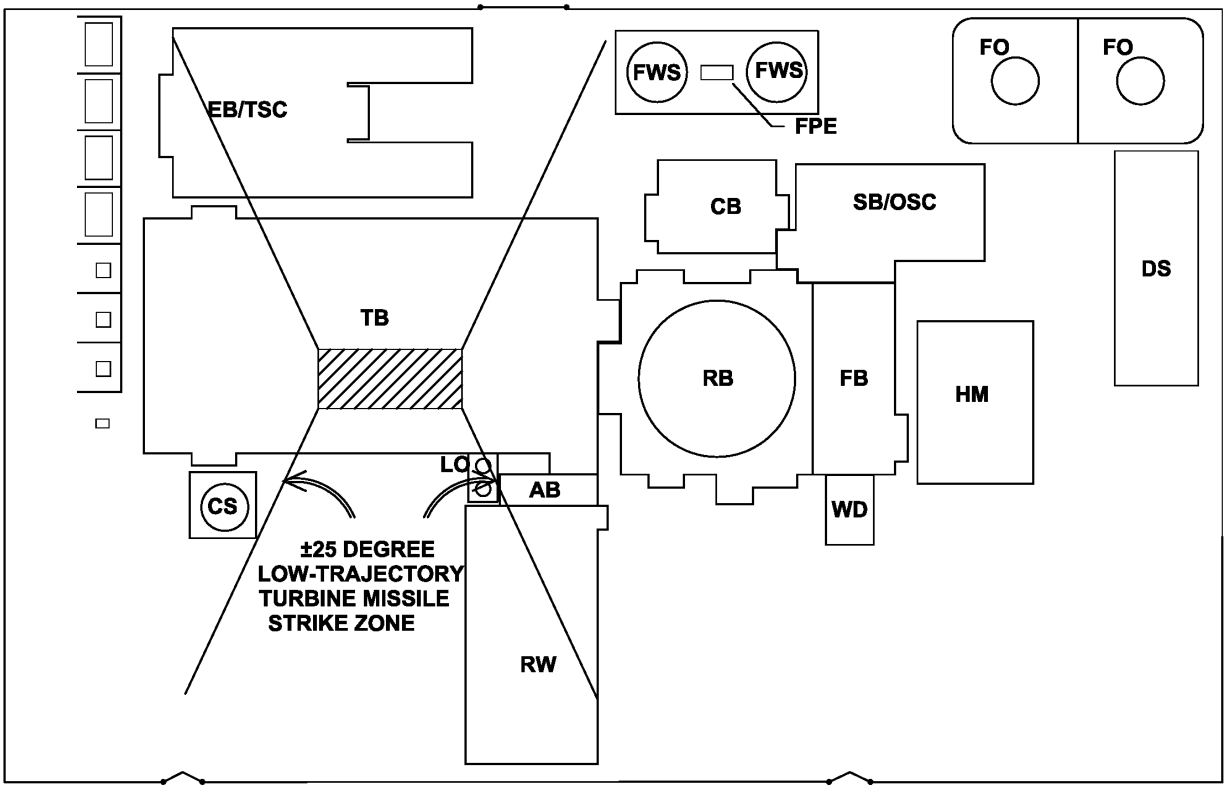


Figure 3.5-1. Missile Velocity and Displacement Characteristics Resulting from Saturated Steam and Water Blowdowns (7.2 MPa Stagnation Pressure)



See Figure 1.1-1 for nomenclature.

Figure 3.5-2. ESBWR Plant Low-Trajectory Turbine Missile Strike Zone

3.6 PROTECTION AGAINST DYNAMIC EFFECTS ASSOCIATED WITH THE POSTULATED RUPTURE OF PIPING

This section deals with the structures, systems, components and equipment in the ESBWR Standard Plant.

Subsections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 describe the design bases and protective measures which ensure that (1) the containment, (2) safety-related systems, components and equipment, and (3) other safety-related structures are adequately protected from the consequences associated with a postulated rupture of high-energy piping or crack of moderate-energy piping both inside and outside the containment.

Before delineating the criteria and assumptions used to evaluate the consequences of piping failures inside and outside of containment, it is necessary to define a pipe break event and a postulated piping failure:

- Pipe Break Event—Any single postulated piping failure occurring during normal plant operation and any subsequent piping failure and/or equipment failure that occurs as a direct consequence of the postulated piping failure.
- Postulated Piping Failure—Longitudinal or circumferential break or rupture postulated in high-energy fluid system piping or through-wall leakage crack postulated in moderate-energy fluid system piping. The terms used in this definition are explained in Subsection 3.6.2.

Structures, systems, components and equipment that are required to shut down the reactor and mitigate the consequences of a postulated piping failure, without off-site power, are defined as safety-related and are designed to Seismic Category I requirements.

The dynamic effects that may result from a postulated rupture of high-energy piping include (1) missile generation, (2) pipe whipping, (3) pipe break reaction forces, (4) jet impingement forces, (5) compartment, subcompartment, and cavity pressurizations, (6) decompression waves within the ruptured pipes, and (7) seven types of loads identified with a Loss-of-Coolant-Accident (LOCA).

3.6.1 Plant Design for Protection Against Postulated Piping Failures in Fluid Systems Inside and Outside of Containment

In accordance with NUREG-0800, SRP 3.6.1 and SRP 3.6.2 (References 3.6-5 and 3.6-6), the plant is designed for protection against piping failures inside and outside containment to assure that such failures would not cause the loss of needed functions of safety-related systems and to ensure that the plant could be safely shut down in the event of such failures. The design includes consideration of high energy and moderate energy fluid system piping located inside and outside of containment. Where such a system penetrates containment, consideration starts with the first isolation valve outside of containment.

3.6.1.1 Design Bases

Criteria

Pipe break event protection conforms to 10 CFR 50 Appendix A, General Design Criterion 4, Environmental and Dynamic Effect Design Bases, as it relates to safety-related Structures, Systems and Components (SSC) being designed to accommodate the dynamic effects of postulated pipe rupture, including the effects of pipe whipping and discharging fluids. The design bases for this protection are in compliance with NRC Branch Technical Position (BTP) SPLB 3-1 (Formerly BTP ASB 3-1), and BTP EMEB 3-1 included in Subsections 3.6.1 R2, 3.6.2 Draft R2, respectively, of NUREG-0800 (Standard Review Plan). EMEB 3-1 describes an acceptable basis for selecting the design locations and orientations of postulated breaks and cracks in fluid systems piping. Standard Review Plan Subsections 3.6.1 and 3.6.2 describe acceptable measures that could be taken for protection against the breaks and cracks and for restraint against pipe whip that may result from breaks.

The design of the containment structure, component arrangement, pipe runs, pipe whip restraints, and compartmentalization are done in consonance with the acknowledgment of protection against dynamic effects associated with a pipe break event. Analytically sized and positioned pipe whip restraints are engineered to preclude damage based on the pipe break evaluation.

Objectives

Protection against pipe break event dynamic effects is provided to fulfill the following objectives:

- Assure that the reactor can be shut down safely and maintained in a safe shutdown condition and that the consequences of the postulated piping failure are mitigated to acceptable limits with Loss of Preferred Power (LOPP).
- Assure that containment integrity is maintained.
- Assure that the radiological doses of a postulated piping failure remain below the guidelines of 10 CFR 50.34(a).

Assumptions

The following assumptions are used to determine the protection requirements:

- Pipe break events may occur during normal plant conditions (i.e., reactor startup, operation at power, normal hot standby (Reference 3.6-1) or reactor cooldown to a cold shutdown conditions but excluding test modes).
- A pipe break event may occur simultaneously with a seismic event; however, a seismic event does not initiate a pipe break event. This applies to Seismic Category I and non-Seismic Category I piping (seismically analyzed).
- A Single Active Component Failure (SACF) is assumed in systems used to mitigate consequences of the postulated piping failure and to shut down the reactor, except as noted below. A SACF is the malfunction or loss of function of a component of electrical or fluid systems. The failure of an active component of a fluid system is considered to be a loss of component function as a result of mechanical, hydraulic, or electrical malfunction but not the loss of component structural integrity. The direct consequences

of a SACF are considered to be a part of the single active failure. The single active component failure is assumed to occur in addition to the postulated piping failure and any direct consequences of the piping failure.

- Where the postulated piping failure is assumed to occur in one of two or more redundant trains of a dual-purpose moderate-energy safety-related system (i.e., one required to operate during normal plant conditions as well as to shut down the reactor and mitigate the consequences of the piping failure), single active failure of components in the other train or trains of that system only are not assumed, provided the system is designed to Seismic Category I standards, is powered from both off-site and on-site sources, and is constructed, operated, and inspected to quality assurance, testing and in-service inspection standards appropriate for nuclear safety-related systems.
- If a pipe break event involves a failure of non-Seismic Category I piping, the pipe break event must not result in failure of safety-related systems, components and equipment to shut down the reactor and mitigate the consequences of the pipe break event considering a SACF.
- If LOPP is a direct consequence of the pipe break event (e.g., trip of the turbine-generator producing a power surge that, in turn, trips the main breaker), then a LOPP occurs in a mechanistic time sequence with a SACF. Otherwise, preferred power is assumed available with a SACF.
- A whipping pipe is not capable of rupturing impacted pipes of equal or greater nominal pipe diameter, but may develop through-wall cracks in equal or larger nominal pipe sizes with thinner wall thickness.
- All available systems, including those actuated by operator actions, are able to mitigate the consequences of a failure. In judging the availability of systems, account is taken of the postulated failure and its direct consequences such as unit trip and LOPP, and of the assumed SACF and its direct consequences. The feasibility of carrying out operator actions are judged on the basis of ample time and adequate access to equipment being available for the proposed actions.
- Although a pipe break event outside the containment may require a cold shutdown, up to eight hours in hot standby is allowed in order for plant personnel to assess the situation and make repairs.
- Pipe whip with rapid motion of pipe resulting from a postulated pipe break occurs in the plane determined by the piping geometry and causes movement in the direction of the jet reaction. If unrestrained, a whipping pipe with a constant energy source forms a plastic hinge and rotates about the nearest rigid restraint, anchor, or wall penetration. If unrestrained, a whipping pipe without a constant energy source (i.e., a break at a closed valve with only one side subject to pressure) is not capable of forming a plastic hinge, rotating about the hinge, provided its movement can be defined and evaluated.
- The fluid internal energy associated with the pipe break reaction can take into account any line restrictions (e.g., flow limiter) between the pressure source and break location and absence of energy reservoirs, as applicable.

- All walls, doors and penetrations, which serve as divisional boundaries, are designed to withstand the worst case pressurizations associated with the postulated pipe failures inside primary containment. All structural divisional separations walls are designed to maintain their structural integrity after a postulated failure outside containment and within reactor building. Divisional separation doors, penetration and floors are not required to maintain their structural integrity. Justification for divisional separation integrity is addressed in Subsections 3.4.1, 6.2.3 and 9.5.1.

Approach

To comply with the objectives previously described, the safety-related systems, components, and equipment are identified. The safety-related systems, components, and equipment, or portions thereof, are identified in Table 3.6-1 for piping failures postulated inside the containment and in Table 3.6-2 for outside the containment.

3.6.1.2 Description

The lines identified as high and moderate-energy per Subsection 3.6.2.1 are listed in Table 3.6-3 for inside the containment and in Table 3.6-4 for outside the containment. Pressure response analyses are performed for the subcompartments containing high-energy piping. A detailed discussion of the line breaks selected, vent paths, room volumes, analytical methods, pressure results, etc., is provided in Section 6.2.

The effects of pipe whip, jet impingement, spraying, and flooding on required function of safety-related systems, components, and equipment, or portions thereof, inside and outside the containment, are considered.

In particular, there are no high-energy lines near the control room. As such, there are no effects upon the habitability of the control room by a piping failure in the control room or elsewhere either from pipe whip, jet impingement, or transport of steam. Further discussion on control room habitability systems is provided in Section 6.4.

3.6.1.3 Design Evaluation

General

An analysis of pipe break events is performed to identify those safety-related systems, components, and equipment that provide protective actions required to mitigate, to acceptable limits, the consequences of the pipe break event.

Pipe break events involving high-energy fluid systems are evaluated for the effects of pipe whip, jet impingement, flooding, room pressurization, and other environmental effects such as temperature. Pipe break events involving moderate-energy fluid systems are evaluated for wetting from spray, flooding, and other environmental effects.

By means of the design features such as separation, barriers, and pipe whip restraints, a discussion of which follows, adequate protection is provided against the effects of pipe break events for safety-related items to an extent that their ability to shut down the plant safely or mitigate the consequences of the postulated pipe failure would not be impaired.

General Protection Methods

The direct effects associated with a particular postulated break or crack are mechanistically consistent with the failure. Thus, actual pipe dimensions, piping layouts, material properties, and equipment arrangements are considered in defining the following specific measure for protection against actual pipe movement and other associated consequences of postulated failures:

- Protection against the dynamic effects of pipe failures is provided in the form of pipe whip restraints, equipment shields, and physical separation of piping, equipment, and instrumentation.
- The precise method chosen depends largely upon limitations placed on the designer such as accessibility, maintenance, and proximity to other pipes.

Protection Methods by Separation

The plant arrangement provides physical separation to the extent practicable to maintain the independence of redundant safety-related systems (including their auxiliaries) in order to prevent the loss of safety function caused by any single postulated event. Redundant trains (e.g., A and B trains) and divisions are located in separate compartments to the extent possible. Physical separation between redundant safety-related systems with their related auxiliary supporting features, therefore, is the basic protective measure incorporated in the design to protect against the dynamic effects of postulated pipe failures.

Because of the complexities of several divisions being adjacent to high-energy lines in the drywell, specific break locations are determined in accordance with Subsection 3.6.2.1 for possible spatial separation. Care is taken to avoid concentrating safety-related equipment in the break exclusion zone allowed according to Subsection 3.6.2.1. If spatial separation requirements (distance and/or arrangement to prevent damage) cannot be met based on the postulation of specific breaks, then barriers, enclosures, shields, or restraints are provided. These methods of protection are discussed below.

For other areas where physical separation is not practical, the following High-Energy Line Separation Analysis (HELSA) evaluation is done to determine which high-energy lines meet the spatial separation requirement and which lines require further protection:

- For the HELSA evaluation, no particular break points are identified. Cubicles or areas through which the high-energy lines pass are examined in total. Breaks are postulated at any point in the piping system.
- Safety-related systems, components, and equipment at a distance greater than 9.1 meters (30 feet) from any high energy piping are considered as meeting spatial separation requirements. No damage is assumed to occur on account of jet impingement, because the impingement force becomes negligible beyond 9.1 meters. Likewise, a 9.1 meter (30 feet) evaluation zone is established for pipe breaks to assure protection against potential damage from a whipping pipe. Assurance that 9.1 meters represents the maximum free length is made in the piping layout.
- Safety-related systems, components, and equipment at a distance less than 9.1 meters (30 feet) from any high-energy piping are evaluated to see if damage could occur to more than one safety-related division, preventing safe shutdown of the plant. If damage

occurred to only one division of a redundant system, the requirement for redundant separation is met. Other redundant divisions are available for safe shutdown of the plant and no further evaluation is performed.

- If damage could occur to more than one division of a redundant safety-related system within 9.1 meters (30 feet) of any high energy piping, other protection in the form of barriers, shields, or enclosures is used. Pipe whip restraints are used if protection from whipping pipe is not possible by barriers and shields. These methods of protection are discussed below.

Barriers, Shields, and Enclosures

Protection requirements are met through the protection afforded by the walls, floors, columns, abutments, and foundations in many cases. Where adequate protection is not already present because of spatial separation or existing plant features, additional barriers, deflectors, or shields are identified as necessary to meet the functional protection requirements.

Barriers or shields that are identified as necessary by the use of specific break locations in the drywell are designed for the specific loads associated with the particular break location.

The MSIVs and the feedwater isolation and check valves located inside the tunnel shall be designed for the effects of a line break. The details of how the MSIV and feedwater isolation and check valves functional capabilities are protected against the effects of these postulated pipe failures shall be provided by the Combined Operating License (COL) applicant (Subsection 3.6.5).

Barriers or shields that are identified as necessary by the HELSA evaluation (i.e., based on no specific break locations) are designed for worst-case loads. The closest high-energy pipe location and resultant loads are used to size the barriers.

Pipe Whip Restraints

Pipe whip restraints are used where pipe break protection requirements could not be satisfied using spatial separation, barriers, shields, or enclosures alone. Restraints are located based on the specific break locations determined in accordance with Subsection 3.6.2.1. After the restraints are located, the piping and safety-related systems are evaluated for jet impingement and pipe whip. For those cases where jet impingement damage could still occur, barriers, shields, or enclosures are utilized.

The design criteria for restraints are given in Subsection 3.6.2.3.

Specific Protection Measures

- Nonsafety-Related systems and system components are not required for the safe shutdown of the reactor, nor are they required for the limitation of the off-site release in the event of a pipe rupture. However, while none of this equipment is needed during or following a pipe break event, pipe whip protection is considered where a resulting failure of a Nonsafety-Related system or component could initiate or escalate the pipe break event in a safety-related system or component, or in another Nonsafety-Related system whose failure could affect a safety-related system.

- For high energy piping systems penetrating through the containment, isolation valves are located as close to the containment as possible.

- The pressure, water level, and flow sensor instrumentation for those safety-related systems, which are required to function following a pipe rupture, are protected.
- High-energy fluid system pipe whip restraints and protective measures are designed so that a postulated break in one pipe could not, in turn, lead to a rupture of other nearby pipes or components, if the secondary rupture could result in consequences that would be considered unacceptable for the initial postulated break.
- For any postulated pipe rupture, the structural integrity of the containment structure is maintained. In addition, for those postulated ruptures classified as a loss of reactor coolant, the design leaktightness of the containment fission product barrier is maintained.
- Safety relief valves (SRVs) are located and restrained so that a pipe failure would not prevent depressurization.
- Protection for the FMCRD scram insert lines is not required, because the motor operation of the FMCRD can adequately insert the control rods even with a complete loss of insert lines (Subsection 3.6.2.1.3).
- The escape of steam, water, combustible or corrosive fluids, gases, and heat in the event of a pipe rupture do not preclude:
  - accessibility to any areas required to cope with the postulated pipe rupture;
  - habitability of the control room; or
  - the ability of safety-related instrumentation, electric power supplies, components, and controls to perform their safety-related function.

3.6.2 Determination of Break Locations and Dynamic Effects Associated with the Postulated Rupture of Piping

Information concerning break and crack location criteria and methods of analysis for dynamic effects are discussed in this Subsection in accordance with NUREG-0800 Draft Rev. 2, April 1996, SRP 3.6.2. This includes location criteria and methods of analysis needed to evaluate the dynamic effects associated with postulated breaks and cracks in high and moderate-energy fluid system piping inside and outside of the primary containment. This information provides the basis for the requirements for the protection of safety-related structures, systems, and components defined in the introduction of Section 3.6, which includes meeting the requirements of GDC 4 as it relates to safety-related structures, systems and components (SSC) being designed to accommodate the dynamic effects of postulated pipe rupture, including postulation of pipe rupture locations; break and crack characteristics; dynamic analysis of pipe-whip; and jet impingement loads.

The plant meets the relevant requirements of GDC 4 as follows:

(1) Criteria defining postulated pipe rupture locations and configurations inside containment are in accordance with Branch Technical Position (BTP) EMEB 3-1.

(2) Protection against postulated pipe ruptures outside containment is provided in accordance with BTP EMEB 3-1.

(3) Detailed acceptance criteria covering pipe-whip dynamic analysis, including determination of the forcing functions of jet thrust and jet impingement are in accordance with Subsection III of SRP 3.6.2 Draft R2. The general bases and assumptions of the analysis are in accordance with BTP EMEB 3-1.

3.6.2.1 Criteria Used to Define Break and Crack Location and Configuration

The following subsections establish the criteria for the location and configuration of postulated breaks and cracks.

Definition of High-Energy Fluid Systems

High-energy fluid systems are defined to be those systems or portions of systems that, during normal plant conditions (as defined in Subsection 3.6.1.1), are either in operation or are maintained pressurized under conditions where either or both of the following are met:

- maximum operating temperature exceeds 93.3°C (200°F); or
- maximum operating pressure exceeds 1.9 MPaG (275 psig).

Definition of Moderate-Energy Fluid Systems

Moderate-energy fluid systems are defined to be those systems or portions of systems that, during normal plant conditions (as defined in Subsection 3.6.1.1), are either in operation or are maintained pressurized (above atmospheric pressure) under conditions where both of the following are met:

- maximum operating temperature is 93.3°C (200°F) or less; and
- maximum operating pressure is 1.9 MPaG (275 psig) or less.

Piping systems are classified as moderate-energy systems when they operate as high-energy piping for only short operational periods in performing their system function but, for the major operational period, qualify as moderate-energy fluid systems. An operational period is considered short if the total fraction of time that the system operates within the pressure-temperature conditions specified for high-energy fluid systems is less than 2% of the total time that the system operates as a moderate-energy fluid system.

Postulated Pipe Breaks and Cracks

A postulated pipe break is defined as a sudden gross failure of the pressure boundary either in the form of a complete circumferential severance (guillotine break) or a sudden longitudinal split without pipe severance, and is postulated for high-energy fluid systems only. For moderate-energy fluid systems, pipe failures are limited to postulation of cracks in piping and branch runs; these cracks affect the surrounding environmental conditions only and do not result in whipping of the cracked pipe. High-energy fluid systems are also postulated to have cracks for conservative environmental conditions in a confined area where high and moderate-energy fluid systems are located.

The following high-energy piping systems (or portions of systems) are considered as potential candidates for a postulated pipe break during normal plant conditions and are analyzed for potential damage resulting from dynamic effects:

- all piping which is part of the reactor coolant pressure boundary and subject to reactor pressure continuously during station operation;
- all piping which is beyond the second isolation valve but subject to reactor pressure continuously during station operation; and
- all other piping systems or portions of piping systems considered high-energy systems.

Portions of piping systems that are isolated from the source of the high-energy fluid during normal plant conditions are exempted from consideration of postulated pipe breaks. This includes portions of piping systems beyond normally closed valves. Pump and valve bodies are also exempted from consideration of pipe break because of their greater wall thickness.

3.6.2.1.1 Locations of Postulated Pipe Breaks

Postulated pipe locations are selected as follows:

Piping Meeting Separation Requirements

Based on the HELSA evaluation described in Subsection 3.6.1.3, the high-energy lines, which meet the spatial separation requirements, are generally not identified with particular break points. Breaks are postulated at all possible points in such high-energy piping systems. However, in some systems break points are particularly specified according to the following subsections if special protection devices such as barriers or restraints are provided.

Piping in Containment Penetration Areas

No pipe breaks or cracks are postulated in those portions of piping from the containment wall penetration to and including the inboard or outboard isolation valves which meet the following requirements in addition to the requirement of the ASME Code, Section III, Sub-article NE-1120:

- The following design stress and fatigue limits are not exceeded:

  For ASME Code, Section III, Class 1 Piping

  - The maximum stress range between any two load sets (including the zero load set) does not exceed 2.4 S_m, and is calculated by Equation 10 in NB-3653, ASME Code, Section III. If the calculated maximum stress range of Equation (10) exceeds 2.4 S_m , the stress ranges calculated by both Equation (12) and Equation (13) in paragraph NB-3653 shall meet the limit of 2.4 S_m.
  - The cumulative usage factor is less than 0.1.
  - The maximum stress as calculated by Equation 9 in NB-3652 under the loadings resulting from a postulated piping failure beyond those portions of piping, does not exceed the lesser of 2.25 S_m and 1.8 S_y except that, following a failure outside containment, the pipe between the outboard isolation valve and the first restraint may be permitted higher stress, provided a plastic hinge is not formed and operability of the valves with such stresses is assured in accordance with the requirement identified in Subsection 3.9.3. Primary loads include those that are deflection limited by whip restraints.

For ASME Code, Section III, Class 2 Piping

- The maximum stress as calculated by the sum of Equations 9 and 10 in Paragraph NC-3653, ASME Code, Section III, considering those loads and conditions thereof for which level A and level B stress limits are specified in the system's Design Specification (i.e., sustained loads, occasional loads, and thermal expansion), including an OBE event, does not exceed $0.8(1.8\ S_h + S_A)$. The S_h and S_A are allowable stresses at maximum (hot) temperature and allowable stress range for thermal expansion, respectively, as defined in Article NC-3600 of the ASME Code, Section III.
- The maximum stress, as calculated by Equation 9 in NC-3653 under the loadings resulting from a postulated piping failure of fluid system piping beyond these portions of piping, does not exceed the lesser of $2.25\ S_h$ and $1.8\ S_y$.

Primary loads include those that are deflection limited by whip restraints. The exceptions permitted above may also be applied provided that, when the piping between the outboard isolation valve and the restraint is constructed in accordance with the Power Piping Code ASME B31.1, the piping is either of seamless construction with full radiography of all circumferential welds, or all longitudinal and circumferential welds are fully radiographed.

- Welded attachments, for pipe supports or other purposes, to these portions of piping are avoided except where detailed stress analyses, or tests, are performed to demonstrate compliance with the above mentioned code limits.
- The number of circumferential and longitudinal piping welds and branch connections are minimized. Where penetration sleeves are used, the enclosed portion of fluid system piping is seamless construction and without circumferential welds unless specific access provisions are made to permit in-service volumetric examination of longitudinal and circumferential welds.
- The length of these portions of piping are reduced to the minimum length practical.
- The design of pipe anchors or restraints (e.g., connections to containment penetrations and pipe whip restraints) do not require welding directly to the outer surface of the piping (e.g., flued integrally forged pipe fittings may be used) except where such welds are 100% volumetrically examinable in service and a detailed stress analysis is performed to demonstrate compliance with the above mentioned code limits.
- Sleeves provided for those portions of piping in the containment penetration areas are constructed in accordance with the rules of Class MC, Subsection NE of the ASME Code, Section III, where the sleeve is part of the containment boundary. In addition, the entire sleeve assembly is designed to meet the following requirements and tests:
  - The design pressure and temperature are not less than the maximum operating pressure and temperature of the enclosed pipe under normal plant conditions.
  - The Level C stress limits in NE-3220, ASME Code, Section III, are not exceeded under the loadings associated with containment design pressure and temperature in combination with the safe shutdown earthquake.

- The assemblies are subjected to a single pressure test at a pressure not less than its design pressure.
- The assemblies do not prevent the access required to conduct the in-service examination specified below.

- A 100% volumetric in-service examination of all pipe welds would be conducted during each inspection interval as defined in IWA-2400, ASME Code, Section XI.

ASME Code Section III Class 1 Piping in Areas Other Than Containment Penetration

With the exception of those portions of piping identified above, breaks in ASME Code, Section III, Class 1 piping are postulated at the following locations in each piping and branch run:

- At terminal ends.
- At intermediate locations where the maximum stress range as calculated by Equation 10 in NB-3653, ASME Code, Section III exceeds 2.4 S_m, and either Equation 12 or Equation 13 in Paragraph NB-3653 exceeds 2.4 S_m.
- At intermediate locations where the cumulative usage factor exceeds 0.1. As a result of piping reanalysis caused by differences between the design configuration and the as-built configuration, the highest stress or cumulative usage factor locations may be shifted; however, the initially determined intermediate break locations need not be changed unless one of the following conditions exists:
  - The dynamic effects from the new (as-built) intermediate break locations are not mitigated by the original pipe whip restraints and jet shields.
  - A change is required in pipe parameters, such as major differences in pipe size, wall thickness, and routing.

ASME Code Section III Class 2 and 3 Piping in Areas Other Than Containment Penetration

With the exceptions of those portions of piping identified above, breaks in ASME Code, Section III, Class 2 and 3 piping are postulated at the following locations in those portions of each piping and branch run:

- At terminal ends.
- At intermediate locations selected by one of the following criteria:
  - At each pipe fitting (e.g., elbow, tee, cross, flange, and nonstandard fitting), welded attachment, and valve.
  - At one location at each extreme of the piping run adjacent to the protective structure for piping that contains no fittings, welded attachments, or valves.
  - At each location where stresses calculated by the sum of Equations 9 and 10 in NC/ND-3653, ASME Code, Section III, exceed 0.8 times the sum of the stress limits given in NC/ND-3653.

As a result of piping reanalysis caused by differences between the design configuration and the as-built configuration, the highest stress locations may be shifted; however, the initially determined intermediate break locations may be used unless a redesign of the piping resulting in a change in the pipe parameters (diameter, wall thickness, routing) is required, or the dynamic effects from the new (as-built) intermediate break location are not mitigated by the original pipe whip restraints and jet shields.

Non-ASME Class Piping

Breaks in seismically analyzed non-ASME Class (not ASME Class 1, 2, or 3) piping are postulated according to the same requirements for ASME Class 2 and 3 piping above. Separation and interaction requirements between seismically analyzed and non-seismically analyzed piping are met as described in Subsection 3.7.3.8.

Separating Structure With High-Energy Lines

If a structure separates a high-energy line from a safety-related component, the separating structure is designed to withstand the consequences of the pipe break in the high-energy line at locations that the aforementioned criteria require to be postulated. However, as noted in Subsection 3.6.1.3, some structures, which are identified as necessary by the HELSA evaluation (i.e., based on no specific break locations), are designed for worst-case loads.

3.6.2.1.2 Locations of Postulated Pipe Cracks

Postulated pipe crack locations are selected as follows:

Piping Meeting Separation Requirements

Based on the HELSA evaluation described in Subsection 3.6.1.3, the high- or moderate-energy lines, which meet the separation requirements, are not identified with particular crack locations. Cracks are postulated at all possible points that are necessary to demonstrate adequacy of separation or other means of protections provided for safety-related structures, systems and components.

High-Energy Piping

With the exception of those portions of piping identified above, leakage cracks are postulated for the most severe environmental effects as follows:

- For ASME Code, Section III Class 1 piping, at axial locations where the calculated stress range by Equation 10 and either Equation 12 or Equation 13 in NB-3653 exceeds 1.2 S_m.
- For ASME Code, Section III Class 2 and 3 or non-ASME class piping, at axial locations where the calculated stress by the sum of Equations 9 and 10 in NC/ND-3653 exceeds 0.4 times the sum of the stress limits given in NC/ND-3653.
- Non-ASME class piping, which has not been evaluated to obtain stress information, has leakage cracks postulated at axial locations that produce the most severe environmental effects.

Moderate-Energy Piping in Containment Penetration Areas

Leakage cracks are not postulated in those portions of piping from the containment wall to and including the inboard or outboard isolation valves, provided (1) they meet the requirements of the ASME Code, Section III, NE-1120, and (2) the stresses calculated by the sum of Equations 9 and 10 in ASME Code, Section III, NC-3653 do not exceed 0.4 times the sum of the stress limits given in NC-3653.

Moderate Energy Piping in Areas Other Than Containment Penetration

- Leakage cracks are postulated in piping located adjacent to safety-related structures, systems or components, except:
  - Where exempted above.
  - For ASME Code, Section III, Class 1 piping the stress range calculated by Equation 10 and either Equation 12 or Equation 13 in NB-3653 is less than 1.2 S_m.
  - For ASME Code, Section III, Class 2 or 3 and non-ASME class piping, the stresses calculated by the sum of Equations 9 and 10 in NC/ND-3653 are less than 0.4 times the sum of the stress limits given in NC/ND-3653.
- Leakage cracks, unless the piping system is exempted above, are postulated at axial and circumferential locations that result in the most severe environmental consequences.
- Leakage cracks are postulated in fluid system piping designed to nonseismic standards as necessary to meet the environmental protection requirements of Subsection 3.6.1.1.

Moderate-Energy Piping in Proximity to High-Energy Piping

Moderate-energy fluid system piping or portions thereof, which are located within a compartment of confined area involving considerations for a postulated break in high-energy fluid system piping, are acceptable, without postulation of through-wall leakage cracks, except where a postulated leakage crack in the moderate-energy fluid system piping results in more severe environmental conditions than the break in the proximate high-energy fluid system piping, in which case the provisions of this subsection are applied.

3.6.2.1.3 Types of Breaks and Cracks to be Postulated

Pipe Breaks

The following types of breaks are postulated in high-energy fluid system piping at the locations identified by the criteria specified in Subsection 3.6.2.1.1.

- No breaks are postulated in piping having a nominal diameter less than or equal to 25.4 mm (1 inch). Instrument lines 1 in. and less nominal pipe or tubing size meet the provision of Regulatory Guide 1.11. Additionally, the 32 mm (1.25 in) HCU fast scram lines do not require special protection measure because of the following reasons:
  - The piping to the control rod drives from the hydraulic control units (HCUs) are located in the containment under reactor vessel, and in the reactor building away from other safety-related equipment; therefore, should a line fail, it would not affect any safety-related equipment but only impact on other HCU lines. As discussed in Subsection 3.6.1.1, a whipping pipe can only rupture an impacted pipe of smaller nominal pipe size or cause a through-wall crack in the same nominal pipe size but with thinner wall thickness.
  - The total amount of energy contained in the 32 mm (1.25 in) piping between the normally closed scram insert valve on the HCU module and the ball-check valve in

the control rod housing is smaller than 6 kJ per meter (1348.85 ft. lbf per foot) of 32 mm (1.25 in) line. In the event of a rupture of this line, the ball-check valve would close to prevent reactor vessel flow out of the break.

– Even if a number of the HCU lines ruptured, the control rod insertion function would not be impaired, because the electrical motor of the fine motion control drive would drive in the control rods.

- Longitudinal breaks are postulated only in piping having a nominal diameter equal to or greater than 102 mm (4 inches).
- Circumferential breaks are only assumed at all terminal ends.
- At each of the intermediate postulated break locations identified to exceed the stress and usage factor limits of the criteria in Subsection 3.6.2.1.1, consideration is given to the occurrence of either a longitudinal or circumferential break. Examination of the state of stress in the vicinity of the postulated break location is used to identify the most probable type of break. If the maximum stress range in the longitudinal direction is greater than 1.5 times the maximum stress range in the circumferential direction, only the circumferential break is postulated. Conversely, if the maximum stress range in the circumferential direction is greater than 1.5 times the stress range in the longitudinal direction, only the longitudinal break is postulated. If no significant difference between the circumferential and longitudinal stresses is determined, then both types of breaks are considered.
- Where breaks are postulated to occur at each intermediate pipe fitting, weld attachment, or valve without the benefit of stress calculations, only circumferential breaks are postulated.
- For both longitudinal and circumferential breaks, after assessing the contribution of upstream piping flexibility, pipe whip is assumed to occur in the plane defined by the piping geometry and configuration for circumferential breaks and out of plane for longitudinal breaks and to cause piping movement in the direction of the jet reactions. Structural members, piping restraints, or piping stiffness as demonstrated by inelastic limit analysis are considered in determining the piping movement limit (alternatively, circumferential breaks are assumed to result in pipe severance and separation amounting to at least a one-diameter lateral displacement of the ruptured piping sections).
- For a circumferential break, the dynamic force of the jet discharged at the break location is based upon the effective cross-sectional flow area of the pipe and on a calculated fluid pressure as modified by an analytically or experimentally determined thrust coefficient. Limited pipe displacement at the break location, line restrictions, flow limiters, positive pump-controlled flow, and the absence of energy reservoirs are used, as applicable, in the reduction of the jet discharge.
- Longitudinal breaks in the form of axial split without pipe severance are postulated in the center of the piping at two diametrically opposed points (but not concurrently) located so that the reaction force is perpendicular to the plane of the piping configuration and produces out-of-plane bending. Alternatively, a single split is assumed at the section of

highest tensile stress as determined by detailed stress analysis (e.g., finite element analysis).

- For longitudinal breaks, the dynamic force of the fluid jet discharge is based on a circular or elliptical (2D x 1/2D) break area equal to the effective cross-sectional flow area of the pipe at the break location and on a calculated fluid pressure modified by an analytically or experimentally determined thrust coefficient as determined for a circumferential break at the same location. Line restrictions, flow limiters, positive pump-controlled flow, and the absence of energy reservoirs may be taken into account as applicable in the reduction of jet discharge.

Pipe Cracks

The following criteria are used to postulate through-wall leakage cracks in high- or moderate-energy fluid systems or portions of systems:

- Cracks are postulated in moderate-energy fluid system piping and branch runs exceeding a nominal pipe size of 25.5 mm (1 inch).
- At axial locations determined per Subsection 3.6.2.1.2, the postulated cracks are oriented circumferentially to result in the most severe environmental consequences.
- Crack openings are assumed as a circular orifice of area equal to that of a rectangle having dimensions one-half-pipe-diameter in length and one-half-pipe-wall thickness in width.
- The flow from the crack opening is assumed to result in an environment that wets all unprotected components within the compartment, with consequent flooding in the compartment and communicating compartments, based on a conservatively estimated time period to effect corrective actions.

3.6.2.2 Analytic Methods to Define Blowdown Forcing Functions and Response Models

Analytic Methods to Define Blowdown Forcing Functions

The rupture of a pressurized pipe causes the flow characteristics of the system to change, creating reaction forces that can dynamically excite the piping system. The reaction forces are a function of time and space and depend upon fluid state within the pipe prior to rupture, break flow area, frictional losses, plant system characteristics, piping system, and other factors. The methods used to calculate the reaction forces for various piping systems are presented in the following subsections.

The criteria that are used for calculation of fluid blowdown forcing functions include:

- Circumferential breaks are assumed to result in pipe severance and separation amounting to at least a one-diameter lateral displacement of the ruptured piping sections unless physically limited by piping restraints, structural members, or piping stiffness as may be demonstrated by inelastic limit analysis (e.g., a plastic hinge in the piping is not developed under loading).
- The dynamic force of the jet discharge at the break location is based on the cross-sectional flow area of the pipe and on a calculated fluid pressure as modified by an analytically or experimentally-determined thrust coefficient. Line restrictions, flow

limiters, positive pump-controlled flow, and the absence of energy reservoirs are taken into account, as applicable, in the reduction of jet discharge.

- All breaks are assumed to attain full size within one millisecond after break initiation.

Blowdown forcing functions are determined by the method specified in Appendix B of ANSI/ANS-58.2.

Pipe Whip Dynamic Response Analyses

The prediction of time-dependent and steady thrust reaction loads caused by blowdown of subcooled, saturated, and two-phase fluid from ruptured pipe is used in design and evaluation of dynamic effects of pipe breaks. A discussion of the analytical methods employed to compute these blowdown loads is given above. Following is a discussion of analytical methods used to account for this loading.

The criteria used for performing the pipe whip dynamic response analyses include the following:

- A pipe whip analysis is performed for each postulated pipe break. However, a given analysis can be used for more than one postulated break location if the blowdown forcing function, piping and restraint system geometry, and piping and restraint system properties are conservative for other break locations.
- The analysis includes the dynamic response of the pipe in question and the pipe whip restraints, which transmit loading to the support structures.
- The analytical model adequately represents the mass/inertia and stiffness properties of the system.
- Pipe whipping is assumed to occur in the plane defined by the piping geometry and configuration and to cause pipe movement in the direction of the jet reaction.
- Piping within the broken loop is no longer considered part of the RCPB. Plastic deformation in the pipe is considered as a potential energy absorber. Limits of strain are imposed which are similar to strain levels allowed in restraint plastic members. Piping systems are designed so that plastic instability does not occur in the pipe at the design dynamic and static loads unless damage studies are performed which show the consequences do not result in direct damage to any safety-related system or component.
- Components, such as vessel safe ends and valves, which are attached to the broken piping system, do not serve a safety-related function. Components whose failure would not further escalate the consequences of the accident are not designed to meet ASME Code-imposed limits for safety-related components under faulted loading. However, if these components are required for safe shutdown or serve to protect the structural integrity of a safety-related component, limits to meet the Code requirements for faulted conditions and limits to ensure required operability would be met.

An analysis for pipe whip restraint selection using the piping design analysis (PDA) computer program and a pipe break modeling program (ANSYS) are performed as described in Appendix 3D, which predicts the response of a pipe subjected to the thrust force occurring after a pipe break. The program treats the situation in terms of generic pipe break configuration, which involves a straight, uniform pipe fixed at one end and subjected to a time-dependent thrust force at the other end. A typical restraint used to reduce the resulting deformation is also included at a location between the two ends. Nonlinear and time-independent stress strain relationships are used to model the pipe and the restraint. Using a plastic-hinge concept, bending of the pipe is assumed to occur only at the fixed end and at the location supported by the restraint.

Effects of pipe shear deflection are considered negligible. The pipe-bending moment-deflection (or rotation) relation used for these locations is obtained from a static nonlinear cantilever-beam analysis. Using the moment-rotation relation, nonlinear equations of motion of the pipe are formulated using energy considerations and the equations are numerically integrated in small time steps to yield time-history of the pipe motion.

The piping stresses in the containment penetration areas are calculated by the ANSYS computer program, a program as described in Appendix 3D. The program is used to perform the non-linear analysis of a piping system for time varying displacements and forces due to postulated pipe breaks.

3.6.2.3 Dynamic Analysis Methods to Verify Integrity and Operability

3.6.2.3.1 Jet Impingement Analyses and Effects on Safety-Related Components

The methods used to evaluate the jet effects resulting from the postulated breaks of high-energy piping are described in Appendices C and D of ANSI/ANS 58.2 and presented in this subsection.

The criteria used for evaluating the effects of fluid jets on safety-related structures, systems, and components are as follows:

- Safety-related structures, systems, and components are not impaired so as to preclude safety-related functions. For any given postulated pipe break and consequent jet, those safety-related structures, systems, and components needed to safely shut down the plant are identified.
- Safety-related structures, systems and components, which are not necessary to safely shut down the plant for a given break are not protected from the consequences of the fluid jet.
- Safe shutdown of the plant caused by postulated pipe ruptures within the RCPB is not aggravated by sequential failures of safety-related piping and the required emergency cooling system performance is maintained.
- Off-site dose comply with 10 CFR 50.34(a).
- Postulated breaks resulting in jet impingement loads are assumed to occur in high-energy lines at 102% power operation of the plant.
- Through-wall leakage cracks are postulated in moderate-energy lines and are assumed to result in wetting and spraying of safety-related structures, systems, and components.
- Reflected jets are considered only when there is an obvious reflecting surface (such as a flat plate), which directs the jet onto safety-related equipment. Only the first reflection is considered in evaluating potential targets.
- Potential targets in the jet path are considered at the calculated final position of the broken end of the ruptured pipe. This selection of potential targets is considered adequate due to the large number of breaks analyzed and the protection provided from the effects of these postulated breaks.

The analytical methods used to determine which targets could be impinged upon by a fluid jet and the corresponding jet impingement load include:

- The direction of the fluid jet is based on the arrested position of the pipe during steady-state blowdown.
- The impinging jet proceeds along a straight path.
- The total impingement force acting on any cross-sectional area of the jet is time and distance invariant with a total magnitude equivalent to the steady-state fluid blowdown force given in Subsection 3.6.2.2 and with jet characteristics shown in Figure 3.6-1.
- The jet impingement force is uniformly distributed across the cross-sectional area of the jet and only the portion intercepted by the target is considered.
- The break opening is assumed to be a circular orifice of cross-sectional flow area equal to the effective flow area of the break.
- The jet impingement force is equal to the steady-state value of the fluid blowdown force calculated by the methods described in Subsection 3.6.2.2.
- The distance of jet travel is divided into two or three regions. Region 1 (Figure 3.6-1, items a, b and c) extends from the break to the asymptotic area. Within this region the discharging fluid flashes and undergoes expansion from the break area pressure to the atmospheric pressure. In Region 2 the jet expands further. For partial-separation circumferential breaks, the area increases as the jet expands. In Region 3, the jet expands at a half angle of 10 degrees (Figure 3.6-1, items a and c).
- The analytical model for estimating the asymptotic jet area for subcooled water and saturated water assumes a constant jet area. For fluids discharging from a break that are below the saturation temperature at the corresponding room pressure or have a pressure at the break area equal to the room pressure, the free expansion does not occur.
- The distance downstream from the break where the asymptotic area is reached (Region 2) is calculated for circumferential and longitudinal breaks.
- Both longitudinal and fully separated circumferential breaks are treated similarly. The value of fL/D used in the blowdown calculation is also used for jet impingement.
- Circumferential breaks with partial (i.e., $h<D/2$) separation between the two ends of the broken pipe not significantly offset (i.e., no more than one pipe wall thickness lateral displacement) are more difficult to quantify. For these cases, the following assumptions are made.
  - The jet is uniformly distributed around the periphery.
  - The jet cross-section at any cut through the pipe axis has the configuration depicted in Figure 3.6-1, item b. The jet regions are also shown.
  - The jet force F_j = total blowdown.

    The pressure at any point intersected by the jet (P_j) is:

$$P_j = \frac{F_s}{A_R} \tag{3.6-1}$$

where

A_R = the total 360° area of the jet at a radius equal to the distance from the pipe centerline to the target

F_s = Steady State blowdown force

– The pressure of the jet is then multiplied by the area of the target submerged within the jet.

- Target loads are determined using the following procedures:

  – For both the fully separated circumferential break and the longitudinal break, the jet is studied by determining target locations vs. asymptomatic distance and applying ANSI/ANS-58.2, Appendices C and D.

  – For circumferential break limited separation, the jet is analyzed by using different equations of ANSI/ANS 58.2, Appendices C and D and determining respective target and asymptomatic locations.

  After determination of the total area of the jet at the target, the jet pressure is calculated by:

$$P_1 = \frac{F_j}{A_x} \tag{3.6-2}$$

where

P_1 = incident pressure

A_x= area of the expanded jet at the target intersection.

Target shape factors are included in accordance with ANS-58.2.

If the effective target area (A_{te}) is less than the expanded jet area ($A_{te} < A_x$), the target is fully submerged in the jet and the impingement load is equal to (P_1) (A_{te}). If the effective target area is greater than the expanded jet area ($A_{te} > A_x$), the target intercepts the entire jet and the impingement load is equal to (P_1) (A_x) = F_j. The effective target area (A_{te}) for various geometries follows:

- Flat Surface — For a case where a target with physical area A_t is oriented at angle ϕ with respect to the jet axis and with no flow reversal, the effective target area A_{te} is:

$$A_{te} = (A_t)(\sin\phi) \tag{3.6-3}$$

- Pipe Surface — As the jet hits the convex surface of the pipe, its forward momentum is decreased rather than stopped; therefore, the jet impingement load on the impacted area is expected to be reduced. For conservatism, no credit is taken for this reduction and the pipe is assumed to be impacted with the full impingement load. However, where shape factors are justifiable, they may be used. The effective target area A_{te} is:

$$A_{te} = (D_A)(D) \tag{3.6-4}$$

where

D_A = diameter of the jet at the target interface

D = pipe OD of target pipe for a fully submerged pipe

When the target (pipe) is larger than the area of the jet, the effective target area equals the expanded jet area

$$A_{te} = A_x \tag{3.6-5}$$

- For all cases, the jet area (A_x) is assumed to be uniform and the load is uniformly distributed on the impinged target area A_{te}.

3.6.2.3.2 Pipe Whip Effects on Safety-Related Components

This subsection provides the criteria and methods used to evaluate the effects of pipe displacements on safety-related structures, systems, and components following a postulated pipe rupture.

Pipe whip (displacement) effects on safety-related structures, systems, and components can be placed in two categories: (1) pipe displacement effects on components (nozzles, valves, tees, etc.) which are in the same piping run that the break occurs in; and (2) pipe whip or controlled displacements onto external components such as building structure, other piping systems, cable trays, and conduits, etc.

Pipe Displacement Effects on Components in the Same Piping Run

The criteria for determining the effects of pipe displacements on inline components are as follows:

- Components such as vessel safe ends and valves which are attached to the broken piping system and do not serve a safety function or failure of which would not further escalate the consequences of the accident need not be designed to meet ASME Code Section III-imposed limits for safety-related components under faulted loading.
- If these components are required for safe shutdown or serve to protect the structural integrity of a safety-related component, limits to meet the ASME Code requirements for faulted conditions and limits to ensure required operability are met.
- The methods used to calculate the pipe whip loads on piping components in the same run as the postulated break are described in Subsection 3.6.2.2 under paragraph titled. ‘Pipe Whip Dynamic Response Analyses’.

Pipe Displacement Effects on Safety-Related Structures, Other Systems, and Components

The criteria and methods used to calculate the effects of pipe whip on external components consist of the following:

- The effects on safety-related structures and barriers are evaluated in accordance with the barrier design procedures given in Subsection 3.5.3.

- If the whipping pipe impacts a pipe of equal or greater nominal pipe diameter and equal or greater wall thickness, the whipping pipe does not rupture the impacted pipe. Otherwise, the impacted pipe is assumed to be ruptured.
- If the whipping pipe impacts other components (valve actuators, cable trays, conduits, etc.), it is assumed that the impacted component is unavailable to mitigate the consequences of the pipe break event.
- Damage of unrestrained whipping pipe on safety-related structures, components, and systems other than the ruptured one is prevented by either separating high energy systems from the safety-related systems or providing pipe whip restraints.

3.6.2.3.3 Loading Combinations and Design Criteria for Pipe Whip Restraint

Pipe whip restraints, as differentiated from piping supports, are designed to function and carry loads for an extremely low-probability gross failure in a piping system carrying high-energy fluid. In the ESBWR plant, the piping integrity does not depend on the pipe whip restraints for any piping design loading combination, including an earthquake, but shall remain functional following an earthquake up to and including the SSE (Subsection 3.2.1). When the piping integrity is lost because of a postulated break, the pipe whip restraint acts to limit the movement of the broken pipe to an acceptable distance. The pipe whip restraints (i.e., those devices which serve only to control the movement of a ruptured pipe following gross failure) could be subjected to a once-in-a-lifetime loading. For the purpose of the pipe whip restraint design, the pipe break is considered to be a faulted condition (Subsection 3.9.3.1) and the structure to which the restraint is attached is analyzed and designed accordingly. The pipe whip restraints are non-ASME Code components; however, the ASME Code requirements may be used in the design selectively to assure its safety-related function if ever needed. Other methods (i.e., testing) with a reliable database for design and sizing of pipe whip restraints can also be used.

The pipe whip restraints utilize energy absorbing U-rods to attenuate the kinetic energy of a ruptured pipe. A typical pipe whip restraint is shown in Figure 3.6-2. The principal feature of these restraints is that they are installed with several inches of annular clearance between them and the process pipe. This allows for installation of normal piping insulation and for unrestricted pipe thermal movements during plant operation. Select critical locations inside the primary containment are also monitored during hot functional testing to provide verification of adequate clearances prior to plant operation. The specific design objectives for the restraints are:

- The restraints shall in no way increase the reactor coolant pressure boundary stresses by their presence during any normal mode of reactor operation or condition.
- The restraint system shall function to stop the movement of a pipe failure (gross loss of piping integrity) without allowing damage to critical components or missile development.
- The restraints should provide minimum hindrance to in-service inspection of the process piping.

For the purpose of design, the pipe whip restraints are designed for the following dynamic loads:

- Blowdown thrust of the pipe section that impacts the restraint.
- Dynamic inertia loads of the moving pipe section, which is accelerated by the blowdown thrust and subsequent impact on the restraint.

- Design characteristics of the pipe whip restraints are included and verified by the pipe whip dynamic analysis described in Subsection 3.6.2.2.
- Because the pipe whip restraints are not contacted during normal plant operation, the postulated pipe rupture event is the only design loading condition.

Strain rate effects and other material property variations have been considered in the design of the pipe whip restraints. The material properties utilized in the design have included one or more of the following methods:

- Code minimum or specification yield and ultimate strength values for the affected components and structures are used for both the dynamic and steady-state events.
- Not more than a 10% increase in minimum code or specification strength values is used when designing components or structures for the dynamic event, and code minimum or specification yield and ultimate strength values are used for the steady-state loads.
- Representative or actual test data values are used in the design of components and structures including justifiably elevated strain rate-affected stress limits in excess of 10%.
- Representative or actual test data are used for any affected component(s) and the minimum code or specification values are used for the structures for the dynamic and the steady-state events.

3.6.2.4 Guard Pipe Assembly Design

The ESBWR does not require guard pipes.

3.6.3 (Deleted)

3.6.3.1 (Deleted)

3.6.3.2 (Deleted)

3.6.4 As-built Inspection of High-Energy Pipe Break Mitigation Features

An as-built inspection of the high-energy pipe break mitigation features shall be performed. The as-built inspection shall confirm that systems, structures and components, that are required to be functional during and following an SSE, are protected against the dynamic effects associated with High-Energy pipe breaks. An as-built inspection of pipe whip restraints, jet shields, structural barriers and physical separation distances shall be performed.

For pipe whip restraints and jet shields, the location, the orientation, size and clearances to allow for thermal expansion shall be inspected. The locations of structures, identified as a pipe break mitigation features, shall be inspected. Where physical separation is considered to a pipe break mitigation features, the assumed separation distances shall be confirmed during inspection.

3.6.5 COL Information

Details of Pipe Break Analysis Results and Protection Methods

The following shall be provided by the COL applicant:

- A summary of the dynamic analyses applicable to high-energy piping systems in accordance with Subsection 3.6.2.5 of Regulatory Guide 1.70. This shall include the following:
  - Sketches of applicable piping systems showing the location, size and orientation of postulated pipe breaks and the location of pipe whip restraints and jet impingement barriers.
  - A summary of the data developed to select postulated break locations including calculated stress intensities, cumulative usage factors and stress ranges as delineated in BTP EMEB 3-1.
- For failure in the moderate-energy piping systems, descriptions showing how safety-related systems are protected from the resulting jets, flooding and other adverse environmental effects.
- Identification of protective measures provided against the effects of postulated pipe failures for protection of each of the systems listed in Tables 3.6-1 and 3.6-2.
- The details of how the MSIV functional capability is protected against the effects of postulated pipe failures.
- Typical examples, if any, where protection for safety-related systems and components against the dynamic effects of pipe failures include their enclosure in suitably designed structures or compartments (including any additional drainage system or equipment environmental qualification needs).
- The details of how the feedwater line check and feedwater isolation valves functional capabilities are protected against the effects of postulated pipe failures.

3.6.6 References

3.6-1 USNRC, "Modification of General Design Criterion 4, Requirements for Protection Against Dynamic Effects of Postulated Pipe Rupture," Federal Register, Volume 52, No. 207, Rules and Regulations, Pages 41288 through 41295, October 27, 1987.

3.6-2 USNRC, "Standard Review Plan; Public Comments Solicited," Federal Register, Volume 52, No. 167, Notices, Pages 32626 to 32633, August 28, 1987.

3.6-3 USNRC, "Evaluation of Potential for Pipe Breaks, Report of the US NRC Piping Review Committee," NUREG-1061, Volume 3, November 1984.

3.6-4 ANSI/ANS-58.2-1988 "Design Basis for Protection of Light Water Nuclear Power Plants Against the Effects of Postulated Pipe Rupture."

3.6-5 USNRC, "Standard Review Plan for the Review of Safety Analysis reports for Nuclear Power Plants," NUREG-0800, Section 3.6.1. "Plant Design for Protection Against

Postulated Piping Failures in Fluid Systems Outside Containment", Draft Revision 3, April 1996.

3.6-6 USNRC, "Standard Review Plan for the Review of Safety Analysis reports for Nuclear Power Plants", NUREG-0800, Section 3.6.2 "Determination of Rupture Locations and Dynamic Effects Associated with the Postulated Rupture of Piping," Draft Revision 2, April 1996.

3.6-7 (Deleted)

3.6-8 10 CFR 50 "Domestic licensing of production and utilization facilities."

3.6-9 10 CFR 100 "Reactor site criteria."

Table 3.6-1

Safety-Related Systems, Components, and Equipment for Postulated Pipe Failures Inside Containment

1. Reactor Coolant Pressure Boundary (up to and including the outboard isolation valves)
2. Containment Isolation System and Containment Boundary (including liner plate)
3. Reactor Protection System (SCRAM signals)
4. Control Rod Drive System (scram/rod insertion)
5. Flow restrictors (passive)
6. Passive Containment Cooling System
7. Gravity-Driven Cooling System (including Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System interconnecting lines)
8. Isolation Condenser System
9. Standby Liquid Control System
10. The following equipment/systems or portions thereof required to assure the proper operation of those safety-related items listed in items 1 through 9.
    (a) Class 1E electrical systems
    (b) Instrumentation
    (c) Process Sampling System

Table 3.6-2

Safety-Related Systems, Components, and Equipment for Postulated Pipe Failures Outside Containment

1. Containment Isolation System and Containment Boundary (including liner plate)
2. Reactor Protection System (SCRAM signals)
3. Control Rod Drive System (scram/rod insertion)
4. Flow restrictors
5. Isolation Condenser System and Passive Containment Cooling System (Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System make-up lines included)
6. Standby Liquid Control System

7 The following equipment/systems or portions thereof required to assure the proper operation of those safety-related items listed in items 1 through 6, and GDCS function.

   (a) Class 1E Power Supply Systems (DC, Uninterruptible AC)

   (b) Instrumentation

   (c) Process Sampling System

Table 3.6-3

High Energy Piping Inside Containment

1.	Nuclear Boiler System
2.	Control Rod Drive System (to and from HCU)
3.	Reactor Water Cleanup and Shutdown Cooling System (suction and RPV drain lines)
4.	Isolation Condenser System
5.	Gravity-Driven Cooling System Injection Lines (from RPV to isolation valves)
6.	Standby Liquid Control System Lines

Moderate Energy Piping Inside Containment

1.	Gravity Driven Cooling System
2.	Passive Containment Cooling System
3.	Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System
4.	Chilled Water System
5.	High Pressure Nitrogen Supply System
6.	Service Air System
7.	Equipment and Floor Drain System

Table 3.6-4

High Energy Piping Outside Containment

1.	Reactor Water Cleanup and Shutdown Cooling System
2.	Nuclear Boiler System Lines in Steam Tunnel
3.	Control Rod Drive System (from CRD pumps to HCU and to FW lines and from HCU to containment penetrations)
4.	Standby Liquid Control Lines
5.	Isolation Condenser System Lines

Moderate Energy Piping Outside Containment

1.	Containment Inerting System
2.	Fuel and Auxiliary Pools Cooling System
3.	Chilled Water System
4.	Control Rod Drive System (pump suction line only)
5.	Makeup Water System
6.	Fire Protection System
7.	Service Air System
8.	High Pressure Nitrogen Supply System
9.	Instrument Air System
10.	Equipment and Floor Drain System
11.	Passive Containment Cooling System

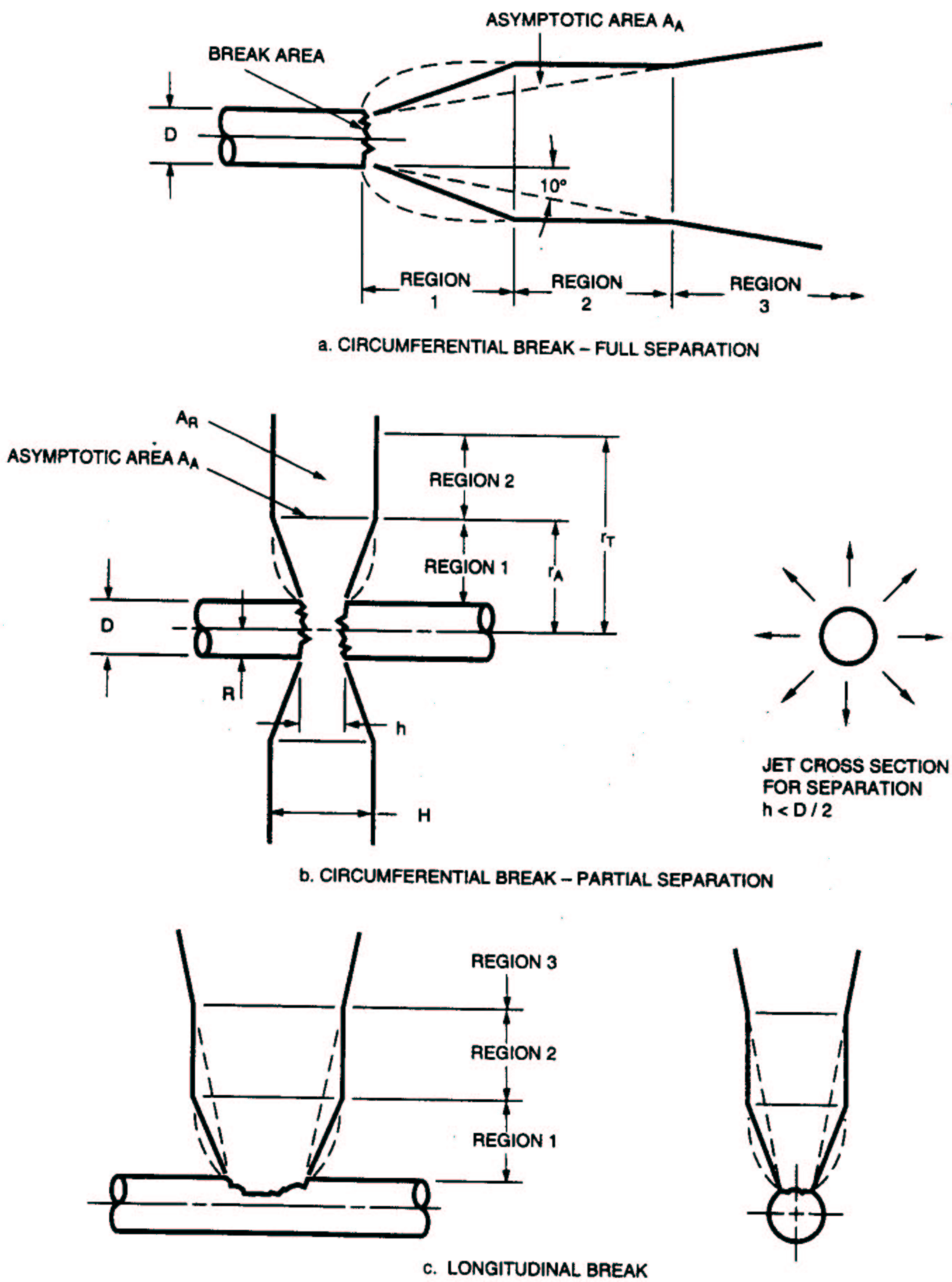


Figure 3.6-1. Jet Characteristics

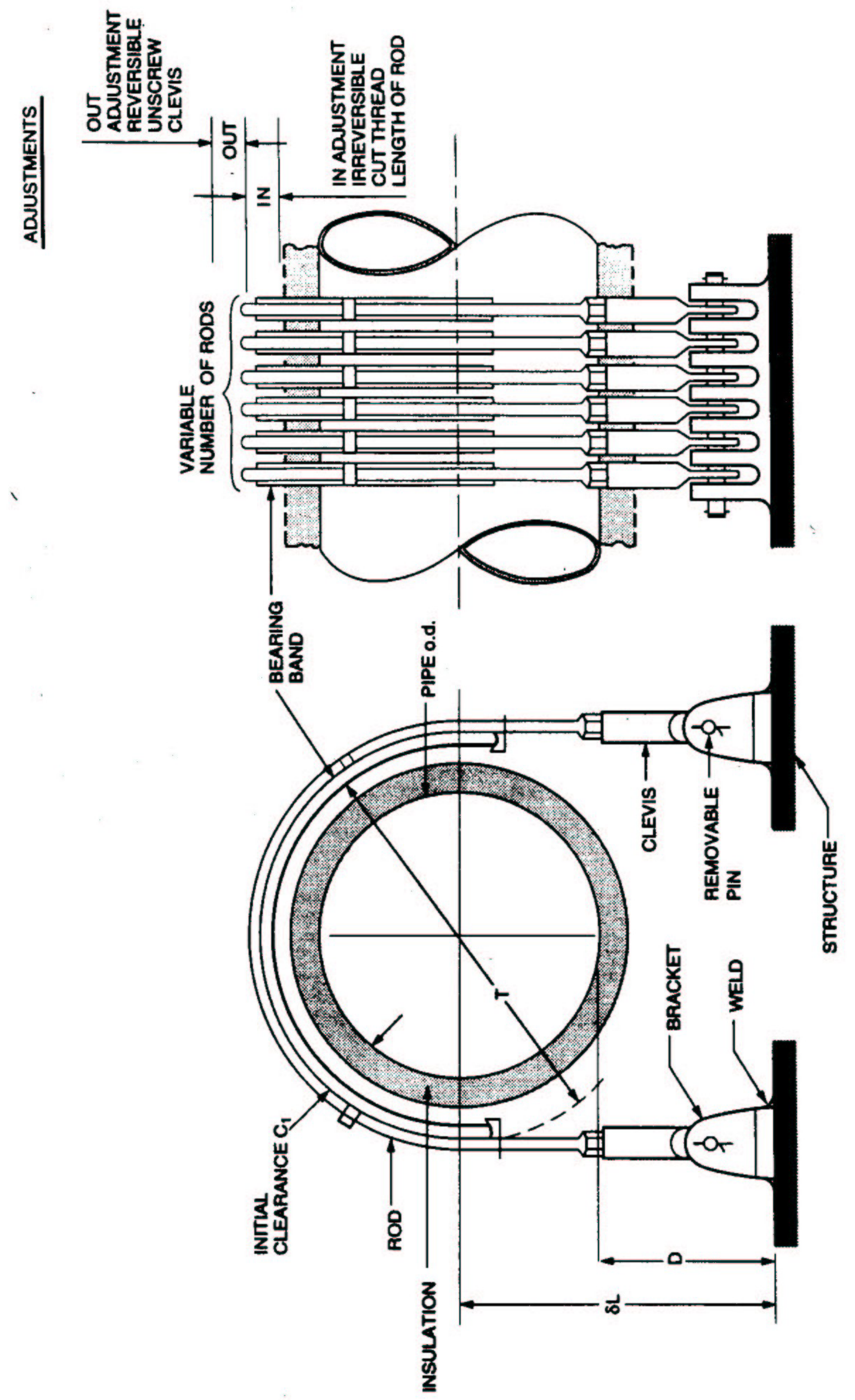


Figure 3.6-2. Typical Pipe Whip Restraint Configuration

3.7 SEISMIC DESIGN

For seismic design purposes, all structures, systems, and components of the ESBWR standard plant are classified into Seismic Category I (C-I), Seismic Category II (C-II), or Non-Seismic (NS) in accordance with the requirements to withstand the effects of the Safe Shutdown Earthquake (SSE) as defined in Section 3.2. For those C-I and C-II structures, systems and components in the reactor building complex, the effects of other dynamic loads caused by reactor building vibration (RBV) caused by suppression pool dynamics are also considered in the design. Although this section addresses seismic aspects of design and analysis in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.70, the methods of this section are also applicable to RBV dynamic loadings, unless noted otherwise. The method of combination of peak dynamic responses to seismic and RBV loads is the Square Root of the Sum of the Squares (SRSS) in accordance with NUREG-0484 Revision 1. For reinforced concrete structures the section forces or stresses due to each dynamic load are combined in the most conservative manner by systematically varying the sign (+ or -), equivalent to the absolute sum method.

The safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) is that earthquake which is based upon an evaluation of the maximum earthquake potential considering the regional and local geology, seismology, and specific characteristics of local subsurface material. It is the earthquake that produces the maximum vibratory ground motion for which Seismic Category I structures, systems and components (SSC) are designed to remain functional and within applicable stress, strain, and deformation limits. These systems and components are those necessary to ensure the following:

- The integrity of the reactor coolant pressure boundary (RCPB);
- The capability to shut down the reactor and maintain it in a safe condition; or
- The capability to prevent or mitigate the consequences of accidents which could result in potential offsite exposures comparable to the applicable guidelines exposures set forth in 10 CFR 100 (10 CFR 50.34(a)).

ESBWR response to an earthquake up to SSE may achieve shutdown of the reactor and maintenance of it in a safe condition using the Automatic Depressurization System and Gravity Driven Cooling System as described in the Probabilistic Risk Assessment. In this case, depressurization is accomplished in part with Depressurization Valves that remain open in order for the Gravity Driven Cooling System and the Passive Containment Cooling System to perform their safety functions.

Seismic Category II (C-II) includes all plant SSC which perform no safety-related function, and whose continued function is not required, but whose structural failure or interaction could degrade the functioning of a Seismic Category I structure, system or component to an unacceptable safety level, or could result in incapacitating injury to occupants of the control room. Thus, this category includes the SSC whose structural integrity, not their operational performance, is required. The methods of seismic analysis and design acceptance criteria for C-II SSC are the same as C-I; however, the procurement, fabrication and construction requirements for C-II SSC are in accordance with industry practices. Seismic Category II (C-II) items are those corresponding to position C.2 of Regulatory Guide 1.29.

The Operating Basis Earthquake (OBE) is a design requirement. For the ESBWR OBE ground motion is chosen to be one-third of the SSE ground motion. Therefore, no explicit response or design analysis is required to show that OBE design requirements are met. This is consistent with Appendix S to 10 CFR 50. The effects of low-level earthquakes (lesser magnitude than the SSE) on fatigue evaluation and plant shutdown criteria are addressed in Subsections 3.7.3.2 and 3.7.4.4, respectively.

3.7.1 Seismic Design Parameters

As discussed in Standard Review Plan (SRP) 3.7.1, structures that are important to safety and that must withstand the effects of earthquakes are designed to the relevant requirements of GDC 2 and comply with Appendix S to 10 CFR 50 concerning natural phenomena. Standardized plants envelop the most severe earthquakes that affected a great number of sites where a nuclear plant may be located, with sufficient margin considering limited accuracy, quantity and period of time in which historical data have been accumulated. Seismic design parameters considered for ESBWR comprise two site conditions, generic sites and early site permit (ESP) sites. Three sites, North Anna (Reference 3.7-2), Clinton (Reference 3.7-3) and Grand Gulf (Reference 3.7-4) are currently in the process of ESP application to the NRC. A review of the three site conditions reveals that Clinton and Grand Gulf are bounded by the envelope of generic site and North Anna conditions. North Anna ESP site is therefore selected for further consideration in conjunction with generic sites for site enveloping seismic design of the ESBWR Standard Plant.

3.7.1.1 Design Ground Motion

The ESBWR standard plant SSE design ground motion is rich in both low and high frequencies. The low-frequency ground motion follows Regulatory Guide 1.60 ground spectra anchored to 0.3 g. The high-frequency ground motion matches the North Anna ESP site-specific spectra as representative of most severe rock sites in the Eastern US. These two ground motions are considered separately in the basic design. To verify the basic design the two separate inputs are further enveloped to form a single ground motion as the design basis ground motion for ESBWR. The single envelope design ground response spectra are shown in Figures 2.0-1 and 2.0-2 for horizontal and vertical direction, respectively. They are defined as free-field outcrop spectra at the foundation level (bottom of the base slab). Application of design ground motion at the foundation level is a conservative approach for deeply embedded foundations as compared to the compatible free-field motion deconvoluted from the free ground surface motion at the finished grade. The ESBWR Reactor Building (RB) and Control Building (CB) foundations are embedded at depth of 20 m (66 ft.) and 14.9 m (49 ft.), respectively. The Fuel Building (FB) shares a common foundation mat with the RB. The development of design ground motion is delineated in the following subsections.

3.7.1.1.1 Low-Frequency Ground Motion

The ground response spectra for low-frequency ground motion are developed in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.60 anchored to 0.3 g and specified at the foundation level in the free field for generic sites. The 0.3 g SSE design response spectra for various damping ratios are shown in Figures 3.7-1 and 3.7-2 for the horizontal and vertical motions, respectively. The horizontal response spectra are equally applicable to two orthogonal horizontal directions.

Seismic input motions in the form of time histories are generated to envelop the design response spectra. The generic site 0.3g SSE acceleration time histories for two horizontal components

(H1 and H2) and vertical (VT) component are shown in Figures 3.7-3 through 3.7-5, respectively, together with corresponding velocity and displacement time histories. Each time history has a total duration of 22 seconds.

These time histories satisfy the spectrum-enveloping requirement stipulated in the NRC Standard Review Plan (SRP) 3.7.1. The computed response spectra for 2%, 3%, 4%, 5% and 7% damping are compared with the corresponding design Regulatory Guide 1.60 spectra in Figures 3.7-6 through 3.7-10 for the H1 component, in Figures 3.7-11 through 3.7-15 for the H2 component, and in Figures 3.7-16 through Figure 3.7-20 for the VT component. The response spectra are computed at frequency intervals suggested in Table 3.7.1-1 of SRP 3.7.1 plus three additional frequencies at 40, 50, and 100 Hz.

The time histories of the two horizontal components also satisfy the Power Spectra Density (PSD) requirement stipulated in Appendix A to SRP 3.7.1. The computed PSD functions envelop the target PSD of a maximum 0.3 g acceleration with a wide margin in the frequency range of 0.3 Hz to 24 Hz as shown in Figures 3.7-21 and 3.7-22 for the H1 and H2 components, respectively. In these figures, the curve labeled as 80% of the target PSD is the minimum PSD requirement.

The target PSD compatible with Regulatory Guide 1.60 vertical spectrum is not specified in Appendix A to SRP 3.7.1. Using the same methodology on which the minimum PSD requirement of Appendix A to SRP 3.7.1 for the Regulatory Guide 1.60 horizontal spectrum is based, the vertical target PSD compatible with the Regulatory Guide 1.60 vertical spectrum is derived using the following approach (Reference 3.7-15):

(1) Establish initial candidate PSD.

(2) Calculate several time histories using the PSD, each with a different phase function.

(3) Calculate 2% critically damped pseudovelocity response spectrum (PSV) of each time history.

(4) Compare the suite of PSVs from (3) to a target PSV.

(5) If the average of the suite of PSVs does not fit (this is a visual fit) the target PSV, adjust form of PSD and go to Step (2).

(6) Obtain the final PSD.

This vertical target PSD with the following input coefficients for 1.0 g peak ground acceleration, is defined as $S_o(f)$ at frequency f:

$$
\begin{aligned}
S_0(f) &= 2289\ cm^2/s^3(f/3.5)^{0.2} \\
&\quad f \leq 3.5\ \text{Hz} \\
&= 2289\ cm^2/s^3(3.5/f)^{1.6} \\
&\quad 3.5 < f \leq 9.0\ \text{Hz} \\
&= 505\ cm^2/s^3(9.0/f)^{3.0} \\
&\quad 9.0 < f \leq 16.0\ \text{Hz} \\
&= 89.9\ cm^2/s^3(16.0/f)^{7.0} \\
&\quad f > 16.0\ \text{Hz}
\end{aligned}
$$

The PSD function of vertical component of the design time history (SSE with 0.3 g PGA) is computed and subsequently averaged and smoothed using SRP 3.7.1 criteria. Similarly, the target PSD is computed for 0.3 g maximum acceleration. The PSD of the design time history is compared with the target and 80% of target PSD in Figure 3.7-23. As shown in this figure, PSD of the vertical time history envelops the target PSD with a wide margin. This comparison confirms the adequacy of energy content of the vertical time history.

The time histories of three spatial components are checked for statistical independency. The cross-correlation coefficient at zero time lag is 0.0135 between H1 and H2, 0.0704 between H1 and VT, and 0.0737 between H2 and VT. The cross-correlation coefficients are less than 0.16 as recommended in the reference of Regulatory Guide 1.92. Thus, H1, H2, and VT acceleration time histories are mutually statistically independent.

The 0.3 g RG 1.60 input motion is considered in the basic design seismic analysis for generic uniform sites using the DAC3N computer code.

3.7.1.1.2 High-Frequency Ground Motion

The high-frequency ground motion is North Anna site-specific developed in the ESP application. The ESBWR foundation elevations at North Anna ESP site are EL. 205 ft. (62.484 m) for RB/FB and EL. 222 ft. (67.666 m) for CB. Since the low frequency parts of North Anna SSE ground spectra are enveloped by the 0.3 g Regulatory Guide 1.60 generic site spectra with large margins, only the high frequency part is explicitly taken into account. The high frequency SSE ground spectra and compatible time histories at elevations of CB and RB/FB foundation level are shown in Figures 3.7-24 to 3.7-35.

Data	CB Base	RB/FB Base
Horizontal H1 target spectrum	Figure 3.7-24	Figure 3.7-30
Horizontal H1 time histories	Figure 3.7-25	Figure 3.7-31
Horizontal H2 target spectrum	Figure 3.7-26	Figure 3.7-32
Horizontal H2 time histories	Figure 3.7-27	Figure 3.7-33
Vertical target spectrum	Figure 3.7-28	Figure 3.7-34
Vertical time histories	Figure 3.7-29	Figure 3.7-35

The spectrum figures are associated with 5% damping. The PGA values, corresponding to the spectral acceleration at 100 Hz of the target spectra, are 0.492 g at the CB base and 0.469 g at the RB/FB base in both horizontal and vertical directions. The time histories are generated under the spectral matching criteria given in NUREG/CR-6728 and the cross-correlations between the three individual components are all less than the 0.16 requirement. Since a more stringent matching criteria of NUREG/CR-6728 is used, a separate Power Spectral Density (PSD) check per SRP 3.7.1.II.1 is not required.

The high-frequency input ground motion thus defined is considered in the basic design seismic analysis for North Anna ESP site condition using the DAC3N computer code.

3.7.1.1.3 Single Envelope Ground Motion

The single envelope ground response spectra are constructed to envelope the low-frequency 0.3 g Regulatory Guide 1.60 spectra (Subsection 3.7.1.1.1) and the high-frequency North Anna site-specific spectra (Subsection 3.7.1.1.2). The smoothed target spectra of 5% damping are shown in Table 3.7-2 and in Figures 2.0-1 and 2.0-2. The spectral values up to and including 9 Hz and 10 Hz in the horizontal and vertical directions, respectively, are based on 0.3 g RG 1.60 spectra. At higher frequencies the spectral values closely match that of the envelope of North Anna ESP spectra at ESBWR RB/FB and CB foundations as a representative ground motion for Eastern US sites founded on rock. Note that there has never been recorded a seismic event containing simultaneously very high low-frequency excitations and very high high-frequency motions. Therefore, this envelope is very conservative in terms of energy content and is used to verify the basic design previously discussed.

A single set of three orthogonal, statistically independent time histories is generated to match the target spectra in accordance with NUREG/CR-6728 criteria. The computed response spectra are compared with the corresponding target spectra in Figures 3.7-38 through 3.7-40 for H1, H2 and vertical components, respectively. Spectral matching tests for 5% damping only is consistent with the recommendations of NUREG/CR-6728 of specifying ground-motions in terms of 5% spectra. Use of 5% only is considered sufficient because there is a strong correlation among the response-spectral ordinates at damping ratios from 1 to 20%. Thus, if a time history matches the 5% target, it is likely to match the targets at other damping ratios. Because a more stringent matching criteria of NUREG/CR-6728 is used, a separate PSD check per SRP 3.7.1.II.1 is not required. Tests performed in NUREG/CR-6728 indicate that the response-spectrum tests are sufficient.

The acceleration time histories are shown in Figures 3.7-41 through 3.7-43, together with corresponding velocity and displacement time histories. Each time history has a total duration of 40 seconds with time steps of 0.005 seconds. The strong motion duration is 7.8 seconds for H1, 12 seconds for H2 and 8.9 seconds for vertical. The cross-correlations between the three individual components are all less than the 0.16 requirement.

The single envelope ground motion is considered in the design basis seismic analysis for all generic uniform and layered sites using DAC3N and SASSI computer codes, respectively.

3.7.1.2 Percentage of Critical Damping Values

Damping values of various structures and components are shown in Table 3.7-1 for use in SSE dynamic analysis. These damping values are consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.61 SSE damping except for the damping value of cable trays and conduits.

The damping values shown in Table 3.7-1 for cable trays and conduits are based on the results of over 2000 individual dynamic tests conducted by Bechtel/ANCO for a variety of raceway configurations (Reference 3.7-5). The damping value of conduit systems (including supports) is 7% constant. For HVAC ducts and supports the damping value is 7% for companion angle construction, 10% for pocket lock construction and 4% for welded construction.

For ASME Section III, Division 1 Class 1, 2, and 3, and ASME B31.1 piping systems, alternative damping values specified in Figure 3.7-37 may be used. The damping values shown in Table 3.7-1 are applicable to all modes of a structure or component constructed of the same material. Damping values for systems composed of subsystems with different damping properties are obtained using the procedures described in Subsection 3.7.2.13.

3.7.1.3 Supporting Media for Category I Structures

The Seismic Category I structures have concrete mat foundations supported on soil, rock or compacted backfill. The embedment depth, dimensions of the structural foundation, and total structural height for each structure are given in Subsection 3.8.5.1. The soil conditions considered for soil-structural interaction analysis are described in Appendix 3A.

3.7.2 Seismic System Analysis

This section applies to building structures that constitute primary structural systems (RB, FB, and CB). The reactor pressure vessel (RPV) is not a primary structural component but, due to its dynamic interaction with the supporting structure, it is considered as another part of the primary system of the reactor building for the purpose of dynamic analysis. Table 3.7-3 provides a summary of methods of seismic analysis for primary building structures.

3.7.2.1 Seismic Analysis Methods

Analysis can be performed using any of the following methods:

- time history method;
- response spectrum method;
  - singly- or multi-supported system with Uniform Support Motion (USM); or
  - multi-supported system with Independent Support Motion (ISM); or
- static coefficient method.

3.7.2.1.1 Time History Method

The response of a multi-degree-of-freedom linear system subjected to external forces and/or uniform support excitations is represented by the following differential equations of motion in the matrix form:

$$[M]\{\ddot{u}\} + [C]\{\dot{u}\} + [K]\{u\} = \{P\} \quad (3.7\text{-}1)$$

where,

$[M]$ = mass matrix

$[C]$ = damping matrix

$[K]$ = stiffness matrix

$\{u\}$ = column vector of time-dependent relative displacements

$\{\dot{u}\}$ = column vector of time-dependent relative velocities

$\{\ddot{u}\}$ = column vector of time-dependent relative accelerations

$\{P\}$ = column vector of time-dependent applied forces

= $-[M]\{\ddot{x}_g\}$ for support excitation in which $\{\ddot{x}_g\}$ is column vector of time-dependent support accelerations

The above equation can be solved by modal superposition or direct integration in the time domain, or by the complex frequency response method in the frequency domain. For the time domain solution, the numerical integration time step is sufficiently small to accurately define the dynamic excitation and to render stability and convergency of the solution up to the highest frequency (or shortest period) of significance. The approach for selecting the time step, Δt, is that the Δt used shall be small enough such that the use of ½ of Δt does not change the response by more than 10%. For most of commonly used numerical integration methods (such as Newmark β-method and Wilson θ-method), the maximum time step is limited to one-tenth of the shortest period of significance. For the frequency domain solution, the dynamic excitation time history is digitized with time steps no larger than the inverse of two times the highest frequency of significance and the frequency interval is selected to accurately define the transfer functions at structural frequencies within the range of significance.

The modal superposition method is used when the equation of motion (Equation 3.7-1) can be decoupled using the transformation,

$$\{u\} = [\phi]\{q\} \quad (3.7\text{-}2)$$

where,

$[\phi]$ = mode shape matrix; often mass normalized, i.e., $[\phi]^T[M][\phi] = [1]$

$\{q\}$ = column vector of normal or generalized coordinates

Substituting Equation 3.7-2 into Equation 3.7-1 and multiplying each term by the transposition of the mode shape matrix results in the uncoupled equation of motion due to the orthogonality of the mode shapes (note that the orthogonality condition of the damping matrix is assumed). For systems subjected to base acceleration excitation, $\ddot{x}_g$, the equation of motion for the jth mode is

$$\ddot{q}_j + 2\lambda_j\omega_j\dot{q}_j + \omega_j^2 q_j = -\Gamma_j\ddot{x}_g \tag{3.7-3}$$

where

q_j	=	generalized coordinate of jth mode
λ_j	=	damping ratio of jth mode, expressed as fraction of critical damping
ω_j	=	undamped circular frequency of jth mode
Γ_j	=	modal participation factor of jth mode
	=	$\{\phi_j\}^T[M]\{1\} / (\{\phi_j\}^T[M]\{\phi_j\})$

The final solution for each mode is obtained by the transformation from the generalized coordinates back to the physical coordinates. The total response is the superposition of the modal responses. All modes with frequencies up to the zero period acceleration (ZPA) frequency are included in the modal superposition and the residual rigid response due to the missing mass is accounted for in accordance with the methods described in Subsection 3.7.2.7.

The system equation of motion (Equation 3.7-1) can be solved directly using the direct integration method in the time domain without the need to revert to decoupling by the coordinate transformation for mode superposition.

The system equation of motion (Equation 3.7-1) can also be solved in the frequency domain using the complex frequency response method. This method requires that the transfer functions be determined first and the applied forces be transformed into frequency domain. The transfer functions can be computed directly from the system equations of motion or from the normal mode approach. The Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) algorithm is commonly used for the transformation between the time domain and frequency domain. To facilitate the FFT operation, the total number of digitized points of the excitation time history is a power of 2, which can always be achieved by adding trailing zeros to the actual record. For damped systems, these trailing zeros also serve as a quiet zone, which allows the transient response motions to die out at the end of the duration to avoid cyclic overlapping in the discrete Fourier transform procedure.

For multi-supported systems subjected to independent support motion, the ISM method of analysis described in Response Spectrum Method can also be performed using the time history method.

The frequency domain solution is not used in the piping system response analysis.

3.7.2.1.2 Response Spectrum Method

a) Singly- or Multi-Supported System with Uniform Support Motion (USM)

This method, applicable to singly-supported systems or multi-supported systems with uniform support motions, is the modal superposition method described in Subsection 3.7.2.1.1 except that only the peak values of the solutions of the decoupled modal equations (Equation 3.7-3) are obtained. The maximum response in terms of the generalized coordinate for jth mode is

$$(q_j)_{max} = \Gamma_i\left(\frac{S_{aj}}{\omega_j^2}\right) \tag{3.7-4}$$

where S_{aj} is the spectral acceleration of the input spectrum corresponding to frequency ω_j for a specified damping factor. The maximum displacement of node i for mode j in the physical coordinate is

$$(u_{ij})_{max} = \phi_{ij}(q_j)_{max} \tag{3.7-5}$$

The maximum modal displacement is then used to determine other modal response quantities, such as forces. The applicable methods of modal response combination are defined in Subsection 3.7.2.7.

b) Multi-Supported System with Independent Support Motions (ISM)

This method is applicable to linear dynamic systems which are supported at two or more locations and have different excitations applied at each support. The governing equation of motion is expressed in the following partitioned matrix form:

$$\begin{bmatrix} M_a & O \\ O & M_s \end{bmatrix}\begin{Bmatrix} \ddot{U}_a \\ \ddot{U}_s \end{Bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} C_{aa} & C_{as} \\ C_{as} & C_{ss} \end{bmatrix}\begin{Bmatrix} \dot{U}_a \\ \dot{U}_s \end{Bmatrix} + \begin{bmatrix} K_{aa} & K_{as} \\ K_{as} & K_{ss} \end{bmatrix}\begin{Bmatrix} U_a \\ U_s \end{Bmatrix} = \begin{Bmatrix} F_a \\ F_s \end{Bmatrix} \tag{3.7-6}$$

where

U_a	=	displacements of active (unsupported) degrees of freedom
U_s	=	specified displacements of support points
M_a and M_s	=	diagonal mass matrices associated with active degrees of freedom and support points, respectively
O	=	null matrix
C_{aa} and K_{aa}	=	damping and stiffness matrices, respectively, associated with active degrees of freedom
C_{ss} and K_{ss}	=	support forces caused by unit velocities and displacements of supports, respectively
C_{as} and K_{as}	=	damping and stiffness matrices, respectively, denoting the coupling forces developed in the active degrees of freedom by the motion of the supports and vice versa
F_a	=	prescribed external forces applied on the active degrees of freedom

F_s = reaction forces at the system support points

Total differentiation with respect to time is denoted by (•) above a variable in Equation 3.7-6. Also, the contributions of the fixed degrees of freedom have been removed in the equation. Equation 3.7-6 can be separated into two sets of equations. The first set of equations can be written as:

$$[M_s]\{\ddot{U}_s\} + [C_{ss}]\{\dot{U}_s\} + [K_{ss}]\{U_s\} + [C_{as}]\{\dot{U}_a\} + [K_{as}]\{U_a\} = \{F_s\} \tag{3.7-7}$$

and the second set as:

$$[M_a]\{\ddot{U}_a\} + [C_{aa}]\{\dot{U}_a\} + [K_{aa}]\{U_a\} + [C_{as}]\{\dot{U}_s\} + [K_{as}]\{U_s\} = \{F_a\} \tag{3.7-8}$$

The timewise solution of Equation 3.7-8 can be obtained easily by using the standard normal mode solution technique. After obtaining the displacement response of the active degrees of freedom (U_a), Equation 3.7-7 can then be used to solve the support point reaction forces (F_s). Analysis can be performed using either the time history method or response spectrum method. Additional considerations associated with the ISM response spectrum method of analysis are given in Subsection 3.7.3.9.

The response spectrum method is not used for seismic response analysis of primary building structures.

3.7.2.1.3 Static Coefficient Method

This is an alternative method of analysis that allows a simpler technique in return for added conservatism. This method does not require determination of natural frequencies. The response loads are determined statically by multiplying the mass value by a static coefficient equal to 1.5 times the maximum spectral acceleration at appropriate damping value of the input response spectrum. A static coefficient of 1.5 is intended to account for the effect of both multi-frequency excitation and multi-mode response for linear frame-type structures, such as members physically similar to beams and columns, which can be represented by a simple model similar to those shown to produce conservative results (References 3.7-13 and 3.7-14). A factor of less than 1.5 may be used if justified. If the fundamental frequency of the structure is known, the highest spectral acceleration value at or beyond the fundamental frequency can be multiplied by a factor of 1.5 to determine the response. A factor of 1.0 instead of 1.5 can be used if the component is simple enough such that it behaves essentially as a single-degree-of-freedom system. When the component is rigid, it is analyzed statically using the Zero Period Acceleration (ZPA) as input. Structures, systems, and components are considered rigid when the fundamental frequency is equal to or greater than the frequency at which the input response spectrum returns to approximately the ZPA. Relative displacements between points of support are also considered and the resulting response is combined with the response calculated using the equivalent static method. The static coefficient method is not used for primary building structures.

3.7.2.2 Natural Frequencies and Responses

Natural frequencies and SSE responses of Category I buildings are presented in Appendix 3A.

3.7.2.3 Procedures Used for Analytical Modeling

The mathematical model of the structural system is constructed as a stick model for seismic response analysis of primary building structures. The details of the model are determined by the complexity of the actual systems and the information required from the analysis. In constructing the primary structural system model, the following subsystem decoupling criteria are applicable:

- If $R_m < 0.01$, decoupling can be done for any R_f.
- If $0.01 \leq R_m \leq 0.1$, decoupling can be done if $R_f \leq 0.8$ or $R_f \geq 1.25$.
- If $R_m > 0.1$, a subsystem model should be included in the primary system model

where R_m (mass ratio) and R_f (frequency ratio) are defined as:

R_m	=	total mass of the supported subsystem/total mass of the supporting system
R_f	=	fundamental frequency of the supported subsystem/dominant frequency of the support motion.

If the subsystem is comparatively rigid in relation to the supporting system, and also is rigidly connected to the supporting system, it is sufficient to include only the mass of the subsystem at the support point in the primary system model. On the other hand, in case of a subsystem supported by very flexible connections (e.g., pipe supported by hangers), the subsystem need not be included in the primary model. In most cases, the equipment and components, which come under the definition of subsystems, are analyzed (or tested) as a decoupled system from the primary structure and the dynamic input for the former is obtained by the analysis of the latter. One important exception to this procedure is the reactor pressure vessel (RPV), which is considered as a subsystem but is analyzed using a coupled model of the RPV and primary structure.

In general, three-dimensional models are used with six degrees of freedom assigned to each mass (node) point (i.e., three translational and three rotational). Some dynamic degrees of freedom, such as rotary inertia, may be neglected, since their contribution to the total kinetic energy of the system is small compared to the contribution from translational inertia. A two- or one-dimensional model is used if the directional coupling effect is negligible. Coupling between two horizontal motions occurs when the center of mass, the centroid, and the centroid of rigidity do not coincide. The degree of coupling depends on the amount of eccentricity and the ratio of uncoupled torsional frequency to the uncoupled lateral frequency. Structures are generally designed to keep eccentricities as small as practical to minimize lateral/torsional coupling and torsional response.

Nodal points are generally selected to coincide with the locations of large masses, such as floors or at heavy equipment supports, at all points where significant changes in physical geometry occur, and locations where the responses are of interest. The mass properties in the model include all contributions expected to be present at the time of dynamic excitation, such as dead weight, fluid weight, attached piping and equipment weight, and appropriate part (25% of floor live load or minimum 75% of roof snow load, as applicable) of the live load. For design, 100% of roof snow load is used. The hydrodynamic effects of any significant fluid mass interacting with the structure are considered in modeling of the mass properties. Masses are lumped to node points. Alternatively, the consistent mass formulation may be used. The number of masses or dynamic degrees of freedom is considered adequate when additional degrees of freedom do not result in more than a 10% increase in response. Alternatively, the number of dynamic degrees of freedom is no less than twice the number of modes below the cutoff frequency in Subsection 3.7.2.1.1. For the stick models of the primary building structures, the number of dynamic degrees of freedom is no less than twice the number of modes below 50 Hz.

The RPV, including its major internal components, is analyzed together with the primary structure using a coupled RPV and supporting structural model. The RPV model is constructed following the general modeling procedures described above for the primary structures. The RPV model includes major internal components such as the fuel assemblies, control rod (CR) guide tubes, control rod drive (CRD) housings, shroud, chimney, standpipes, and steam separators. Stiffness of light components such as in-core guide tubes and housings, spargers, and their supply headers are not included in the model, but their masses are considered. For the dynamic responses of these components, floor response spectra generated from system analysis is used for subsystem analysis. Mass points are located at all points of interest such as anchors, supports, and points of discontinuity. In addition, mass points are chosen so that the mass distribution in various zones is as uniform as practicable and the full range of frequency of response of interest is adequately represented. The presence of fluid and other structural components introduces a dynamic coupling effect. The hydrodynamic coupling effects caused by horizontal excitation are taken into consideration by including coupling fluid masses lumped to appropriate structural nodes at same elevations. The details of the hydrodynamic mass derivation are given in Reference 3.7-6. In the vertical excitation, the hydrodynamic coupling effects are assumed to be negligible and the fluid masses are lumped to appropriate structural locations.

3.7.2.4 Soil-Structure Interaction

The seismic soil-structure interaction analyses of the Category I buildings performed for a range of soil conditions are presented in Appendix 3A.

3.7.2.5 Development of Floor Response Spectra

Floor response spectra are developed from the primary structural dynamic analysis using the time history method. A direct spectra generation without resorting to time history in accordance with the method referenced in Reference 3.7-7 or equivalent is an acceptable alternative method.

Seismic floor response spectra for various damping values are generated in three orthogonal directions (two horizontal and one vertical) at various elevations and locations of interest to the design of equipment and piping. When the dynamic analyses are performed separately for each of the three components of the input motion, the resulting co-directional response spectra are combined according to the square root of the sum of the squares (SRSS) method to obtain the combined spectrum in that direction. An alternative approach to obtain co-directional floor response spectra is to perform dynamic analysis with simultaneous input of the three excitation components if those components are statistically independent of each other. Furthermore, when the three components are mutually statistically independent, response analysis can be performed individually and the resulting acceleration response time histories in the same direction are added algebraically for floor response spectra generation.

In generation of floor response spectra, the spectrum ordinates are computed at frequency intervals suggested in Table 3.7.1-1 of SRP 3.7.1 plus additional frequencies corresponding to the natural frequencies of the supporting structures. Another acceptable method is to choose a set of frequencies such that each frequency is within 10% of the previous one, and add the natural frequencies of the supporting structures to the set. Alternatively, a set of frequencies such that each frequency is within 5% of the previous one is used.

3.7.2.6 Three Components of Earthquake Motion

Earthquake motion is three-dimensional and seismic design takes into account the effects of three orthogonal components (two horizontal and one vertical) of the prescribed design earthquake. The applicable methods for combining co-directional responses caused by each of the three components are described below.

When the response spectrum method or static coefficient method of analysis is used, the maximum responses caused by each of the three components are combined by taking the SRSS of the maximum co-directional responses caused by each of the three earthquake components at a particular point of the structure or of the mathematical model. The mathematical expression is

$$R_i = \left(\sum_{j=1}^{3} R_{ij}^2 \right)^{1/2} \qquad (3.7\text{-}9)$$

where

R_{ij} = maximum, co-directional response of interest in direction (i) caused by excitation in direction j (j = 1, 2, 3)

R_i = total combined response of interest in direction (i) obtained by the SRSS rule to account for non-simultaneous occurrence of R_{ij}.

As an alternative, the 100-40-40 method of combination as described in ASCE 4-98 (Reference 3.7-8) may be used in lieu of the SRSS method. The use of 100-40-40 method of combination shall be consistent with the requirements of Regulatory Guide 1.92.

When the time history method of analysis is used and separate analyses are performed for each earthquake component, the total combined response for all three components is obtained using the SRSS method to combine the maximum co-directional responses from each earthquake component. The total response may alternatively be obtained, if the three component motions are mutually statistically independent, by algebraically adding the co-directional responses calculated separately for each component at each time step.

When the time history analysis is performed by applying the three component motions simultaneously, the combined response is obtained directly by solution of the equations of motion. This method of combination is applicable only if the three component motions are mutually statistically independent. This method is used for seismic response analysis of primary building structures.

3.7.2.7 Combination of Modal Responses

This section addresses the applicable methods for the combination of modal responses when the response spectrum method is used for response analysis.

If the modes are not closely spaced (two consecutive modes are defined as closely spaced if their frequencies differ from each other by 10% or less of the lower frequency), the total response is obtained by combining the peak modal responses by the SRSS method as:

$$R = \left(\sum_{k=1}^{n} R_k^2 \right)^{1/2} \tag{3.7-10}$$

where

R	=	total response
R_k	=	peak response of kth mode
n	=	number of modes considered in the analysis

If some or all of the modes are closely spaced, any one of the three methods (grouping method, 10% method, and double sum method) presented in Regulatory Guide 1.92 is applicable for the combination of modal responses.

For modal combination involving high-frequency modes, the following procedure applies:

Step 1 — Determine the modal responses only for those modes that have natural frequencies less than that at which the spectral acceleration approximately returns to the ZPA of the input response spectrum. The ZPA cutoff frequency is 100 Hz or f_{ZPA} as defined in Figures 1, 2 and 3 of Regulatory Guide 1.92. It is applicable to seismic and other building dynamic loads. Combine such modes in accordance with the methods described above.

Step 2 — For each degree of freedom (DOF) included in the dynamic analysis, determine the fraction of DOF mass included in the summation of all of the modes included in Step 1. This fraction d_i for each DOFi is given by:

$$d_i = \sum_{n=1}^{N} \Gamma_n \times \phi_{n,i} \tag{3.7-11}$$

where

n	=	order of the mode under consideration
N	=	number of modes included in Step 1
$\phi_{n,i}$	=	mass-normalized mode shape for mode n and DOFi
Γ_n	=	participation factor for mode n (see Equation 3.7-3 for expression).

Next, determine the fraction of DOF mass not included in the summation of these modes (e_i):

$$e_i = |d_i - \delta_{ij}| \tag{3.7-12}$$

where δ_{ij} is the Kronecker delta, which is one if DOFi is in the direction of the input motion and zero if DOFi is a rotation or not in the direction of the input motion. If, for any DOFi, the absolute value of this fraction e_i exceeds 0.1, one should include the response from higher modes with those included in Step 1.

Step 3 — Higher modes can be assumed to respond in phase with the ZPA and, thus, with each other; hence, these modes are combined algebraically, which is equivalent to pseudo-static response to the inertial forces from these higher modes excited at the ZPA. The pseudo-static inertial forces associated with the summation of all higher modes for each DOFi are given by:

$$P_i = ZPA \times M_i \times e_i \tag{3.7-13}$$

where P_i is the force or moment to be applied at DOFi, and M_i is the mass or mass moment of inertia associated with DOFi. The system is then statically analyzed for this set of pseudo-static inertial forces applied to all of the degrees of freedom to determine the maximum responses associated with high-frequency modes not included in Step 1.

Step 4 — The total combined response to high-frequency modes (Step 3) is combined by the SRSS method with the total combined response from lower-frequency modes (Step 1) to determine the overall peak responses.

This procedure requires the computation of individual modal responses only for lower-frequency modes (below the ZPA). Thus, the more difficult higher-frequency modes need not be determined. The procedure ensures inclusion of all modes of the structural model and proper representation of DOF masses.

The methods of combining modal responses described above meet the requirements in Regulatory Guide 1.92.

3.7.2.8 Interaction of Non-Category I Structures with Seismic Category I Structures

The interfaces between Seismic Category I and non-Seismic Category I structures, systems and components are designed for the dynamic loads and displacements produced by both the Category I and non-Category I structures, systems and components. All non-Category I structures, systems and components shall meet any one of the following requirements:

(1) The collapse of any non-Category I structure, system or component does not cause the non-Category I structure, system or component to strike a Seismic Category I structure, system or component. SSCs in this category are classified as NS.

(2) The collapse of any non-Category I structure, system or component does not impair the integrity of Seismic Category I structures, systems or components. This may be demonstrated by showing that the impact loads on the Category I structure, system or component resulting from collapse of an adjacent non-Category I structure, because of its size and mass, are either negligible or smaller than those considered in the design (e.g., loads associated with tornado, including missiles). SSCs in this category are classified as NS.

(3) The non-Category I structures, systems or components are analyzed and designed to prevent their failure under SSE conditions in a manner such that the margin of safety of these structures, systems or components is equivalent to that of Seismic Category I structures, systems or components. SSCs in this category are classified as C-II.

3.7.2.9 Effects of Parameter Variations on Floor Response Spectra

Floor response spectra calculated according to the procedures described in Subsection 3.7.2.5 are peak broadened by ±15% to account for uncertainties in the structural frequencies owing to uncertainties in the material properties of the structure and soil and to approximations in the modeling techniques used in the analysis. When the calculated floor acceleration time history is used in the time history analysis for piping and equipment, the uncertainties in the time history are accounted for by expanding and shrinking the time history within 1/(1±0.15) so as to change the frequency content of the time history within ±15%. Alternatively, a synthetic time history that is compatible with the broadened floor response spectra may be used.

The methods of peak broadening described above are applicable to seismic and other building dynamic loads.

3.7.2.10 Use of Equivalent Vertical Static Factors

Equivalent vertical static factors are used when the requirements for the static coefficient method in Subsection 3.7.2.1.3 are satisfied. All Seismic Category I structures are dynamically analyzed in the vertical direction. No constant static factors are utilized.

3.7.2.11 Methods Used to Account for Torsional Effects

One method of treating the torsional effects in the dynamic analysis is to carry out a dynamic analysis that incorporates the torsional degrees of freedom. For structures having negligible coupling of lateral and torsional motions, a two-dimensional model without the torsional degrees of freedom can be used for the dynamic analysis and the torsional effects are accounted for in the following manner. The locations of the center of mass are calculated for each floor. The center of rigidity and torsional stiffness are determined for each story. Torsional effects are introduced in each story by applying a torsional moment about its center of rigidity. The torsional moment is calculated as the sum of the products of the inertial force applied at the center of mass of each floor above, and a moment arm equal to the distance from the center of mass of the floor to the center of rigidity of the story, plus 5% of the maximum building dimension at the level under consideration. To be conservative, the absolute values of the moments are used in the sum. The torsional moment and story shear are distributed to the resisting structural elements in proportion to each individual stiffness.

The seismic analysis for primary building structure is performed using a three-dimensional model including the torsional degrees of freedom.

3.7.2.12 Comparison of Responses

Since only the time history method is used for the dynamic analysis of Seismic Category I structures, a comparison of responses with the response spectrum method is not necessary.

3.7.2.13 Analysis Procedure for Damping

When the modal superposition method of analysis (either time history or response spectrum) is used for models that consist of elements with different damping properties, the composite modal damping ratio can be obtained either as stiffness-weighted:

$$\lambda_k = \frac{\{\phi\}^T[\bar{K}]\{\phi\}}{K^*} \tag{3.7-14}$$

or as mass-weighted:

$$\lambda_k = \{\phi\}^T[\bar{M}]\{\phi\} \tag{3.7-15}$$

where:

λ_k = equivalent modal damping for the kth mode

K^* = $\{\phi\}^T [K] \{\phi\}$

$[K]$ = assembled stiffness matrix

$[\bar{K}]$, $[\bar{M}]$ = modified stiffness or mass matrix constructed from element matrices formed by the product of the damping ratio for the element and its stiffness or mass matrix

$\{\phi\}$ = kth normalized modal vector.

The composite modal damping calculated by either Equation 3.7-14 or 3.7-15 is limited to 20%. For models that take SSI into account by the lumped soil spring approach, the method defined by Equation 3.7-14 is acceptable. For fixed base model, either Equation 3.7-14 or 3.7-15 may be used.

In the seismic response analysis of primary building structures described in Appendix 3A using the complex response method in the frequency domain, material damping is included in the formulation of the complex stiffness matrix:

$$[k_j^*] = [k_j](1 + 2i\lambda_j) \tag{3.7-16}$$

where

$[k_j^*]$ = complex stiffness matrix of element j

$[k_j]$ = stiffness matrix of element j

λ_j = material damping ratio of element j

i = $\sqrt{-1}$.

In the seismic response analysis of primary building structures described in Appendix 3A using the time history method solved by direct integration, the damping matrix is formed by the following procedure:

(1) First, the stiffness-weighted modal damping λ_k is calculated in accordance with Equation 3.7-14

(2) The damping matrix that fits the relationships between the frequencies and modal damping constants above can be calculated using the following formula. (Reference 3.7-9)

$$[C]=[M][\Phi][\Lambda][\Phi]^T[M] \tag{3.7-17}$$

where,

$[M]$: mass matrix

$[\Phi]$: undamped characteristic mode matrix

$[\Lambda]$: $\begin{bmatrix} \Lambda_1 & & & & \\ & \ddots & & & \\ & & \Lambda_k & & \\ & & & \ddots & \\ & & & & \Lambda_n \end{bmatrix}$

$$\Lambda_k = \frac{2\lambda_k \omega_k}{m_k}$$

λ_k: k-th damping constant

ω_k: k-th undamped circular frequency

m_k: k-th equivalent mass

n: maximum mode number

In the dynamic response analysis of containment loads described in Appendix 3F using the direct integration time history method, the damping matrix is formed by a linear combination of the mass and stiffness matrices,

$$[\mathrm{C}]=\alpha[\mathrm{M}]+\beta[\mathrm{K}] \tag{3.7-18}$$

where α and β are constants. They are determined to give the required damping value as a function of the circular frequency ω, i.e.,

$$\lambda = \frac{\alpha}{2\omega}+\frac{\beta\omega}{2} \tag{3.7-19}$$

3.7.2.14 Determination of Seismic Category I Structure Overturning Moments

When the combined effect of earthquake ground motion and structural response is strong enough, the structure undergoes a rocking motion pivoting about either edge of the base. When the amplitude of rocking motion becomes so large that the center of structural mass reaches a position right above either edge of the base, the structure becomes unstable and may tip over. The mechanism of the rocking motion is like an inverted pendulum and its natural period is long compared with the linear, elastic structural response. Thus, with regard to overturning, the structure can be treated as a rigid body.

The maximum kinetic energy (E_s) can be conservatively estimated to be:

$$E_s = \frac{1}{2}\sum_i m_i[(V_h)_i^2 + (V_v)_i^2] \qquad (3.7\text{-}20)$$

where $(V_h)_i$ and $(V_v)_i$ are the maximum values of the total lateral velocity and total vertical velocity, respectively, of mass m_i, and are computed as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} |(V_h)_i| &= |(V_x)_i| + |(V_h)_g| \\ |(V_v)_i| &= |(V_z)_i| + |(V_v)_g| \end{aligned} \qquad (3.7\text{-}21)$$

where $(V_h)_g$ and $(V_v)_g$ are the peak horizontal and vertical ground velocity, respectively, and $(V_x)_i$ and $(V_z)_i$ are the maximum values of the relative lateral and vertical velocity of mass m_i.

Letting m_o be the total mass of the structure and base mat, the potential energy required to overturn the structure is equal to:

$$E_o = m_o g h + W_p - W_b \qquad (3.7\text{-}22)$$

where h is the height to which the center of mass of the structure must be lifted to reach the overturning position, g is the gravity constant, and W_p and W_b are the energy components caused by the effects of embedment and buoyancy, respectively. Because the structure may not be a symmetrical one, the value of h is computed with respect to the edge that is nearer to the center of mass. The structure is defined stable against overturning when the ratio of E_o to E_s is no less than 1.1 for the SSE in combination with other appropriate loads.

3.7.3 Seismic Subsystem Analysis

This section applies to Seismic Category I (C-I) and Seismic Category II (C-II) subsystems (equipment and piping) that are qualified to satisfy the performance requirements according to their C-I or C-II designation. Input motions for the qualification are usually in the form of floor response spectra and displacements obtained from the primary system dynamic analysis. Input motions in terms of acceleration time histories are used when needed. Dynamic qualification can be performed by analysis, testing, or a combination of both, or by the use of experience data. This section addresses the aspects related to analysis only.

3.7.3.1 Seismic Analysis Methods

The methods of analysis described in Subsection 3.7.2.1 are equally applicable to equipment and piping systems. Among the various dynamic analysis methods, the response spectrum method is used most often. For multi-supported systems analyzed by the response spectrum method, the input motions can be either the envelope spectrum with Uniform Support Motion (USM) of all support points or the Independent Support Motion (ISM) at each support. Additional considerations associated with the ISM response spectrum method of analysis are given in Subsection 3.7.3.9. For equipment analysis, refer to the requirements of Step 1 of Section 3.7.2.7 for ZPA cutoff frequency determination.

3.7.3.2 Determination of Number of Earthquake Cycles

The SSE is the only design earthquake considered for the ESBWR Standard Plant. To account for the cyclic effects of the more frequent occurrences of lesser earthquakes and their aftershocks, the fatigue evaluation for ASME Code Class 1, 2, and 3 components and core support structures takes into consideration two SSE events with 10 peak stress cycles per event for a total of 20 full cycles of the peak SSE stress. This is equivalent to the cyclic load basis of one SSE and five OBE events as currently recommended in the SRP 3.7.3. Alternatively, a number of fractional vibratory cycles equivalent to 20 full SSE vibratory cycles may be used (with an amplitude not less than one-third of the maximum SSE amplitude) when derived in accordance with Appendix D of IEEE-344.

For equipment seismic qualification performed in accordance with IEEE-344 as endorsed by Regulatory Guide 1.100, the equivalent seismic cyclic loads are five 0.5 SSE events followed by one full SSE event. Alternatively, a number of fractional peak cycles equivalent to the maximum peak cycles for five 0.5 SSE events may be used in accordance with Appendix D of IEEE-344 when followed by one full SSE.

3.7.3.3 Procedures Used for Analytical Modeling

The mathematical modeling of equipment and piping is generally developed according to the finite element technique following the basic modeling procedures described in Section 3.7.2.3 for primary systems.

3.7.3.3.1 Piping Systems

Mathematical models for Seismic Category 1 piping systems are constructed to reflect the dynamic characteristics of the system. The continuous system is modeled as an assemblage of pipe elements (straight sections, elbows, and bends) supported by hangers and anchors, and restrained by pipe guides, struts and snubbers. Pipe and hydrodynamic fluid masses are lumped at the nodes and connected by zero-mass elastic elements, which reflect the physical properties of the corresponding piping segment. The mass node points are selected to coincide with the locations of large masses, such as valves, pumps, and motors, and with locations of significant geometry change. All concentrated weights on the piping systems, such as the valves, pumps, and motors, are modeled as lumped mass rigid systems if their fundamental frequencies are greater than the cutoff frequency in Subsection 3.7.2.1.1. On straight runs, mass points are located at spacing no greater than the span which would have a fundamental frequency equal to the cutoff frequency stipulated in Subsection 3.7.2.1.1, when calculated as a simply supported beam with uniformly distributed mass. The torsional effects of valve operators and other equipment with offset center of gravity with respect to the piping center line are included in the analytical model. Furthermore, all pipe guides and snubbers are modeled so as to produce representative stiffness. The equivalent linear stiffness of the snubbers is based on certified test results provided by the vendor.

Pipe supports will be designed and qualified to satisfy stiffness values used in the piping analysis. For struts and snubbers, the stiffness to consider is the combined stiffness of strut, snubber, pipe clamp and piping support steel.

In general, pipe support component weights, which are directly attached to a pipe such as a Clamp, Strut, Snubber, and Trapeze are considered in the piping analysis. Frame type supports will be designed to carry its own mass and will be subjected to deflection requirements. A maximum deflection of 1.6 mm (1/16 in.) is used for normal operating conditions, and 3.2 mm (1/8 in.) is used for abnormal conditions. For other types of supports, either demonstrate that the support is dynamically rigid, or demonstrate that one half of the support mass is less than 10% of the mass of the straight pipe segment of the span at the support location, to preclude amplification. Otherwise, the contribution of the support weight amplification is added into the piping analysis. Piping supports will be evaluated to include the impact of self-weight excitation on support structure and anchorage in detail along with piping analyzed loads where this effect may be significant.

The stiffness of the building steel/structure (i.e., beyond the NF jurisdictional boundary) is not considered in pipe support overall stiffness. Response spectra input to the piping system includes flexibility of the building structure. When attachment to a major building structure is not possible, any intermediate structures are included in the analysis of the pipe support.

3.7.3.3.2 Equipment

For dynamic analysis, equipment is represented by lumped-mass system, which consists of discrete masses connected by zero-mass elements. The criteria used to lump masses are as follows:

- The number of modes of a dynamic system is controlled by the number of masses used; therefore, the number of masses is chosen so that all significant modes are included. The number of masses or dynamic degrees of freedom is considered adequate when additional degrees of freedom do not result in more than a 10% increase in response. Alternatively, the number of dynamic degrees of freedom is no less than twice the number of modes below the cutoff frequency of Subsection 3.7.2.1.1.
- Mass is lumped at any point where a significant concentrated weight is located. Examples are the motor in the analysis of a pump stand, and the impeller in the analysis of a pump shaft.
- If the equipment has free-end overhang span whose flexibility is significant compared to the center span, a mass is lumped at the overhang span.
- When equipment is concentrated between two existing nodes located between two supports in a finite element model, a new node is created at that location. Alternatively, the equipment mass can be concentrated at the nearest node to either side which tends to shift the natural frequency to the higher amplification region of the input motion response spectrum. When the approximate location of the equipment mass is shifted toward the mid-span between the supports the natural frequency is lowered and when the approximate location is shifted toward either support the natural frequency is increased. Moving the natural frequencies of the equipment into the higher amplification region of the excitation thereby conservatively increases the equipment response level.

Similarly, in the case of live loads (mobile) and variable support stiffness, the location of the load and the magnitude of the support stiffness are chosen to lower the system natural frequencies. Similar to the above discussion, this ensures conservative dynamic responses because the lowered equipment frequencies tend to be shifted to the higher amplification range of the input motion spectra. If not, the model is adjusted to give more conservative responses.

3.7.3.3.3 Modeling of Special Engineered Pipe Supports

Special engineered pipe supports shall not be used.

3.7.3.4 Basis for Selection of Frequencies

Where practical, in order to avoid adverse resonance effects, equipment and components are designed/selected such that their fundamental frequencies are less than half or more than twice the dominant frequencies of the support structure. Moreover, in any case, the equipment is analyzed and/or tested to demonstrate that it is adequately designed for the applicable loads considering both its fundamental frequency and the forcing frequency of the applicable support structure.

3.7.3.5 Analysis Procedure for Damping

Damping values for equipment and piping are shown in Table 3.7-1 and are consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.61. For ASME Section III, Division 1 Class 1, 2, and 3, and ASME B31.1 piping systems, alternative damping values specified in Figure 3.7-37 may be used. For systems made of subsystems with different damping properties, the analysis procedures described in Subsection 3.7.2.13 are applicable.

3.7.3.6 Three Components of Earthquake Motion

The applicable methods of spatial combination of responses due to each of the three input motion components are described in Subsection 3.7.2.6.

3.7.3.7 Combination of Modal Responses

The applicable methods of modal response combination are described in Subsection 3.7.2.7.

3.7.3.8 Interaction of Other Systems with Seismic Category I Systems

Each non-Category I (i.e., C-II or NS) system is designed to be isolated from any Seismic Category I system by either a constraint or barrier, or is remotely located with regard to the Seismic Category I system. If it is not feasible or practical to isolate the Seismic Category I system, adjacent non-Category I systems are analyzed according to the same seismic criteria as applicable to the Seismic Category I systems. For non-Category I systems attached to Seismic Category I systems, the dynamic effects of the non-Category I systems are simulated in the modeling of the Seismic Category I system. The attached non-Category I systems, up to the first anchor beyond the interface, are also designed in such a manner that during an earthquake of SSE intensity it does not cause a failure of the Seismic Category I system.

3.7.3.9 Multiple-Supported Equipment and Components with Distinct Inputs

For multi-supported systems (equipment and piping) analyzed by the response spectrum method for the determination of inertial responses, either of the following two input motions are acceptable:

- Envelope response spectrum with USM applied at all support points for each orthogonal direction of excitation; or
- ISM response spectrum at each support for each orthogonal direction of excitation.

When the ISM response spectrum method of analysis (Subsection 3.7.2.1.2) is used, a support group is defined by supports that have the same time-history input. This usually means all supports located on the same floor, or portions of a floor, of a structure. The responses caused by motions of supports in two or more different groups are combined by the SRSS procedure.

In addition to the inertial response discussed above, the effects of relative support displacements are considered. The maximum relative support displacements are obtained from the dynamic analysis of the building, or as a conservative approximation, by using the floor response spectra. For the latter option, the maximum displacement of each support is predicted by $S_d = S_a g/\omega^2$, where S_a is the spectral acceleration in “g’s” at the high-frequency end of the spectrum curve (which, in turn, is equal to the maximum floor acceleration), g is the gravity constant, and ω is the fundamental frequency of the primary support structure in radians per second. The support displacements are imposed on the supported systems in a conservative (i.e., most unfavorable combination) manner and static analysis is performed for each orthogonal direction. The resulting responses are combined with the inertia effects by the SRSS method. Because the OBE design is not required, the displacement-induced SSE stresses due to Seismic Anchor Motion (SAM) are included in Service Level D load combinations.

In place of the response spectrum analysis, the ISM time history method of analysis may be used for multi-supported systems subjected to distinct support motions, in which case both inertial and relative displacement effects are already included.

3.7.3.10 Use of Equivalent Vertical Static Factors

Equivalent vertical static factors are used when the requirements for the static coefficient method in Subsection 3.7.2.1.3 are satisfied.

3.7.3.11 Torsional Effects of Eccentric Masses

Torsional effects of eccentric masses are included for subsystems similar to that for the piping systems discussed in Subsection 3.7.3.3.1.

3.7.3.12 Effect of Differential Building Movements

In most cases, subsystems are anchored and restrained to floors and walls of buildings that may have differential movements during a seismic event. The movements may range from insignificant differential displacements between rigid walls of a common building at low elevations to relatively large displacements between separate buildings at a high seismic activity site.

Differential endpoint or restraint deflections cause forces and moments to be induced into the system. The stress thus produced is a secondary stress. It is justifiable to place this stress, which results from restraint of free-end displacement of the system, in the secondary stress category because the stresses are self-limiting and, when the stresses exceed yield strength, minor distortions or deformations within the system satisfy the condition which caused the stress to occur.

3.7.3.13 Seismic Category I Buried Piping, Conduits and Tunnels

For Seismic Category I (C-I) buried conduits, tunnels, and auxiliary systems, the following items are considered in the analysis:

- Two types of ground shaking-induced loadings are considered for design:
  - Relative deformations imposed by seismic waves traveling through the surrounding soil or by differential deformations between the soil and anchor points.
  - Lateral earthquake pressures and ground-water effects acting on structures.
- When applicable, the effects caused by local soil settlements, soil arching, etc., are considered in the analysis.

For ESBWR, there is no buried Seismic Category I piping.

3.7.3.14 Methods for Seismic Analysis of Seismic Category I Concrete Dams

There are no Seismic Category I concrete dams in the ESBWR design.

3.7.3.15 Methods for Seismic Analysis of Above-Ground Tanks

The seismic analysis of C-I above ground tanks considers the following items:

- At least two horizontal modes of combined fluid-tank vibration and at least one vertical mode of fluid vibration are included in the analysis. The horizontal response analysis includes at least one impulsive mode in which the response of the tank shell and roof is coupled together with the portion of the fluid contents that move in unison with the shell, and the fundamental sloshing (convective) mode.
- The fundamental natural horizontal impulsive mode of vibration of the fluid-tank system is estimated giving due consideration to the flexibility of the supporting medium and to any uplifting tendencies for the tank. The rigid tank assumption is not made unless it can be justified. The horizontal impulsive-mode spectral acceleration, S_{a1}, is then determined using this frequency and damping value for the impulsive mode. This is the same as that for the tank shell material in accordance with NUREG/CR-1161. Alternatively, the maximum spectral acceleration corresponding to the relevant damping may be used.
- Damping values used to determine the spectral acceleration in the impulsive mode are based upon the system damping associated with the tank shell material as well as with the soil-structure interaction (SSI). The SSI system damping takes into account soil damping in the form of stiffness-weighted damping in accordance with Equation 3.7-14 or complex stiffness matrix in accordance with Equation 3.7-16.

- In determining the spectral acceleration in the horizontal convective mode, S_{a2}, the fluid damping ratio is 0.5% of critical damping unless a higher value can be substantiated by experimental results.
- The maximum overturning moment, M_o, at the base of the tank is obtained by the modal and spatial combination methods discussed in Subsections 3.7.2.7 and 3.7.2.6, respectively. The uplift tension resulting from M_o is resisted either by tying the tank to the foundation with anchor bolts, etc., or by mobilizing enough fluid weight on a thickened base skirt plate. The latter method of resisting M_o, when used, must be shown to be conservative.
- The seismically induced hydrodynamic pressures on the tank shell at any level are determined by the modal and spatial combination methods discussed in Subsections 3.7.2.7 and 3.7.2.6, respectively. The maximum hoop forces in the tank wall are evaluated with due regard for the contribution of the vertical component of ground shaking. If the effects of soil-structure interaction results in higher response then an appropriate SSI method of analysis comparable to Reference 3.7-16 is used. The hydrodynamic pressure at any level is added to the hydrostatic pressure at that level to determine the hoop tension in the tank shell.
- Either the tank top head is located at an elevation higher than the slosh height above the top of the fluid or else is designed for pressures resulting from fluid sloshing against this head.
- At the point of attachment, the tank shell is designed to withstand the seismic forces imposed by the attached piping. An appropriate analysis is performed to verify this design.
- The tank foundation is designed to accommodate the seismic forces imposed on it. These forces include the hydrodynamic fluid pressures imposed on the base of the tank as well as the tank shell longitudinal compressive and tensile forces resulting from M_o.
- In addition to the above, a consideration is given to prevent buckling of tank walls and roof, failure of connecting piping, and sliding of the tank.

3.7.3.16 Design of Small Branch and Small Bore Piping

(1) Small branch lines are defined as those lines that can be decoupled from the analytical model used for the analysis of the main run piping to which the branch lines attach. Branch lines can be decoupled when the ratio of run to branch pipe moment of inertia is 25 to 1, or greater. In addition to the moment of inertia criterion for acceptable decoupling, these small branch lines shall be designed with no concentrated masses, such as valves, in the first one-half span length from the main run pipe; and with sufficient flexibility to prevent restraint of movement of the main run pipe. Due to branch decoupling, the thermal displacements at the run pipe are combined with associated pressures and temperatures for the flexibility analyses of the branch pipe. All the stresses must meet the ASME Code requirements. The branch pipe analysis results will insure adequate flexibility and proper design of all the restraints on the branch pipe.

(2) For small bore piping defined as piping 50 mm (2 in.) and less nominal pipe size, and small branch lines 50 mm (2 in.) and less nominal pipe size, as defined in (1) above, it is acceptable to use small bore piping handbooks in lieu of performing a system flexibility analysis, using static and dynamic mathematical models, to obtain loads on the piping elements and using these loads to calculate stresses per equations in NB, NC, and ND3600 in ASME Code Section III and ASME B31.1 Code, whenever the following are met:

a. When the small bore piping handbook is serving the purpose of the Design Report it meets all of the ASME requirements for a piping design report. This includes the piping and its supports.

b. Formal documentation exists showing piping designed and installed to the small bore piping handbook (1) is conservative in comparison to results from a detail stress analysis for all applied loads and load combinations using static and dynamic analysis methods defined in Subsection 3.7.3, (2) does not result in piping that is less reliable because of loss of flexibility or because of excessive number of supports, (3) satisfies required clearances around sensitive components.

The small bore piping handbook methodology is not applied when specific information is needed on (a) magnitude of pipe and fittings stresses, (b) pipe and fitting cumulative usage factors, (c) accelerations of pipe-mounted equipment, or locations of postulated breaks and leaks.

The small bore piping handbook methodology is not applied to piping systems that are fully engineered and installed in accordance with the engineering drawings.

3.7.3.17 Interaction of Other Piping with Seismic Category I Piping

In certain instances, Seismic Category II piping may be connected to Seismic Category I piping at locations other than a piece of equipment which, for purposes of analysis, could be represented as an anchor. The transition points typically occur at Seismic Category I valves, which may or may not be physically anchored. Because a dynamic analysis must be modeled from pipe anchor point to anchor point, two options exist:

(1) Specify and design a structural anchor at the Seismic Category I valve and analyze the Seismic Category I subsystem.

(2) Analyze the subsystem from the anchor point in the Seismic Category I subsystem through the valve to either the first anchor point in the Seismic Category II subsystem; or for a distance such that there are at least two seismic restraints in each of the three orthogonal directions.

(3) The interface anchor between the seismic and non-seismic category piping shall be designed for the maximum load using piping reactions from both sides.

Where small, Seismic Category II piping is directly attached to Seismic Category I piping, it can be decoupled from Seismic Category I piping.

3.7.4 Seismic Instrumentation

In accordance with SRP 3.7.4, the seismic instrumentation system meets the relevant requirements of GDC 2, 10 CFR 50, Appendix S, and 10 CFR 50.55a "Codes and Standards" as they relate to the capabilities and performance of the instruments to adequately measure the effects of earthquakes. Any other seismic instrumentation program, which is justified to have equivalent capabilities, may also be used. The instrumentation used for the measurements is capable of recording the effects produced by the most severe earthquakes that have been historically reported for the unique site considered and surrounding area, with sufficient margin for the limited accuracy, quantity and period of time in which historical data has been accumulated. As required in 10 CFR 50, Appendix S, instrumentation is provided so that the seismic response of nuclear plant features important to safety can be evaluated promptly after an earthquake.

3.7.4.1 Comparison with Regulatory Guide 1.12

The seismic instrumentation program described in the following subsections is consistent with Regulatory Guide 1.12. The procedures for plant response to earthquakes follow the guidelines of EPRI reports NP-6695 (Reference 3.7-10), NP-5930 (Reference 3.7-11) and TR-100082 (Reference 3.7-12), as permitted by Regulatory Guide 1.166 and Regulatory Guide 1.167.

3.7.4.2 Location and Description of Instrumentation

The following instrumentation and associated equipment of a solid-state digital type are used to measure plant response to earthquake motion:

- triaxial time-history accelerograph (THA): one in the free field, three in the reactor building (RB) and two in the control building (CB);
- recording and playback equipment; and
- annunciators in the main control room.

Information on the installed instruments is kept and maintained at the plant site as part of pre-earthquake planning as required by Regulatory Guide 1.166.

3.7.4.2.1 Time-History Accelerographs

Time-history accelerographs produce a record of the time-varying acceleration at the sensor location. Each triaxial acceleration sensor unit contains three accelerometers mounted in an orthogonal array (two horizontal and one vertical). All acceleration units have their principal axes oriented and aligned with the building major axes used in development of the mathematical models for seismic analysis. The acceleration sensor for each THA has a dynamic range of 1000:1 zero to peak (i.e., 0.001 g to 1.0 g) and a frequency range between 0.2 Hz to 50 Hz or an equivalent demonstrated range to be adequate by computational techniques applied to the resultant accelerogram.

One THA is located in the free field at the finished grade. A second THA is located on the RB foundation mat. A third THA is located at the RB floor at the same elevation as finished grade elevation. A fourth THA is located at the RB operating floor. In the CB one THA is located on the foundation mat and a second THA at the main control room. The individual THAs located on each building are interconnected for common starting and common timing. The RB THAs also serve the purpose of measuring the response of the containment and its internal structures since the RB and containment are integrated. The specific THA locations on the floor are selected to maintain occupational radiation exposure As Low As Reasonably Achievable

(ALARA) in accordance with Regulatory Guide 8.8 for the location, installation, and maintenance of instrumentation.

The THA system is triggered by the accelerometer signals. The trigger is actuated whenever a threshold acceleration of not more than 0.02 g is exceeded for any of the three axes. The initial setpoint is 0.01 g and it may be changed once significant plant operating data is obtained which indicate that a different setpoint would provide better THA system operation.

3.7.4.2.2 Recording and Playback Equipment

Recording and playback units are provided for multiple channel recording and playback of the THA accelerometer signals. The data recorder has a dynamic range of 1000:1 and its recording speed is 200 samples per second with a 50 Hz bandwidth. The recorder is capable of recording, as a minimum, the 3 seconds prior to seismic trigger actuation, and operating continuously during the period in which the earthquake exceeds the seismic trigger threshold, plus 5 seconds minimum, beyond the last seismic trigger signal. Furthermore, the recorder is capable of a minimum of 25 minutes of continuous recording.

3.7.4.3 Control Room Operator Notification

Activation of the seismic trigger causes an audible and visual annunciation in the main control room to alert the plant operator that a felt earthquake has occurred.

The recorded THA data in the free field is processed, within four hours after the earthquake, to obtain the 5% damped response spectrum and Cumulative Absolute Velocity (CAV) for each of the three components. The CAV calculations are prepared according to the procedures described in EPRI report TR-100082 (Reference 3.7-12).

3.7.4.4 Comparison of Measured and Predicted Responses

Within eight hours after the earthquake, operator actions and operator walkdown inspections are performed in accordance with the guidelines described in Reference 3.7-10, as permitted by Regulatory Guide 1.166, to assess the severity of the earthquake. The data from the seismic instrumentation, coupled with information obtained from a plant walkdown, is used to make the initial determination of whether the plant should be shut down, if it has not already been shut down by operational perturbations resulting from the seismic event. The plant is shut down if the walkdown inspections discover damage to equipment that would affect the safe operation of the plant, or the recorded motion in the free field in any of the three directions (two horizontal and one vertical) exceeds both the response spectrum limit and the CAV limit as follows:

- Response spectrum limit is exceeded if:
  - at frequencies between 2 and 10 Hz, the recorded response spectral accelerations of 5% damping exceed 1/3 of the corresponding SSE values or 0.2 g, whichever is greater; or
  - at frequency between 1 and 2 Hz, the recorded response spectral velocities of 5% damping exceed 1/3 of the corresponding SSE values or 152 mm/sec (6 in/sec), whichever is greater.

- CAV limit is exceeded if the CAV value calculated according to the procedures in Reference 3.7-12 is greater than 0.16 g-sec.

Following plant shutdown, post-shutdown inspections and tests are performed in accordance with Reference 3.7-10, as permitted by Regulatory Guide 1.167, to determine the physical condition of the plant and its readiness to resume operation. After plant is restarted (or prior to restart if the earthquake caused significant damage to the plant per Reference 3.7-10 definition), long-term evaluations are carried out for engineering assessments of plant structures and equipment using the actual event records to assure their long-term reliability in accordance with Reference 3.7-10 guidelines, as permitted by Regulatory Guide 1.167.

3.7.4.5 In-Service Surveillance

The seismic instrumentation operates during all modes of plant operation including periods of plant shutdown. The maintenance and repair procedures keep the maximum number of instruments in service during plant operation and shutdown. The walkdown inspection following a felt earthquake ensures the safety condition of the plant.

Each of the seismic instruments is demonstrated operable by the performance of the channel check, channel calibration, and channel functional test operations. The channel checks are performed every two weeks for the first three months of service after startup. After the initial three-month period and three consecutive successful checks, the channel checks are performed on a monthly basis. The channel calibration are performed during each refueling. The channel functional test is performed every 6 months.

3.7.5 COL Information

None. **References**

3.7-1 (Deleted)

3.7-2 Dominion Nuclear North Anna, LLC, “North Anna Early Site Permit Application,” Revision 4, May 2005.

3.7-3 Exelon Generation Company, LLC, “Clinton Early Site Permit Application,” Revision 0, September 2003.

3.7-4 System Energy Resources, INC, “Grand Gulf Early Site Permit Application,” Revision 0, October 2003.

3.7-5 P. Koss, “Seismic Testing of Electrical Cable Support Systems, Structural Engineers of California Conference,” San Diego, September 1979.

3.7-6 L. K. Liu, “Seismic Analysis of the Boiling Water Reactor, symposium on seismic analysis of pressure vessel and piping components, First National Congress on Pressure Vessel and Piping,” San Francisco, California, May 1971.

3.7-7 M. P. Singh, “Seismic Design Input for Secondary Systems, ASCE Mini-Conference on Civil Engineering and Nuclear Power,” Vol. II, Boston, April 1979.

3.7-8 ASCE 4-98, “Seismic Analysis of Safety-Related Nuclear Structures and Commentary.”

3.7-9 R. W. Clough et al., “Dynamics of Structure,” McGraw-Hill, 1975.

3.7-10 Electric Power Research Institute, "Guidelines for Nuclear Plant Response to an Earthquake," EPRI NP-6695, December 1989.

3.7-11 Electric Power Research Institute, "A Criterion for Determining Exceedance of the Operating Basis Earthquake," EPRI NP-5930, July 1988.

3.7-12 Electric Power Research Institute, "Standardization of Cumulative Absolute Velocity," EPRI TR-100082, December 1991.

3.7-13 Stevenson, J.D., and LaPay, W.S., "Amplification Factors to be Used in Simplified Seismic Dynamic Analysis of Piping Systems," Presented at the ASME Pressure Vessels and Piping Conference, Miami Beach, FL, June 1974.

3.7-14 Lin, C.W. and Esselman, T.C., "Equivalent Static Coefficients for Simplified Seismic Analysis of Piping Systems," Proc., 7th International Conference on Structural Mechanics in Reactor Technology, August 1983.

3.7-15 Kennedy, R.P. and Shinozuka, M., "Recommended Minimum Power Spectral Density Functions Compatible with NRC Regulatory Guide 1.60 Response Spectrum," January 1989, Appendix B, NUREG/CR-5347.

3.7-16 Brookhaven National Laboratory, BNL 52361, "Seismic Design and Evaluation guidelines for the Department of Energy High-Level Waste Storage Tanks and Appurtenances," October 1995.

Table 3.7-1

Damping Values for SSE Dynamic Analysis

Components	Percent of Critical Damping
Reinforced concrete structures	7.0
Welded and friction bolted steel assemblies/structures	4.0
Bearing bolted steel assemblies/structures	7.0
Equipment	3.0
Piping systems [1]	
- diameter greater than 305 mm (12 in)	3.0
- diameter less than or equal to 305 mm (12 in)	2.0
RPV, skirt, shroud, chimney, and separators	4.0
Control rod guide tubes and CRD housings	2.0
Fuel assemblies	6.0
Cable Trays	10 max [2]
Conduits	7.0
HVAC ductwork	
- companion angle	7.0
- pocket lock	10.0
- welded	4.0

[1] See Figure 3.7-37 for alternative damping values for response spectra analysis of ASME Section III, Division 1, Class 1, 2, and 3, and ASME B31.1 piping systems.

[2] a. If the cables are restrained by spray-on fire protection materials, the damping is limited to 7% for cable trays on welded or bolted steel supports.
b. Maximum damping on welded steel tray systems shall be 10%.
c. Cable trays shall be at least one-third full with cable ties spacing not less than 6 ft. (on average), and cable tray system stability shall be assured.
d. If the condition (c) cannot be met, the cable tray shall be treated as a steel assembly.

Table 3.7-2

5%-Damped Target Spectra of Single Envelope Design Ground Motion

Horizontal		Vertical	
Frequency (Hz)	Sa (g)	Frequency (Hz)	Sa (g)
0.1	0.023	0.1	0.015
0.25	0.141	0.25	0.094
2.5	0.939	3.5	0.894
9	0.783	9	0.783
10	0.92	10	0.724
20	1.35	20	1.11
30	1.35	30	1.24
50	1.1	50	1.21
100	0.5	100	0.5

Table 3.7-3

Summary of Methods of Seismic Analysis for Primary Building Structures

Building Structure	Site Condition	SSI Model	Analysis Method	Three Components Combination	Modal Combination	Computer Program	Use of Analysis Output
Reactor Building including containment and containment internal structures	Uniform Sites	3D lumped mass stick coupled with soil springs	Direct integration in the time domain	Algebraic Sum	n/a	DAC3N	max. forces, moments, acceleration, floor response spectra and max. relative displacements
Reactor Building including containment and containment internal structures	Layered Sites	3D lumped mass stick coupled with soil finite elements	Frequency response in the frequency domain.	Algebraic Sum	n/a	SASSI	acceleration, floor response spectra and soil pressure
Fuel Building	Uniform Sites	Integrated with the Reactor Building models	Direct integration in the time domain	Algebraic Sum	n/a	DAC3N	max. forces, moments, acceleration, floor response spectra and max. relative displacements
Fuel Building	Layered Sites	Integrated with the Reactor Building models	Frequency response in the frequency domain.	Algebraic Sum	n/a	SASSI	acceleration, floor response spectra and soil pressure
Control Building	Uniform Sites	3D lumped mass stick coupled with soil springs	Direct integration in the time domain	Algebraic Sum	n/a	DAC3N	max. forces, moments, acceleration, floor response spectra and max. relative displacements
Control Building	Layered Sites	3D lumped mass stick coupled with soil finite elements	Frequency response in the frequency domain.	Algebraic Sum	n/a	SASSI	acceleration, floor response spectra and soil pressure

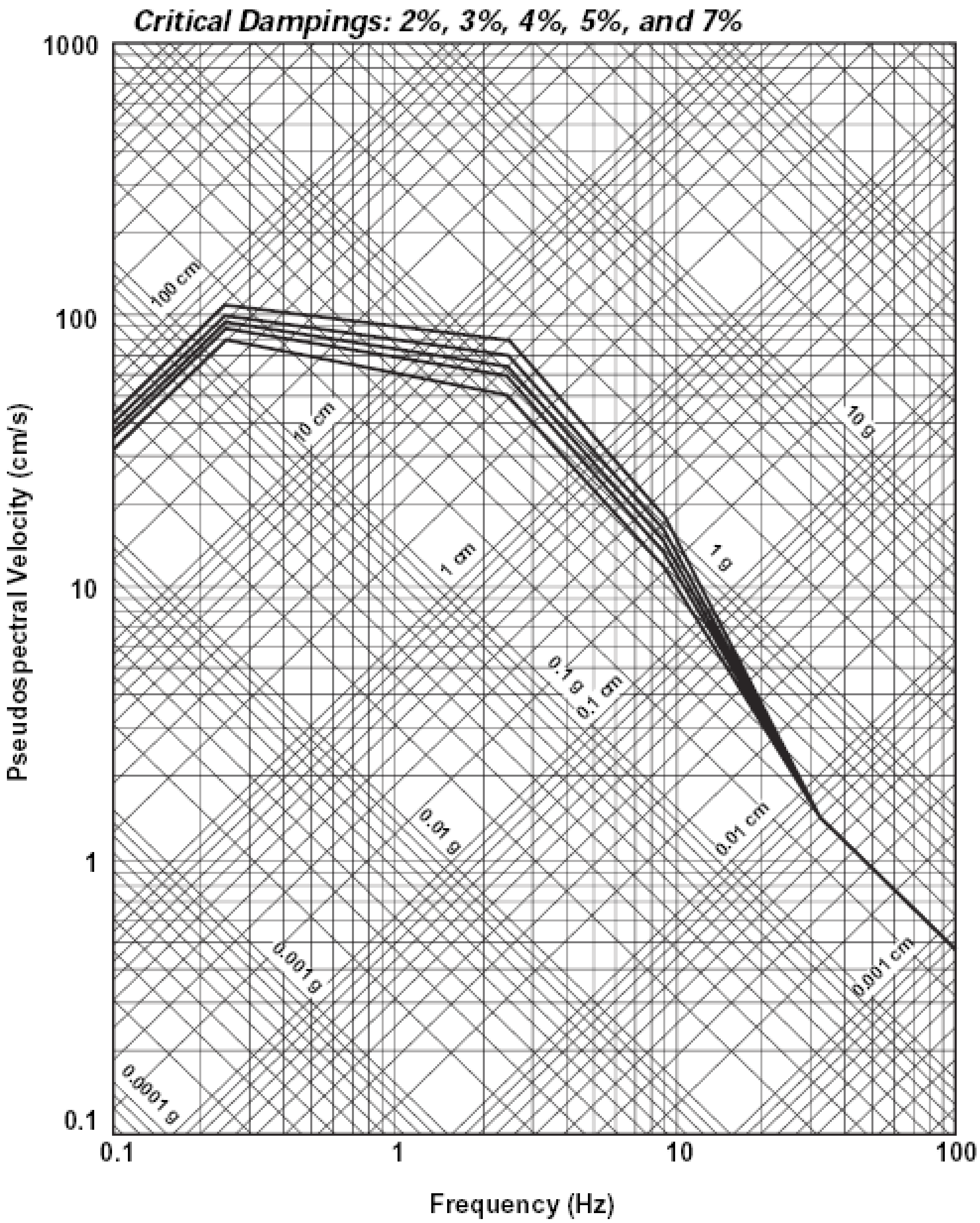


Figure 3.7-1. Horizontal SSE Design Spectra, Generic Site

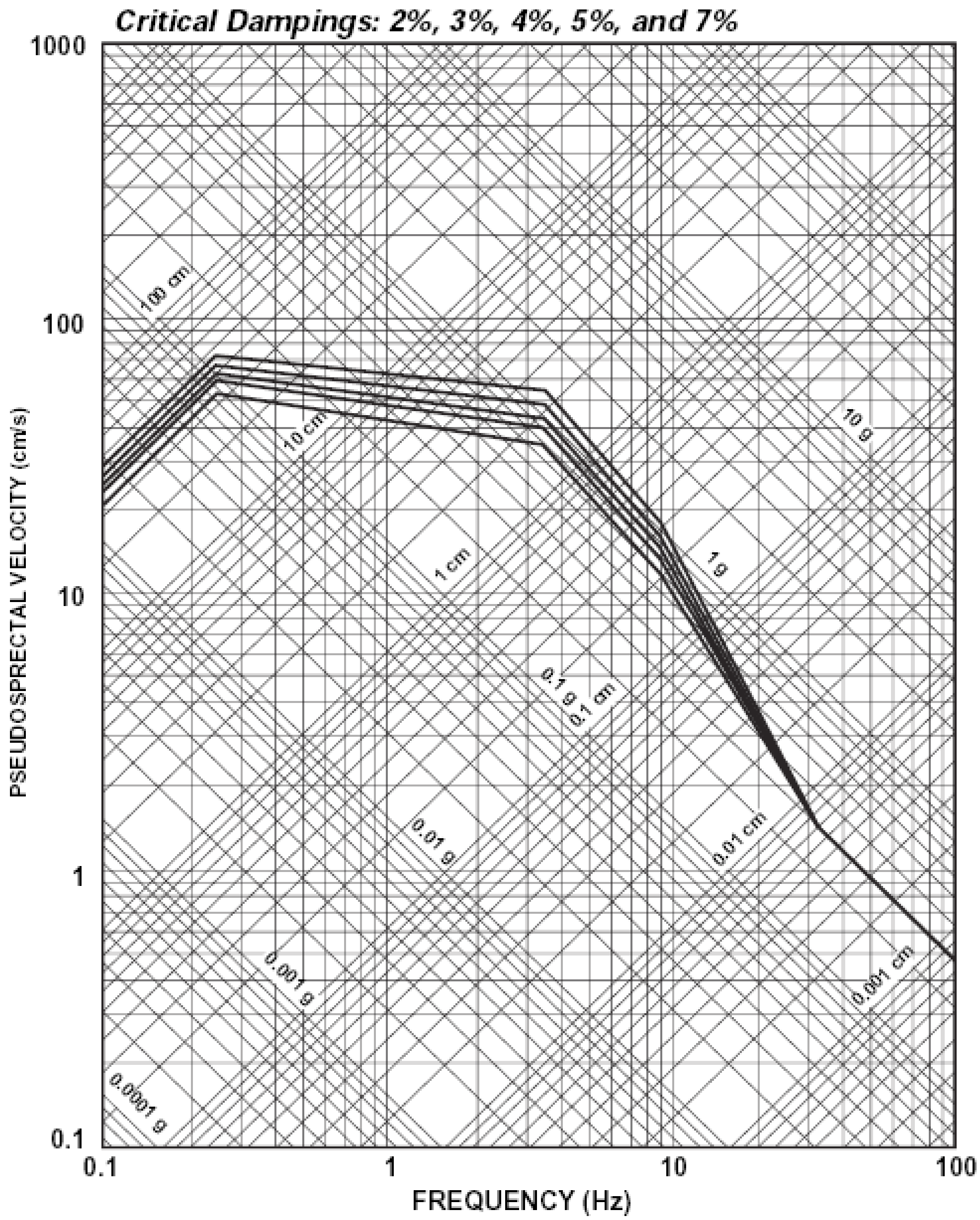


Figure 3.7-2. Vertical SSE Design Spectra, Generic Site

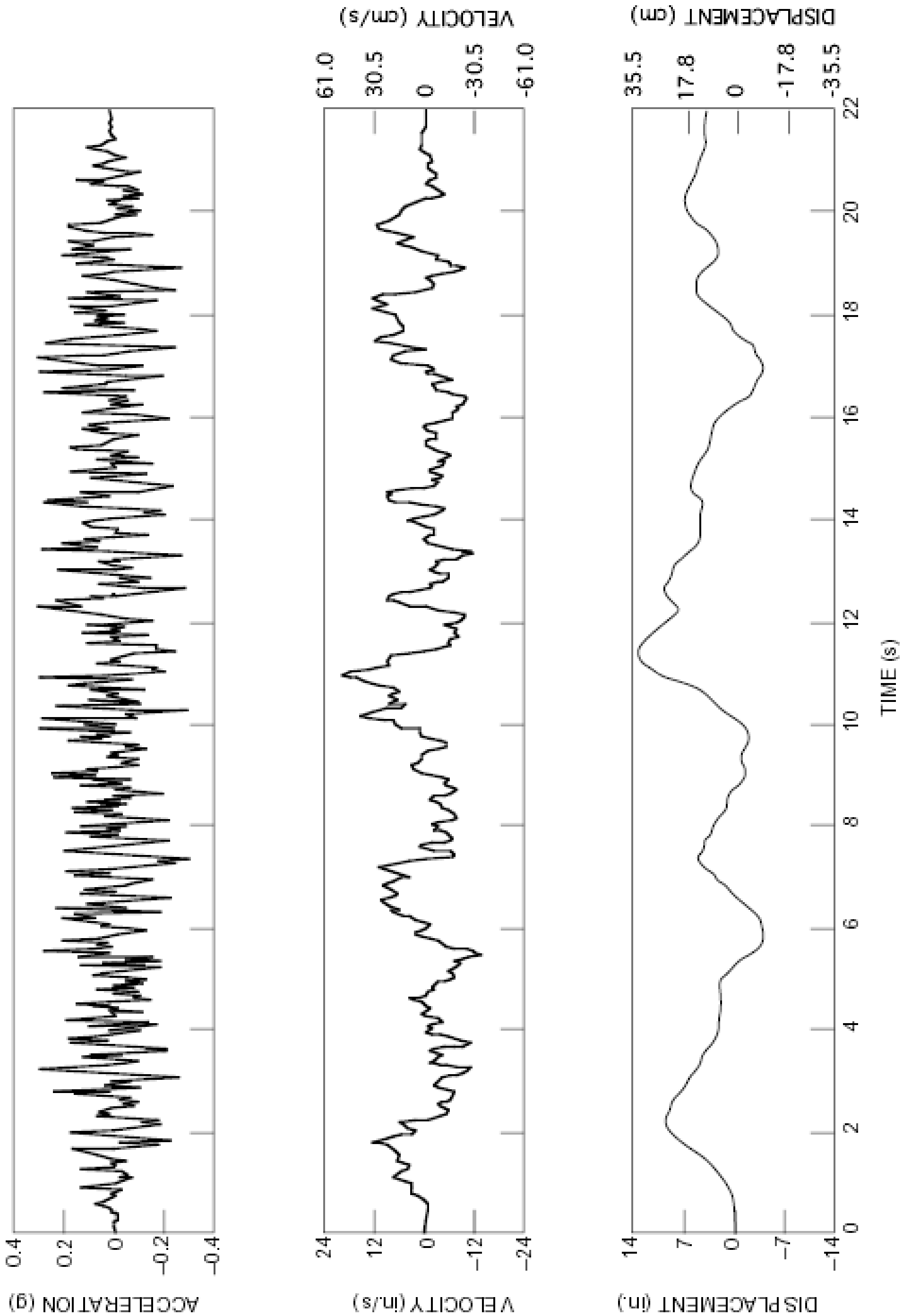


Figure 3.7-3. Horizontal, H1 Component Time History, Generic Site

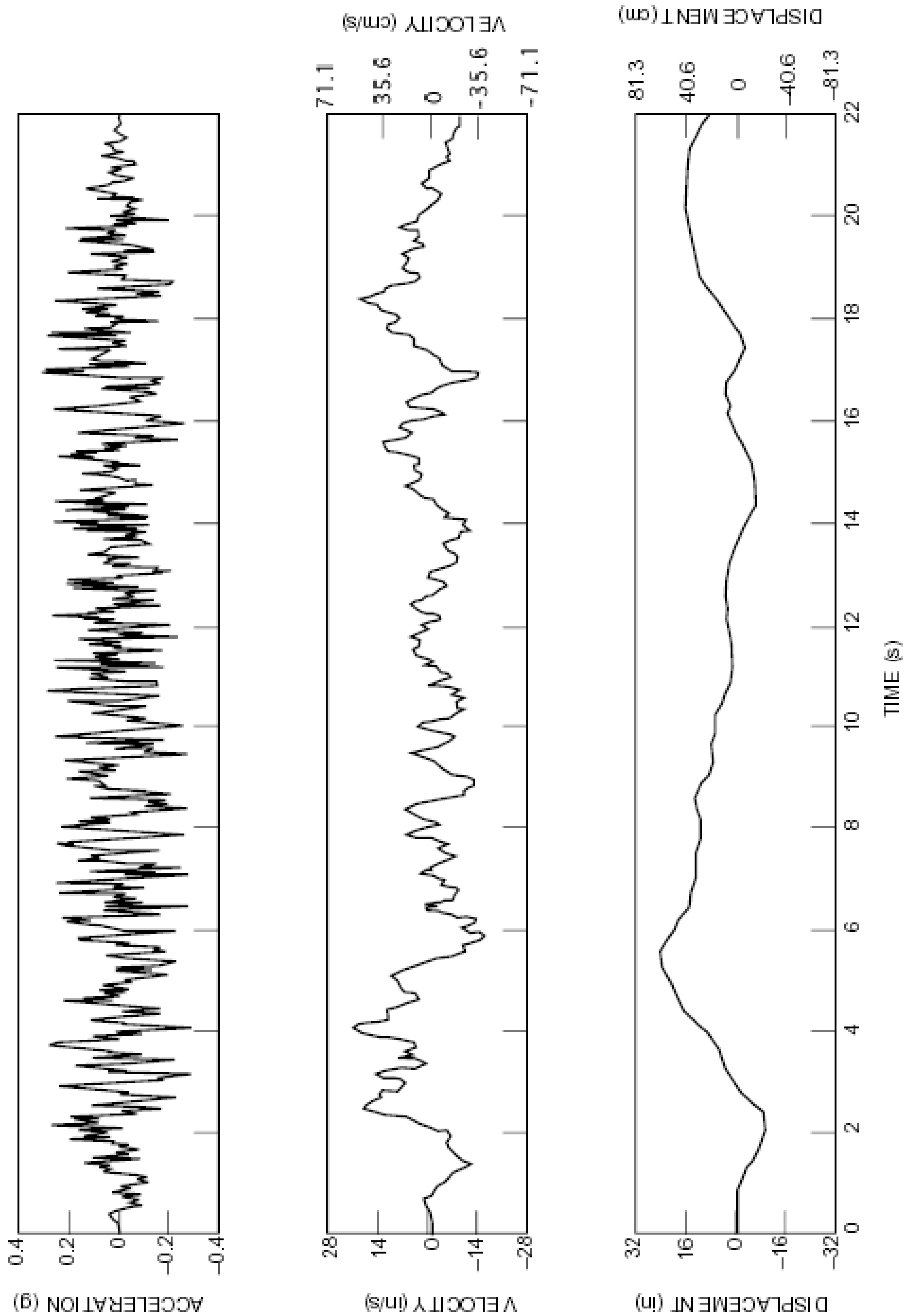


Figure 3.7-4. Horizontal, H2 Component Time History, Generic Site

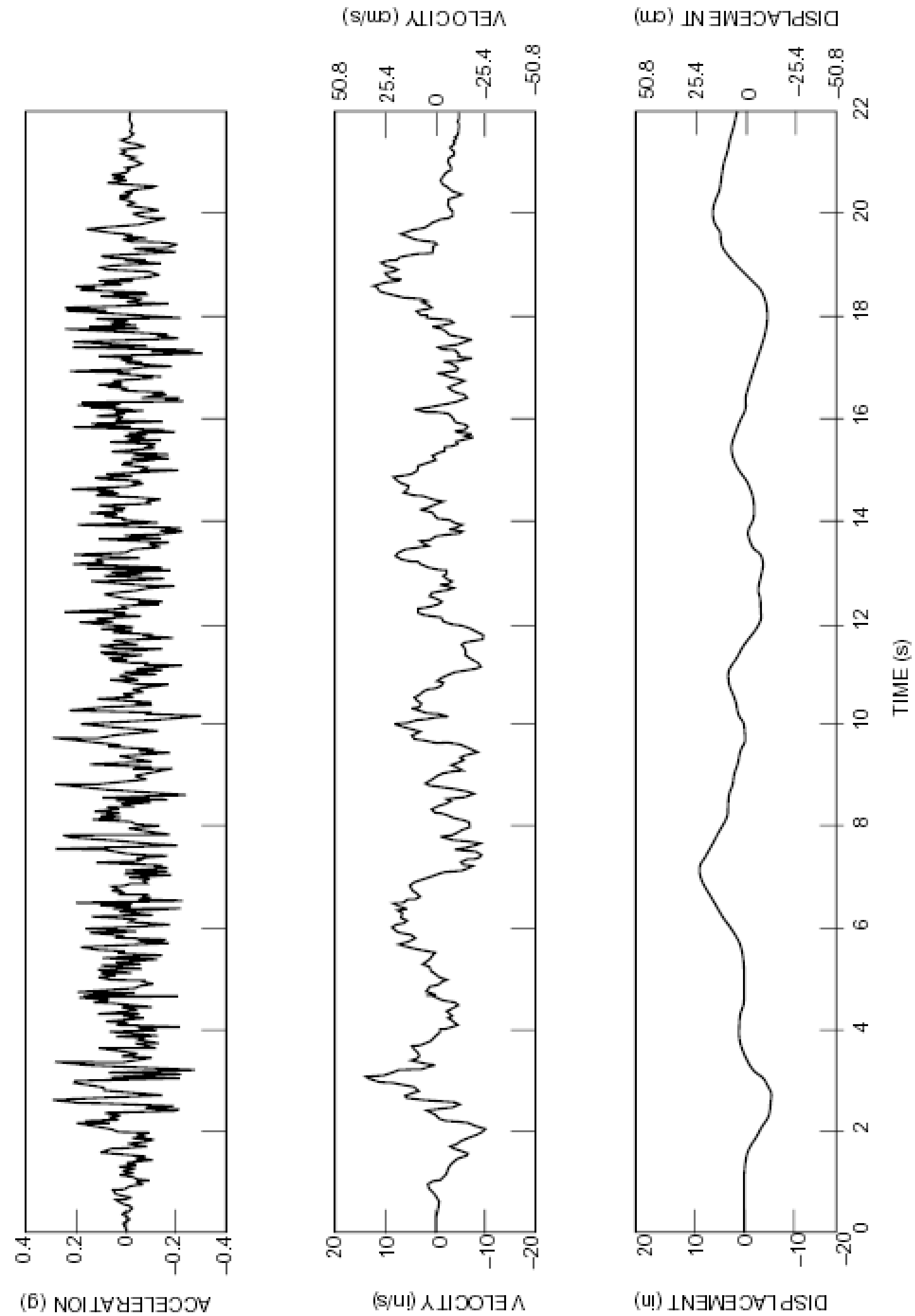


Figure 3.7-5. Vertical, Component Time History, Generic Site

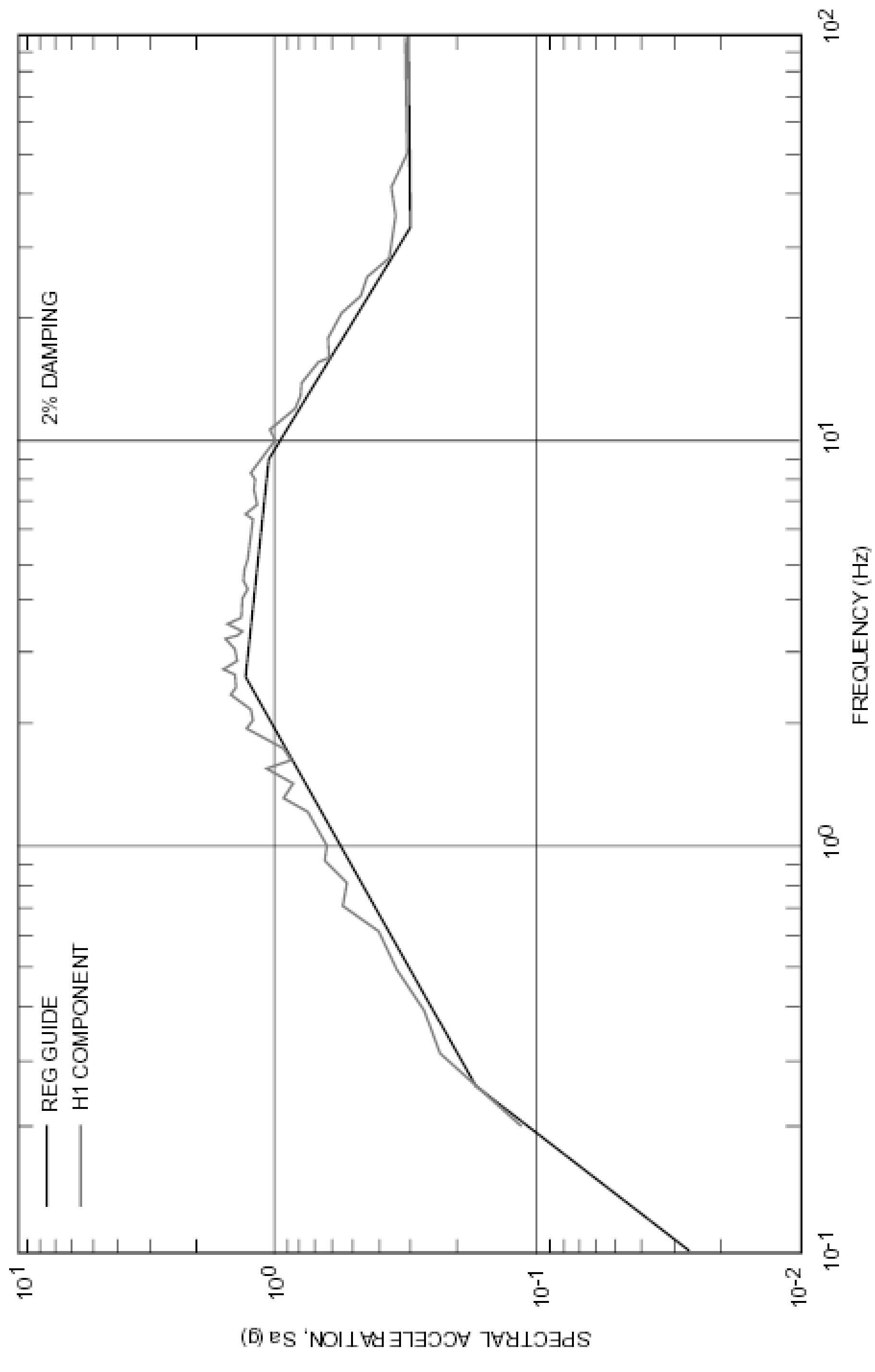


Figure 3.7-6. 2% Damped Response Spectra, H1 Component, Generic Site

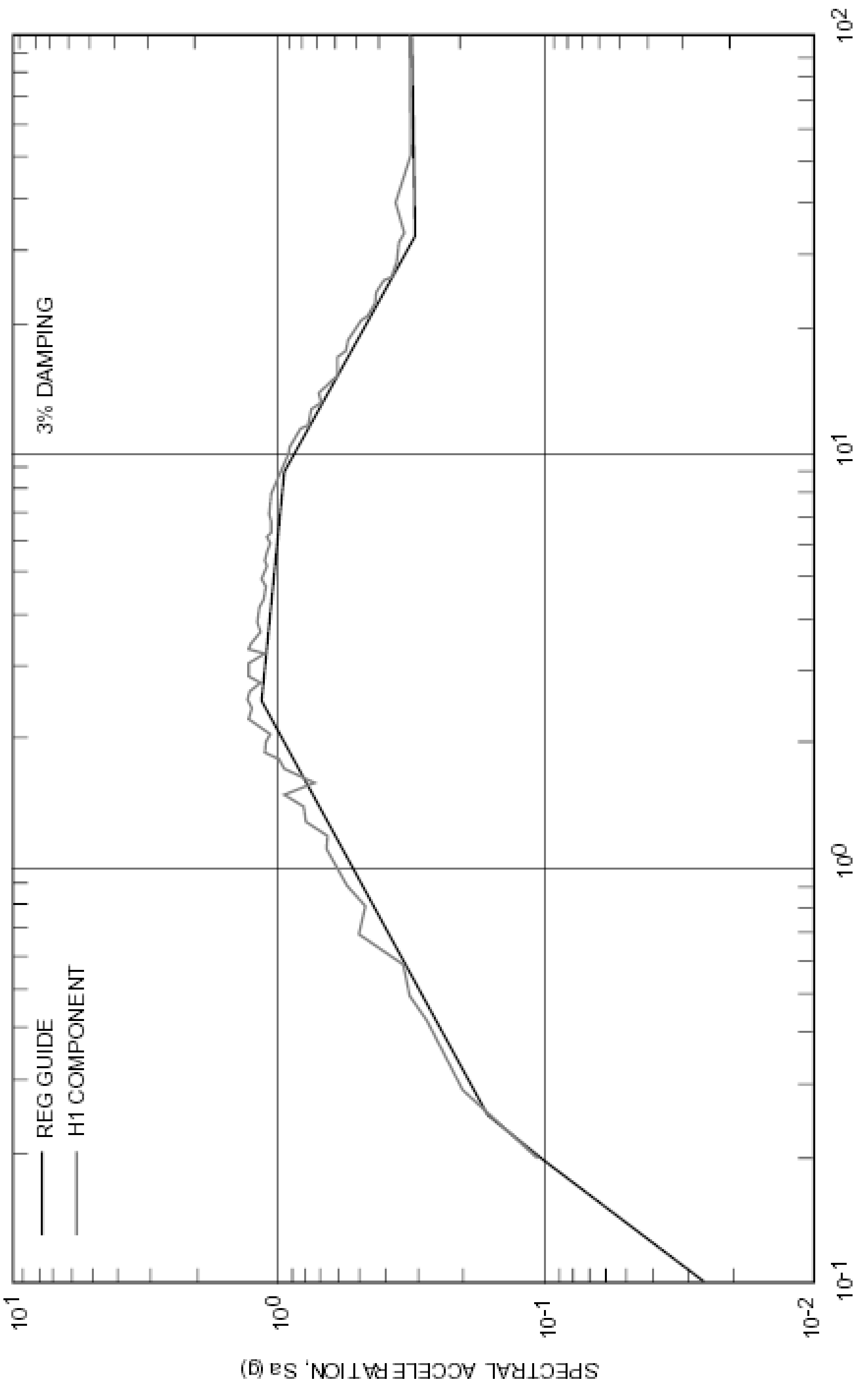


Figure 3.7-7. 3% Damped Response Spectra, H1 Component, Generic Site

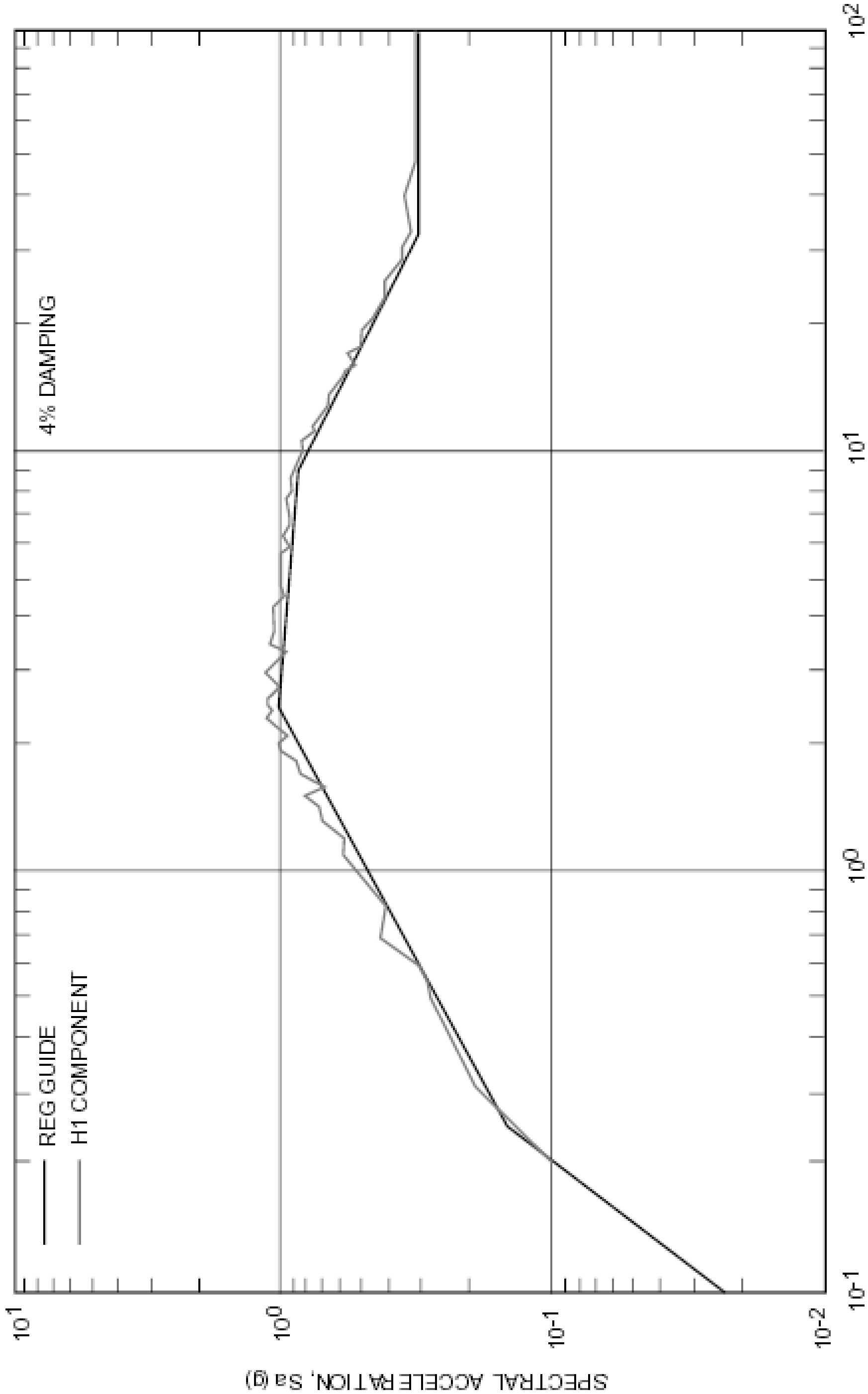


Figure 3.7-8. 4% Damped Response Spectra, H1 Component, Generic Site

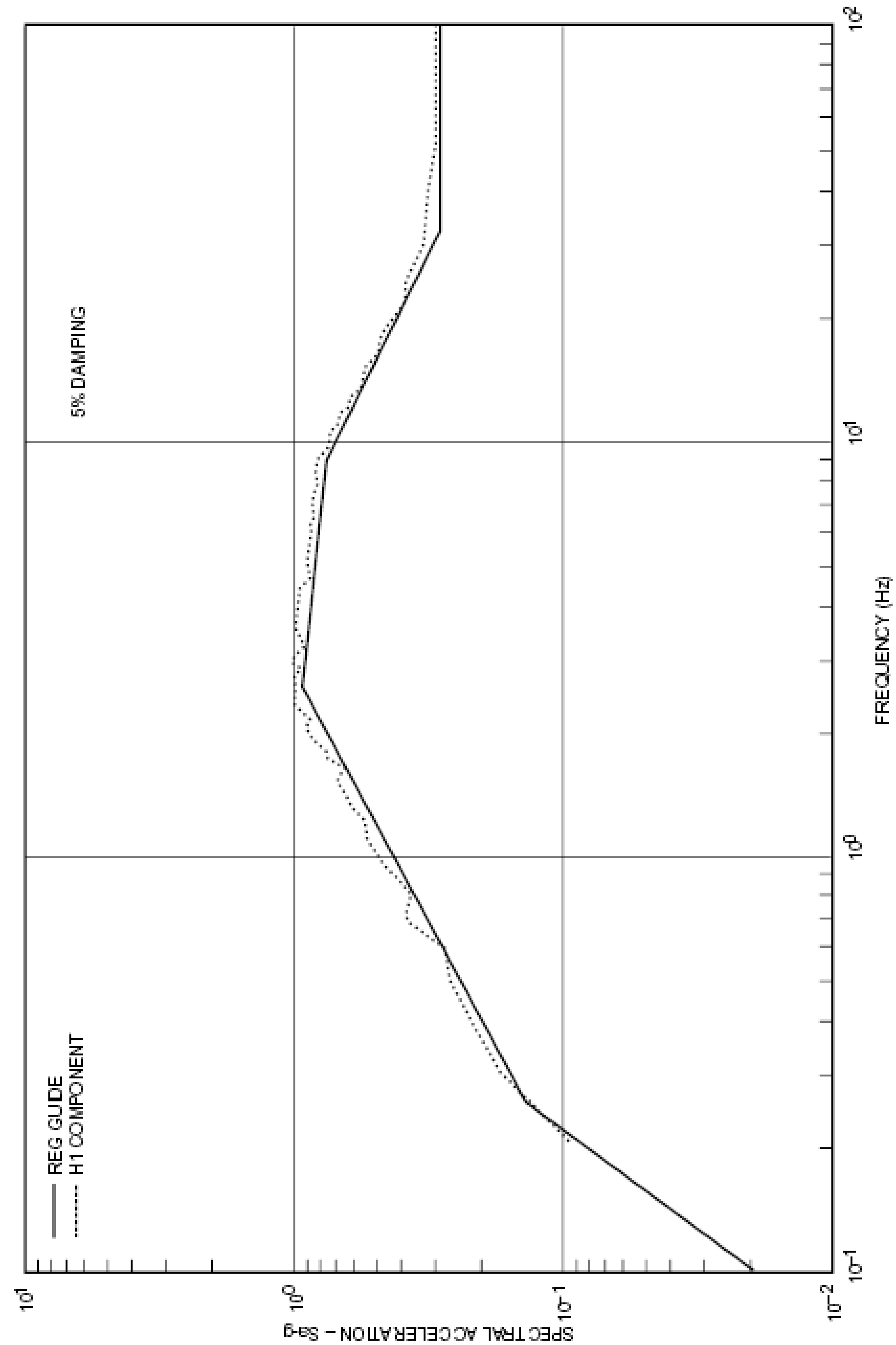


Figure 3.7-9. 5% Damped Response Spectra, H1 Component, Generic Site

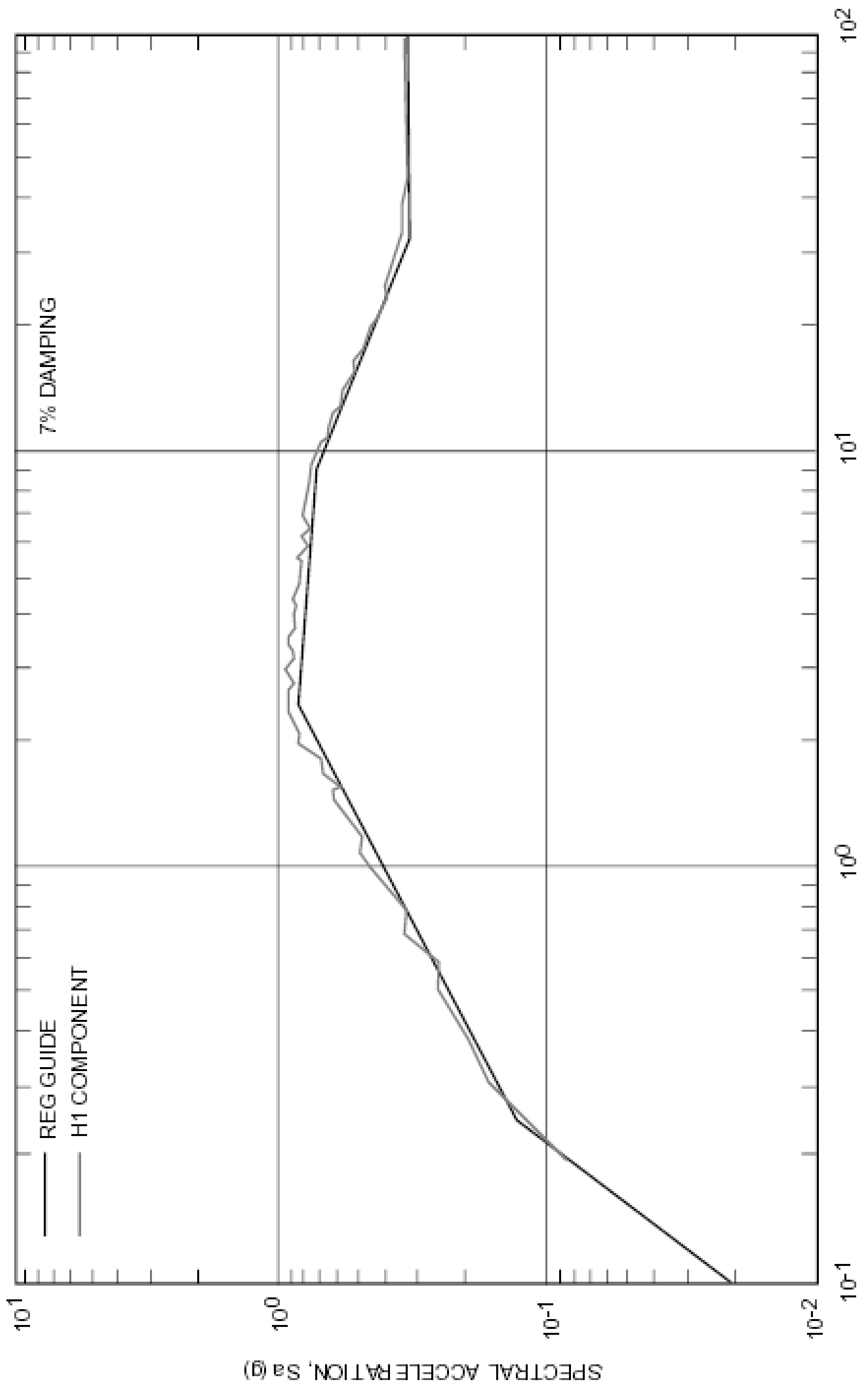


Figure 3.7-10. 7% Damped Response Spectra, H1 Component, Generic Site

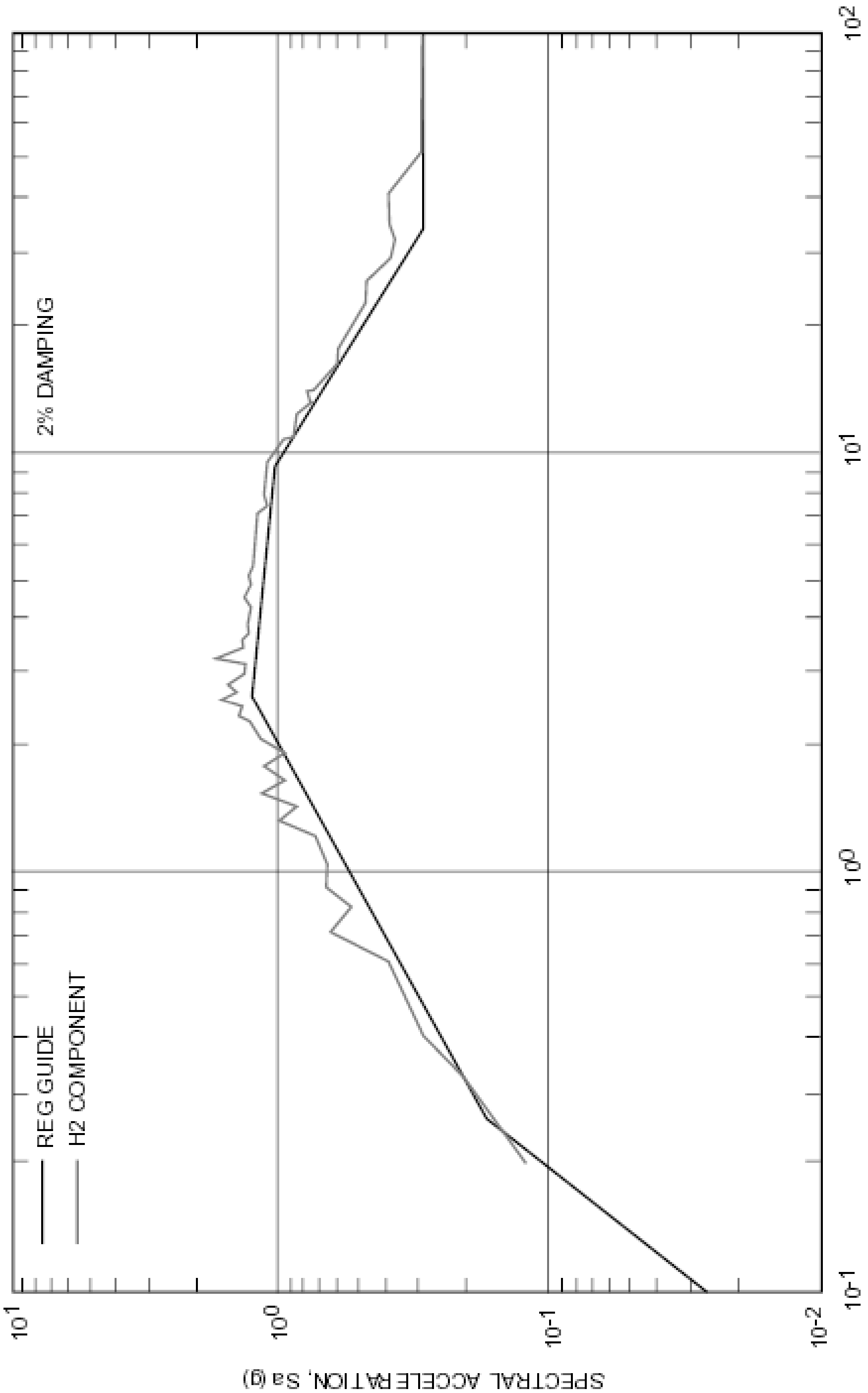


Figure 3.7-11. 2% Damped Response Spectra, H2 Component, Generic Site

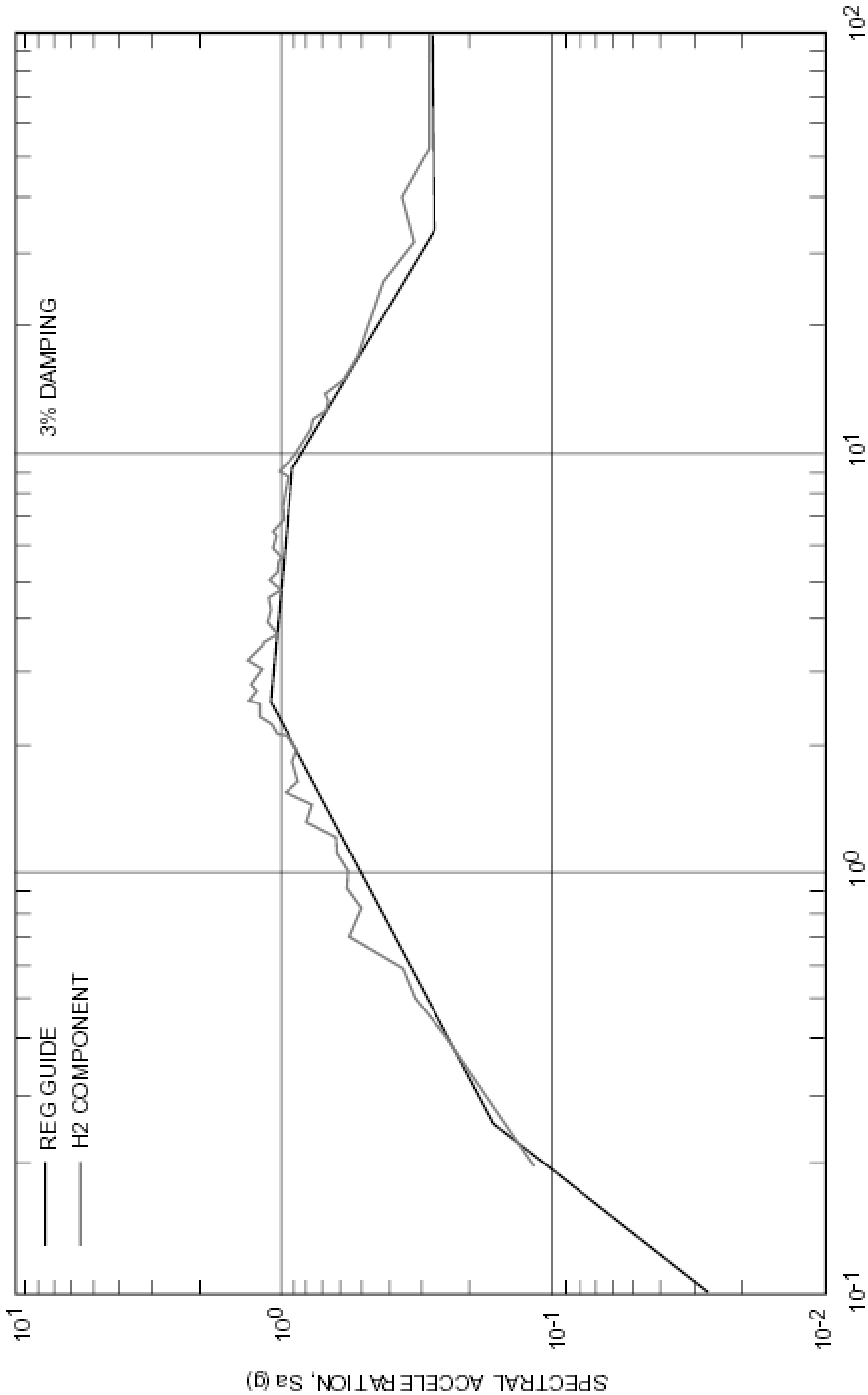


Figure 3.7-12. 3% Damped Response Spectra, H2 Component, Generic Site

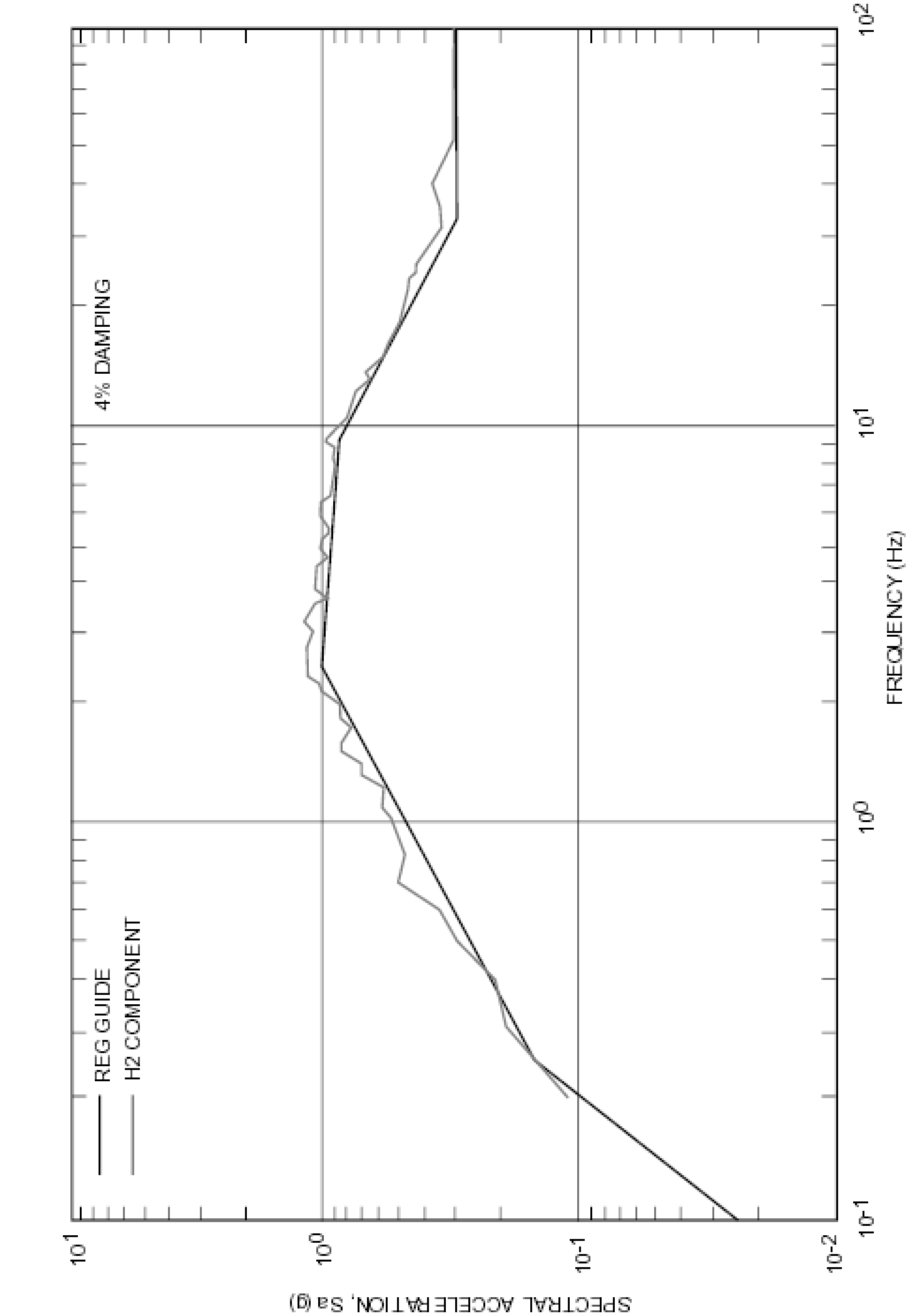


Figure 3.7-13. 4% Damped Response Spectra, H2 Component, Generic Site

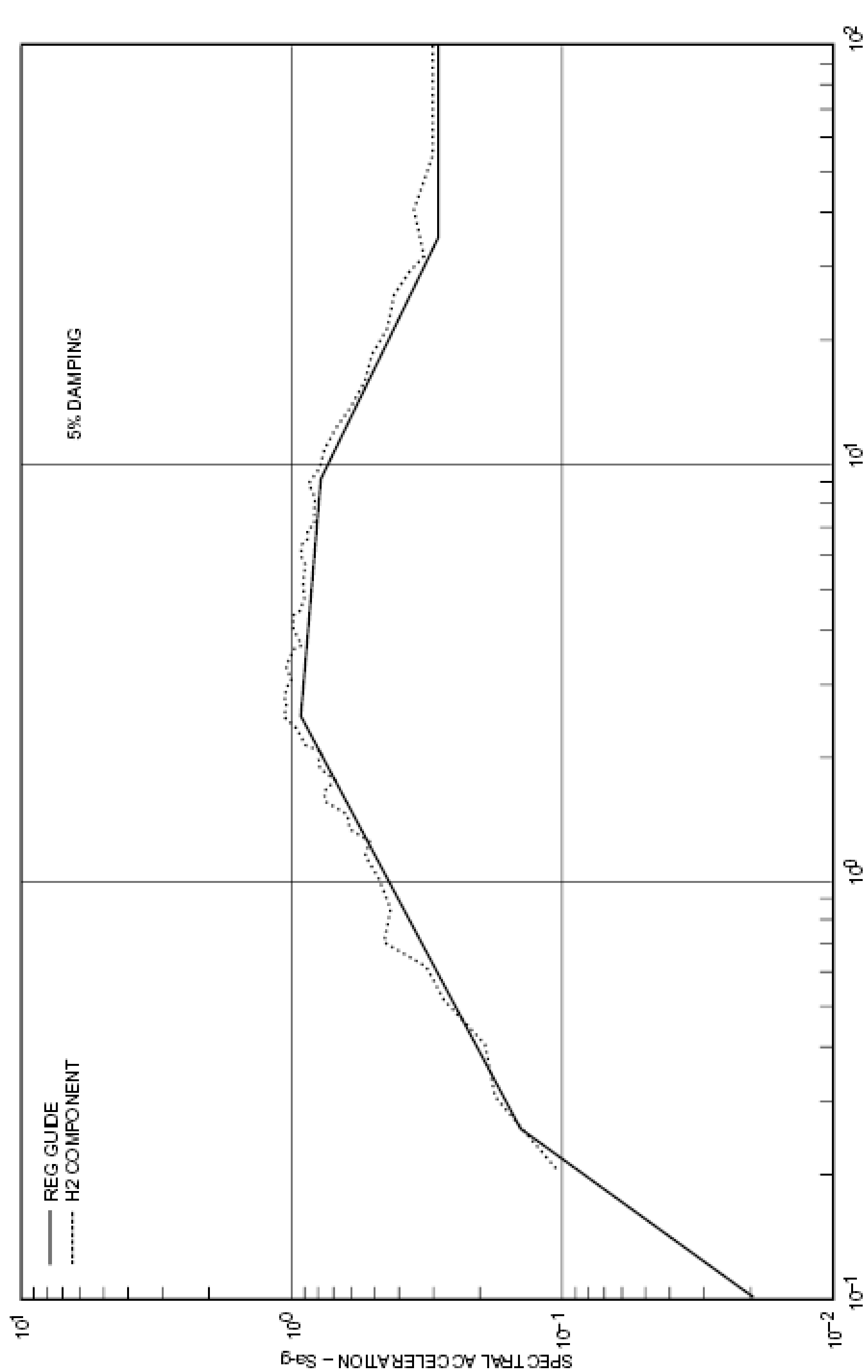


Figure 3.7-14. 5% Damped Response Spectra, H2 Component, Generic Site

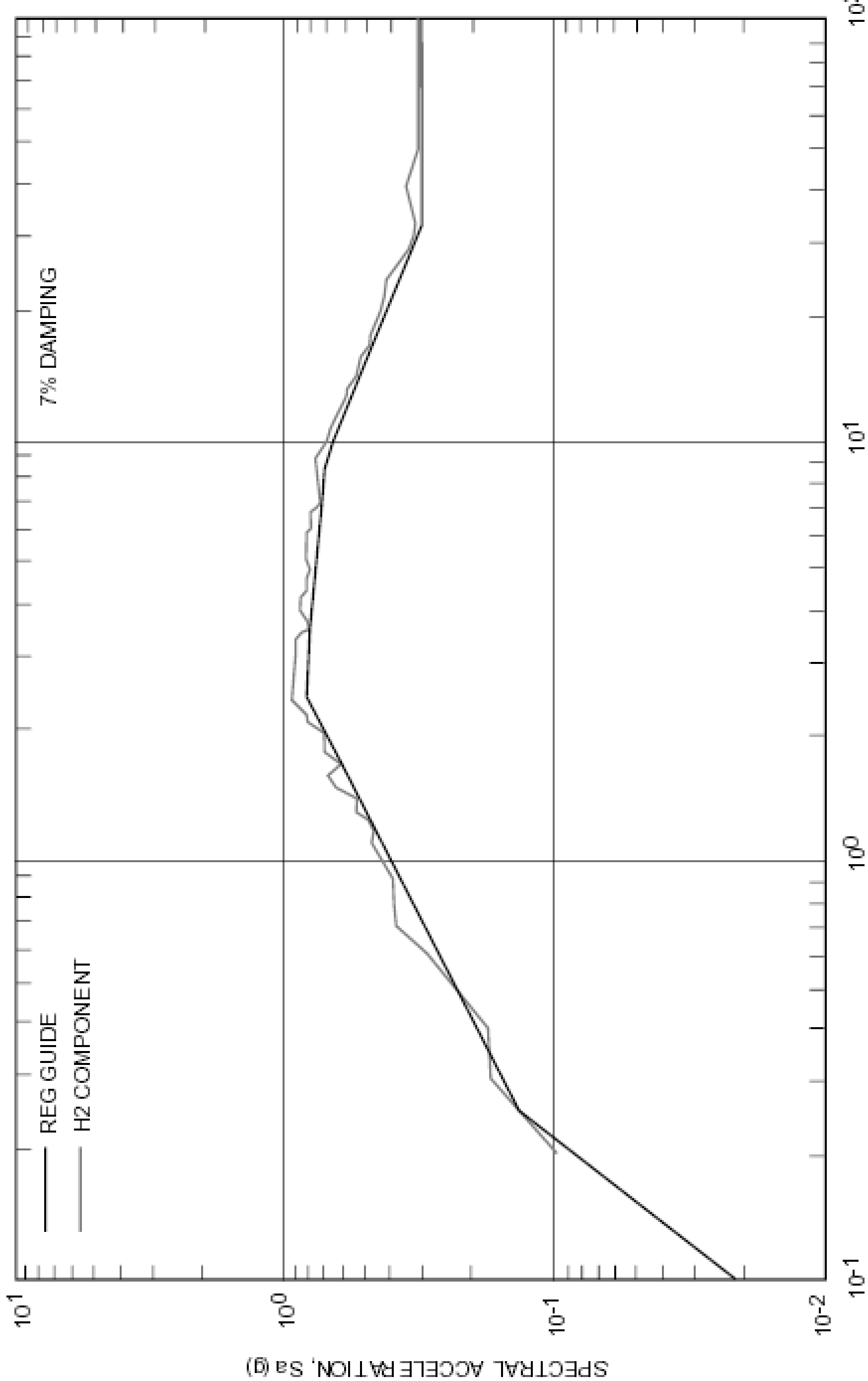


Figure 3.7-15. 7% Damped Response Spectra, H2 Component, Generic Site

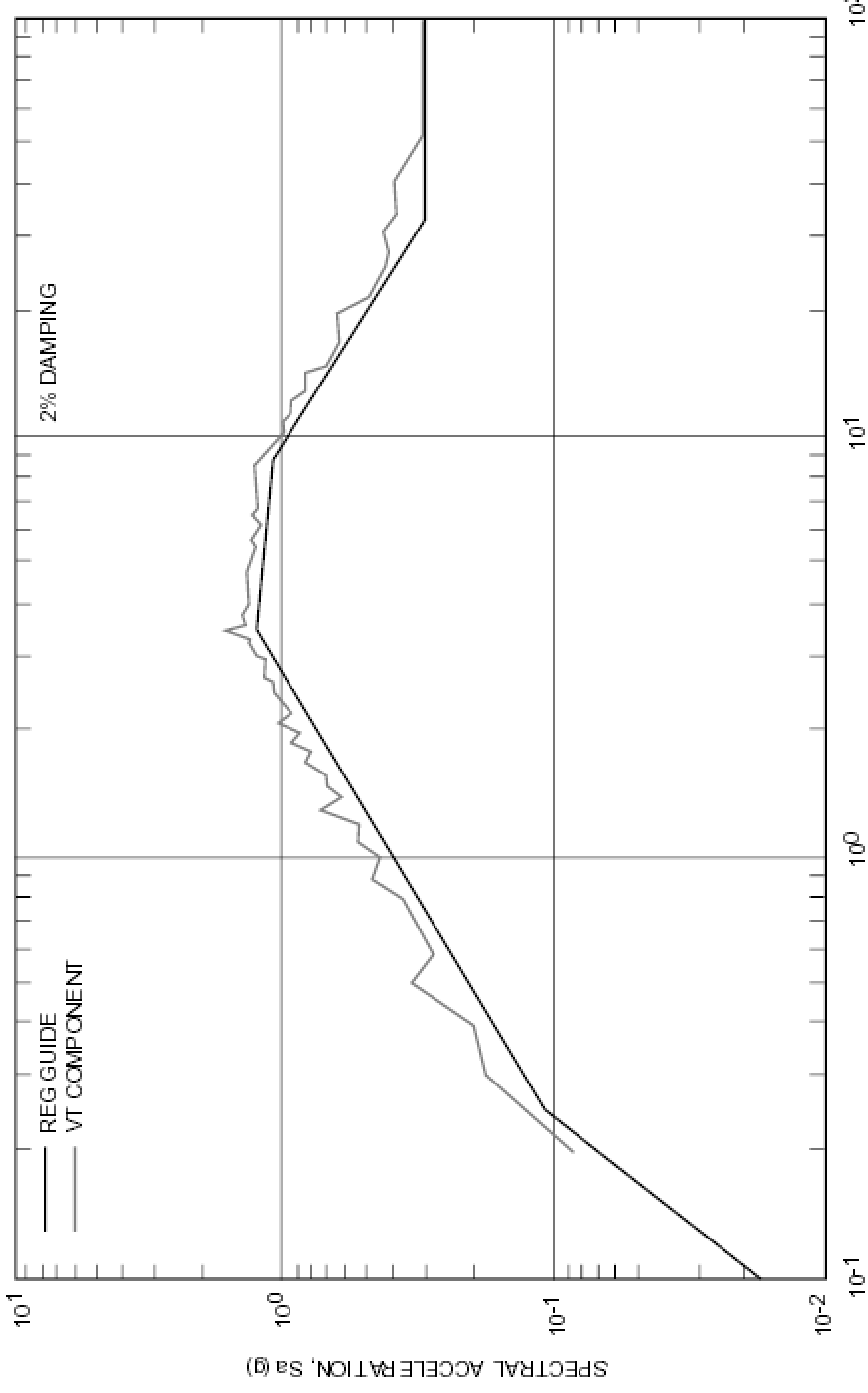


Figure 3.7-16. 2% Damped Response Spectra, VT Component, Generic Site

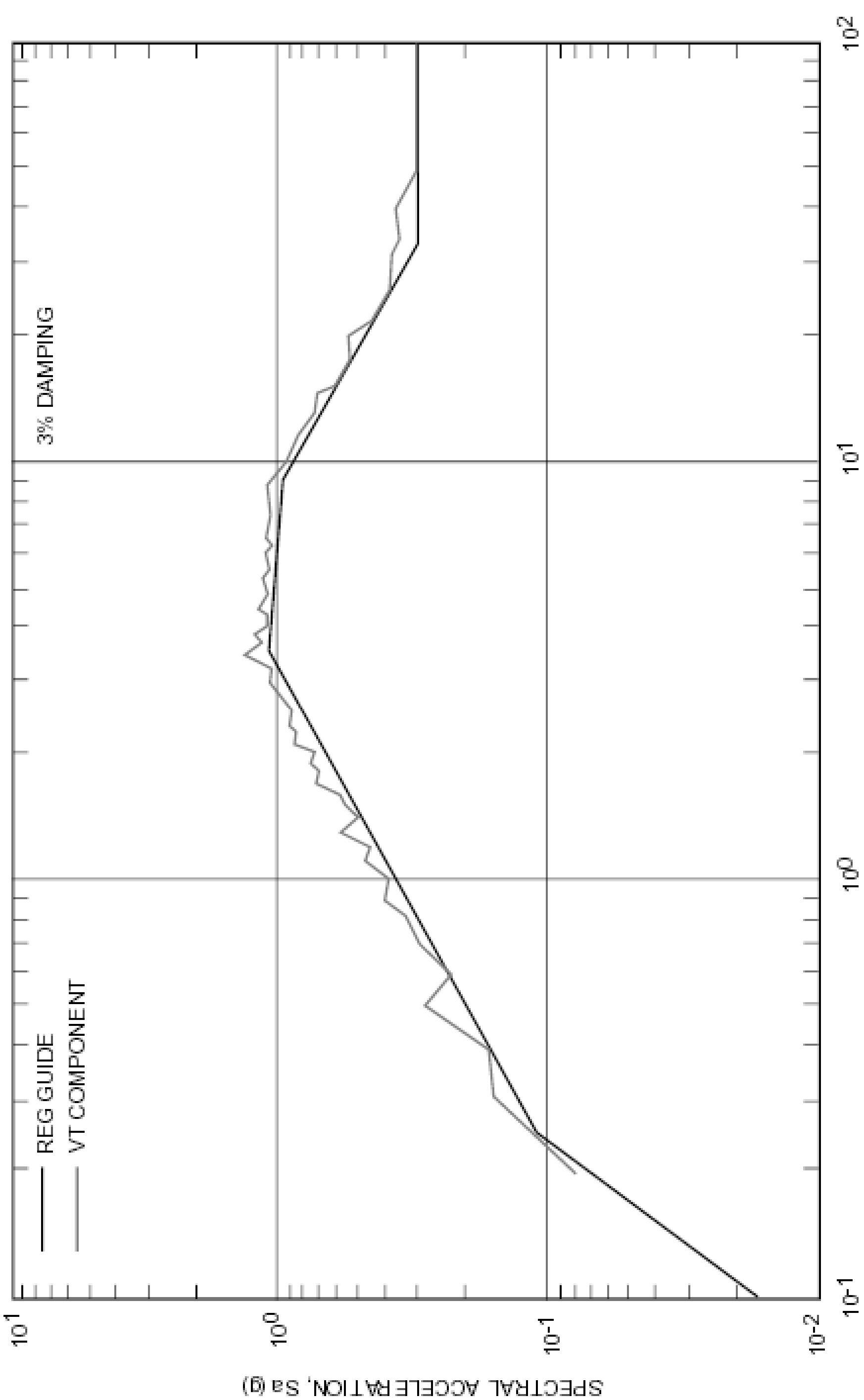


Figure 3.7-17. 3% Damped Response Spectra, VT Component, Generic Site

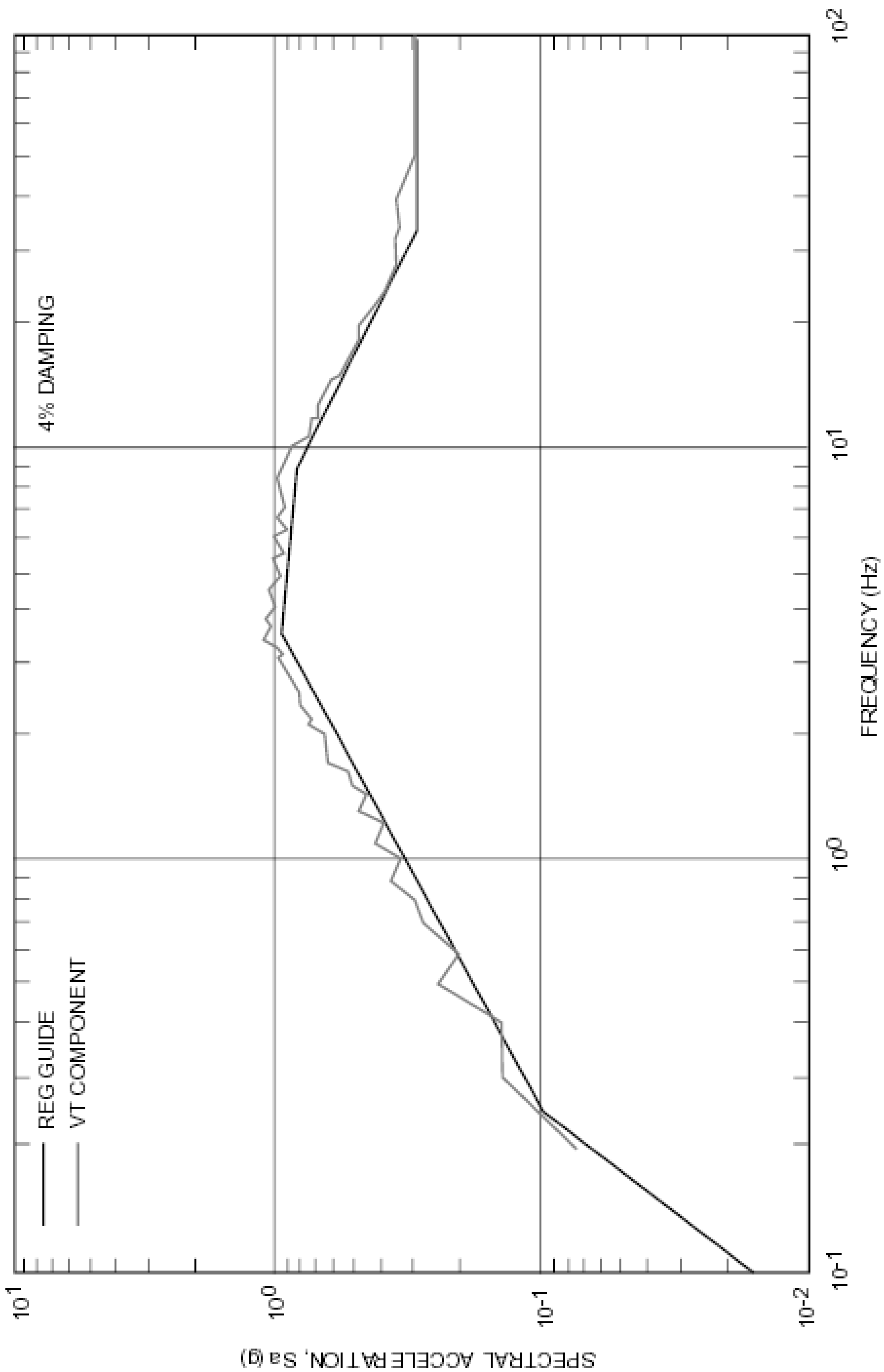


Figure 3.7-18. 4% Damped Response Spectra, VT Component, Generic Site

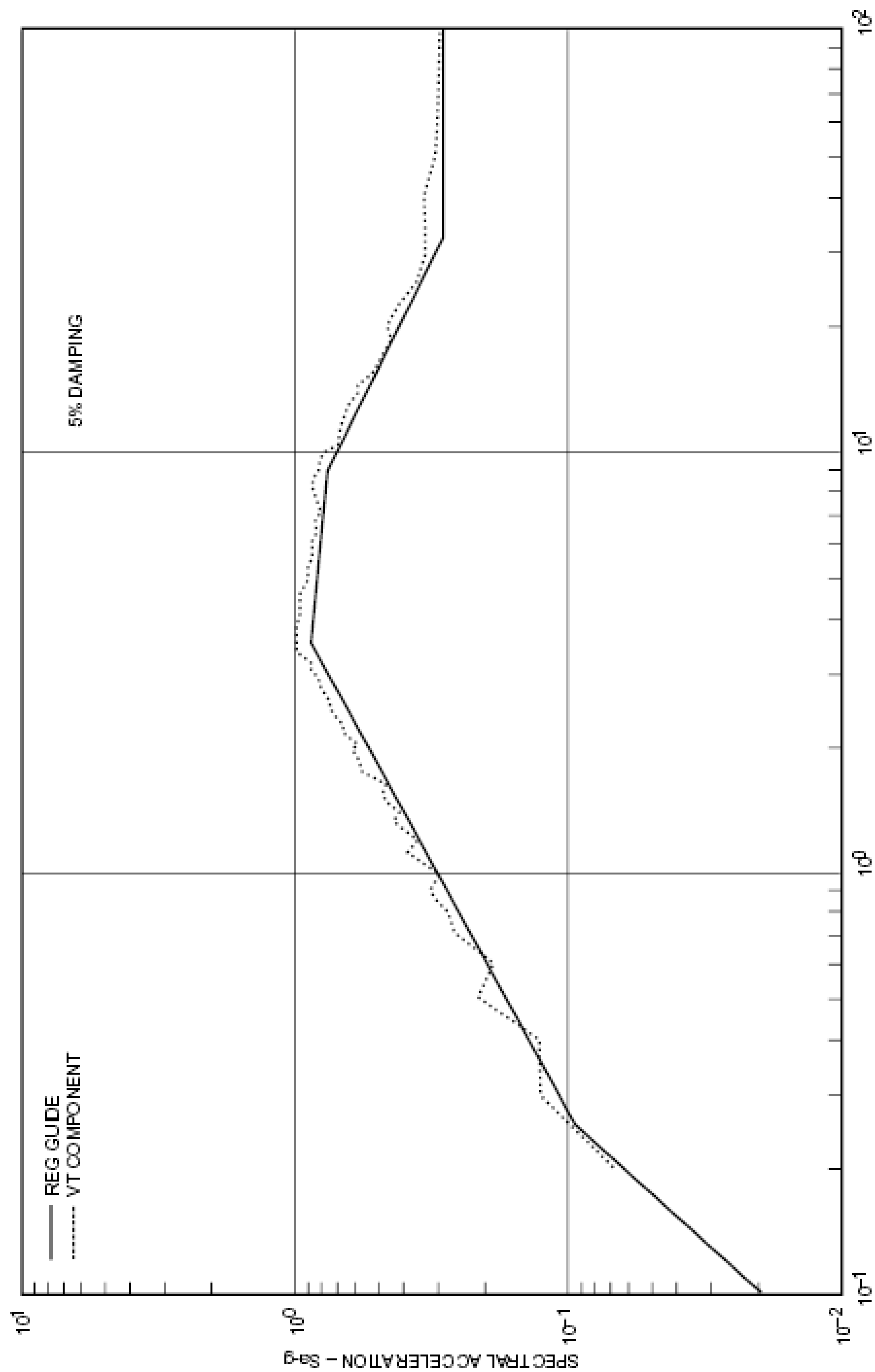


Figure 3.7-19. 5% Damped Response Spectra, VT Component, Generic Site

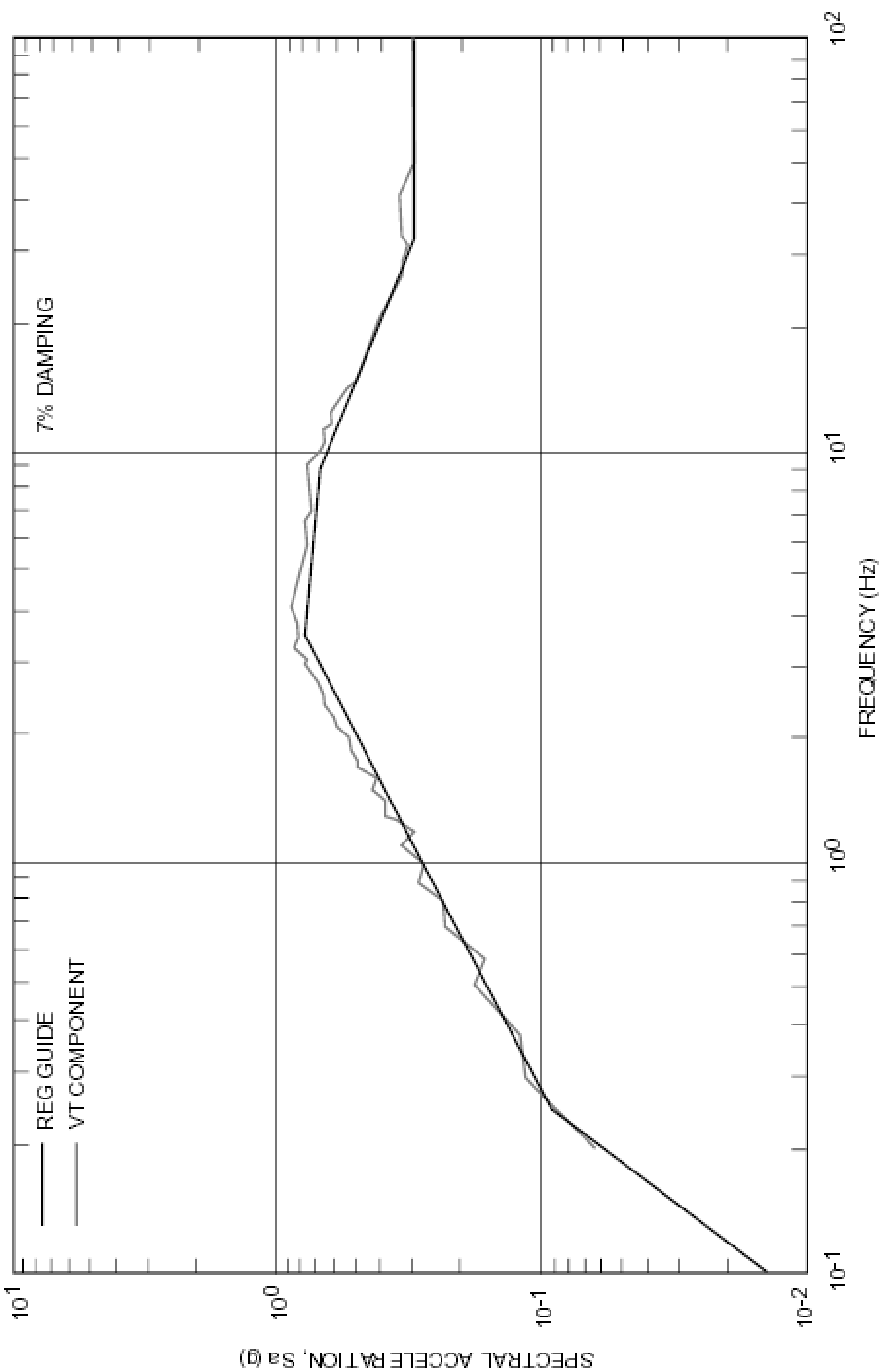


Figure 3.7-20. 7% Damped Response Spectra, VT Component, Generic Site

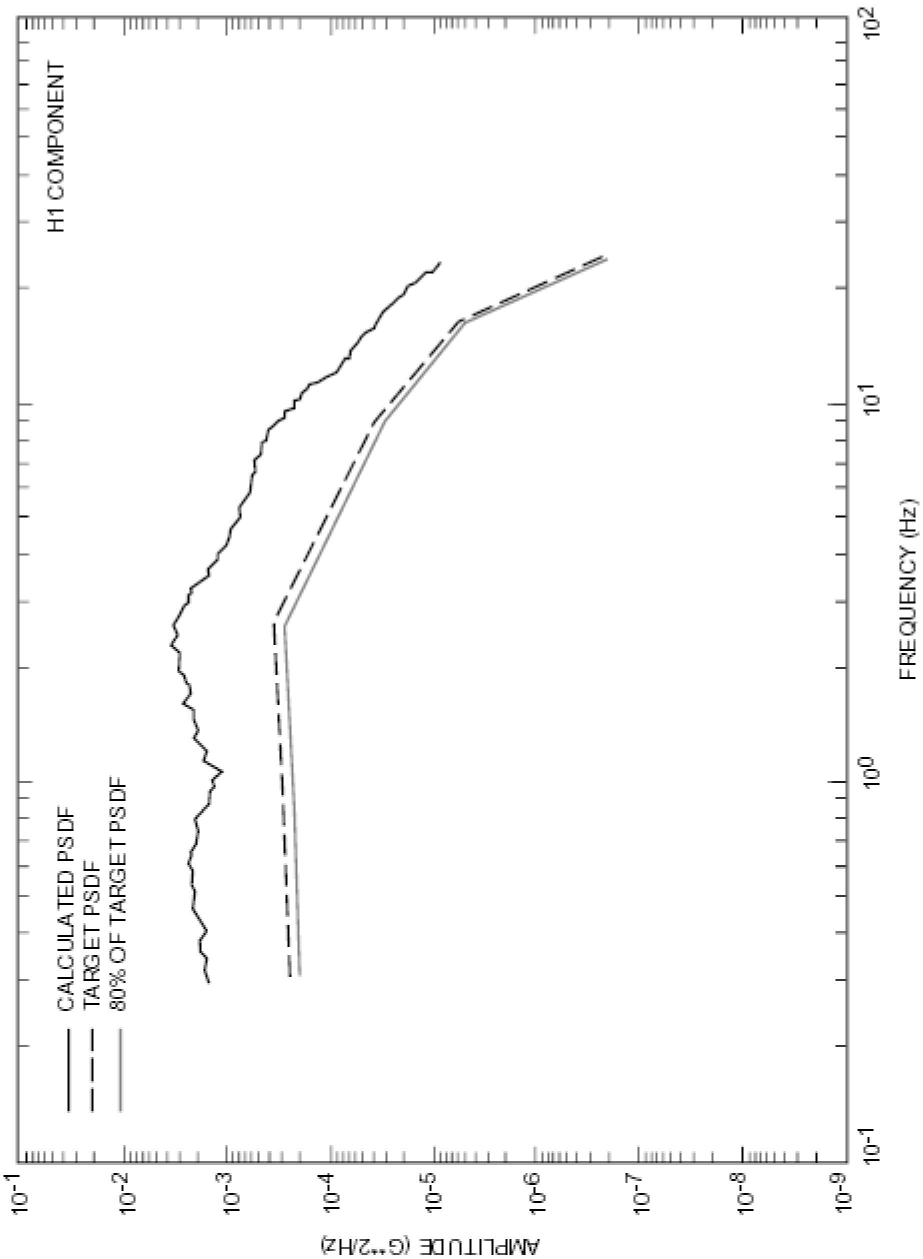


Figure 3.7-21. Power Spectral Density Function, H1 Component, Generic Site

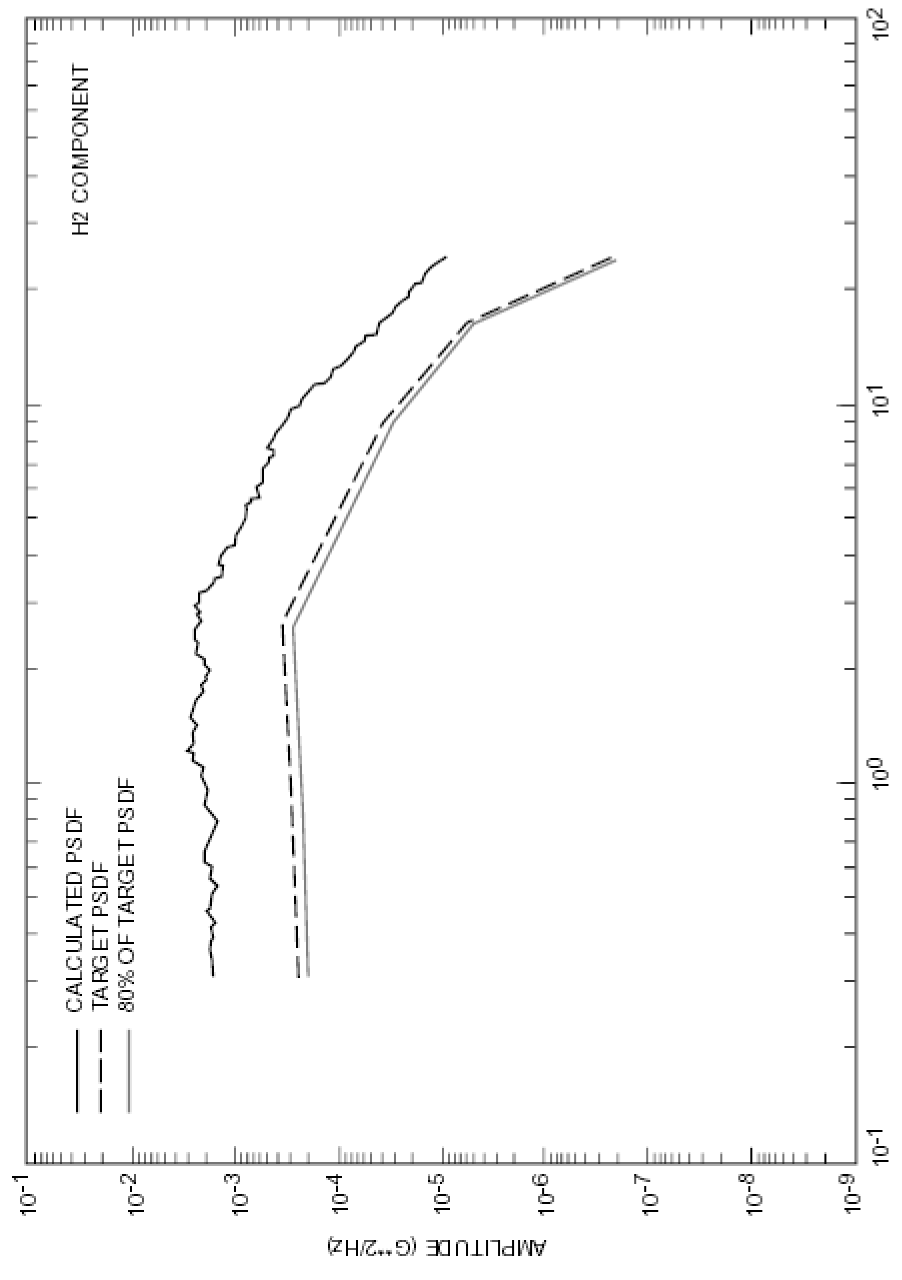


Figure 3.7-22. Power Spectral Density Function, H2 Component, Generic Site

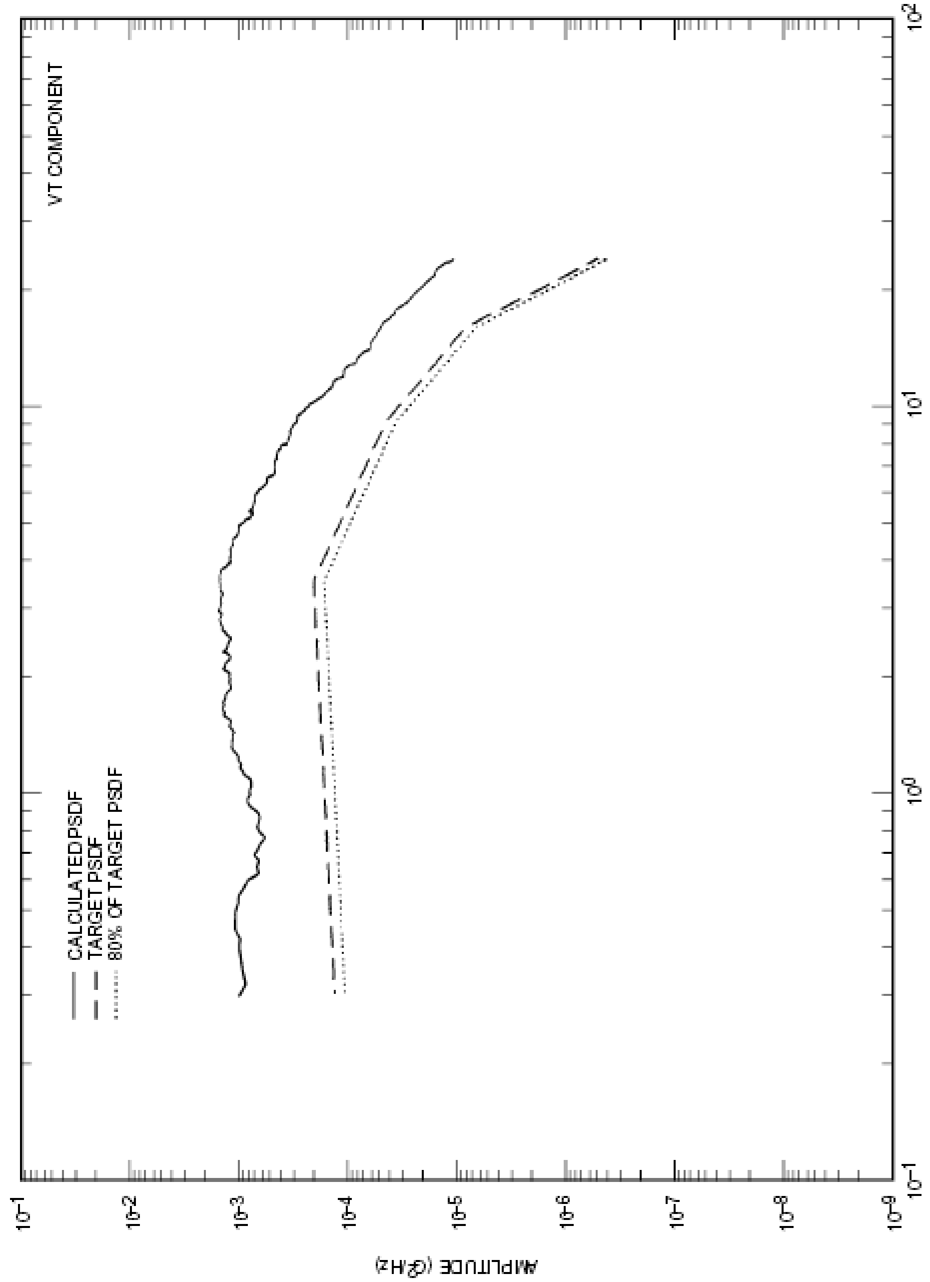


Figure 3.7-23. Power Spectral Density Function, VT Component, Generic Site

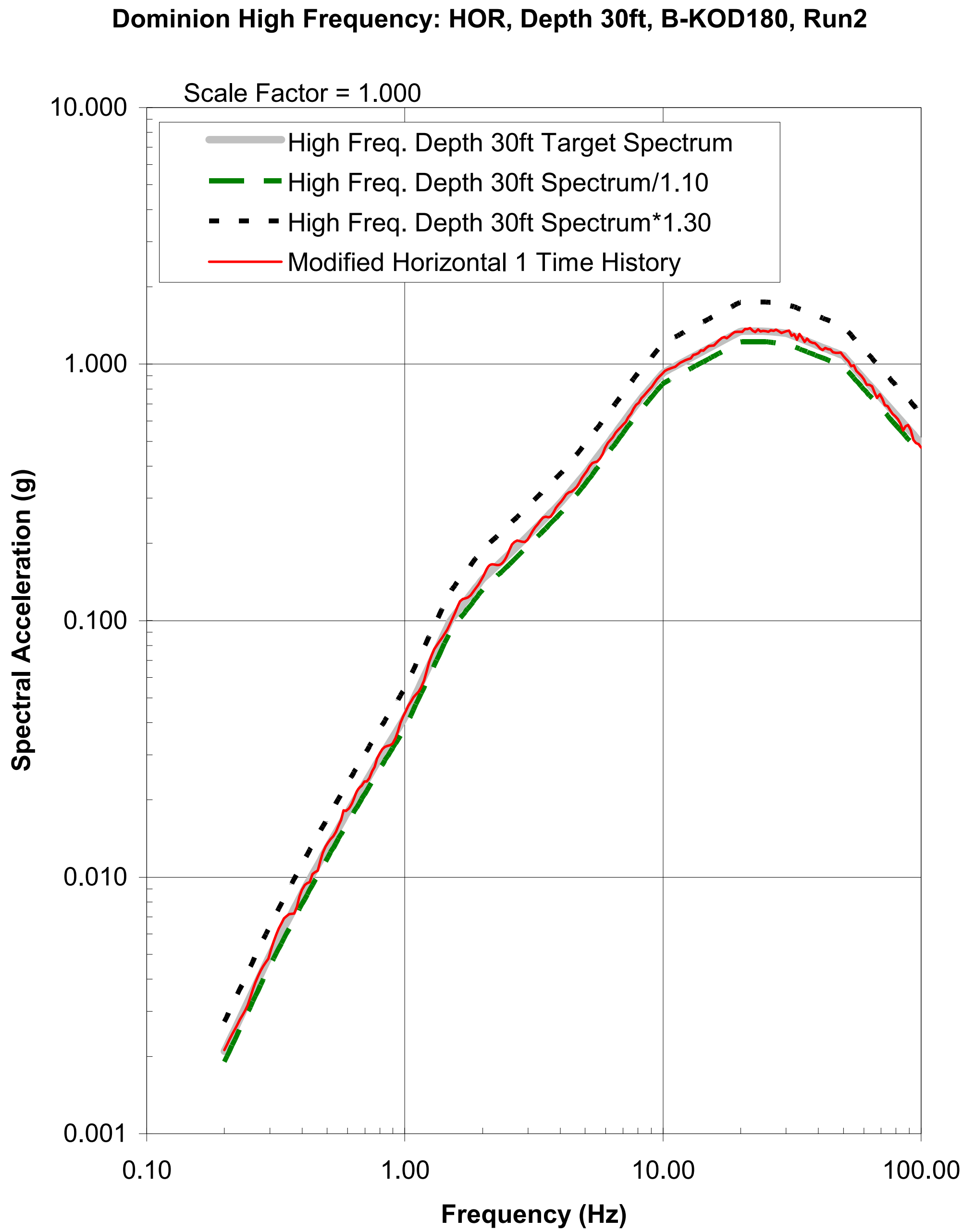


Figure 3.7-24. North Anna ESP Horizontal H1 Target Spectrum at ESBWR CB Base

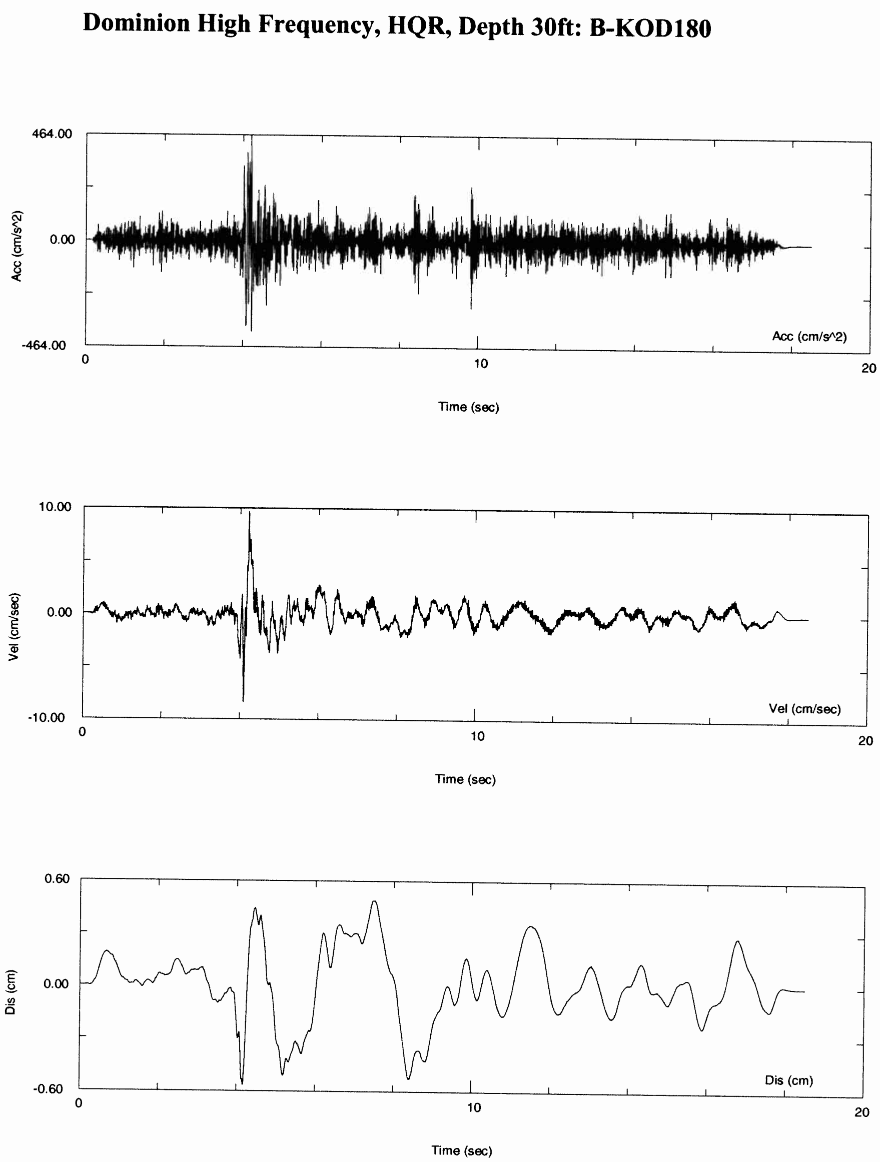


Figure 3.7-25. North Anna ESP Horizontal H1 Time Histories at ESBWR CB Base

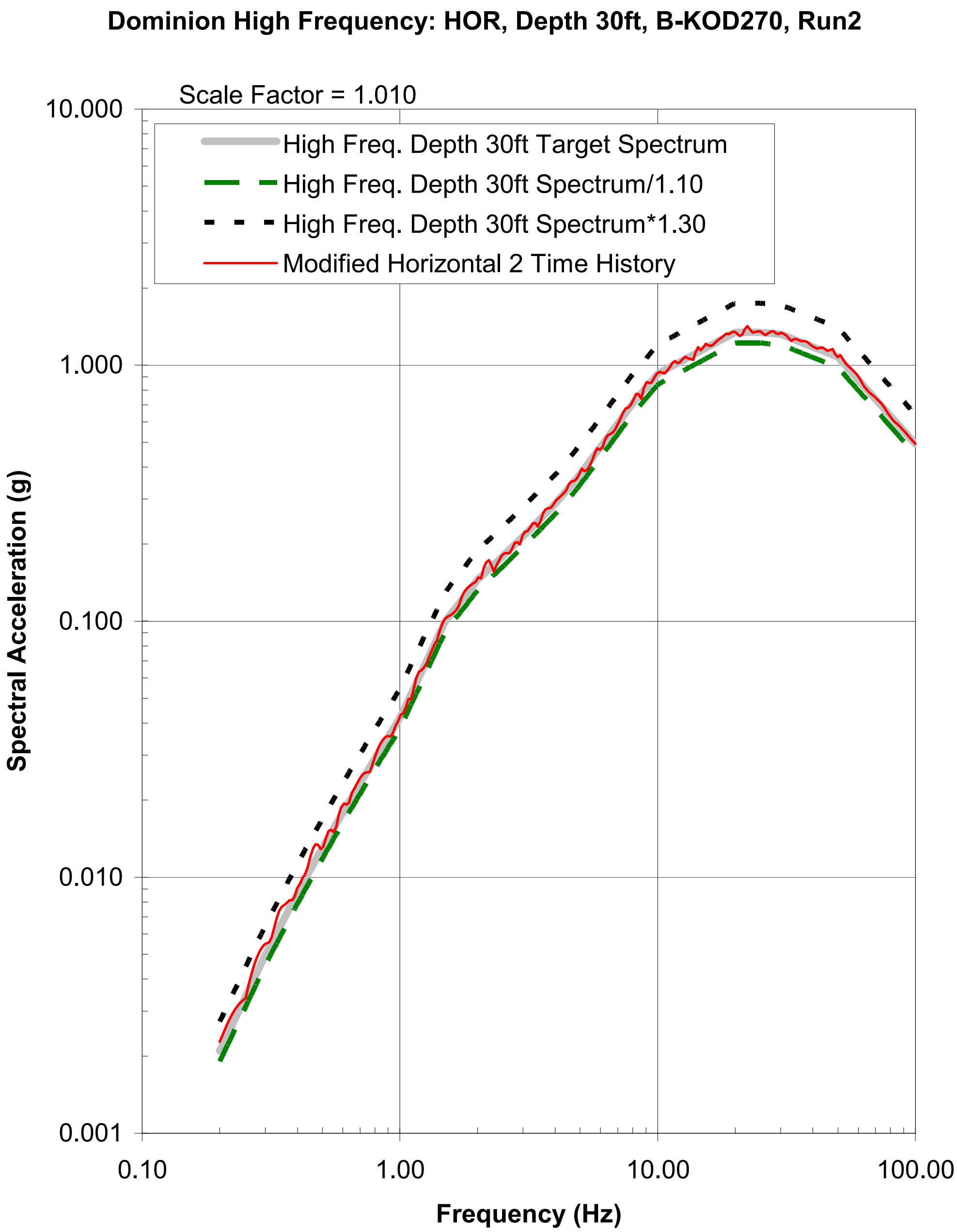


Figure 3.7-26. North Anna ESP Horizontal H2 Target Spectrum at ESBWR CB Base

Dominion High Frequency, HOR, Depth 30ft: B-KOD270

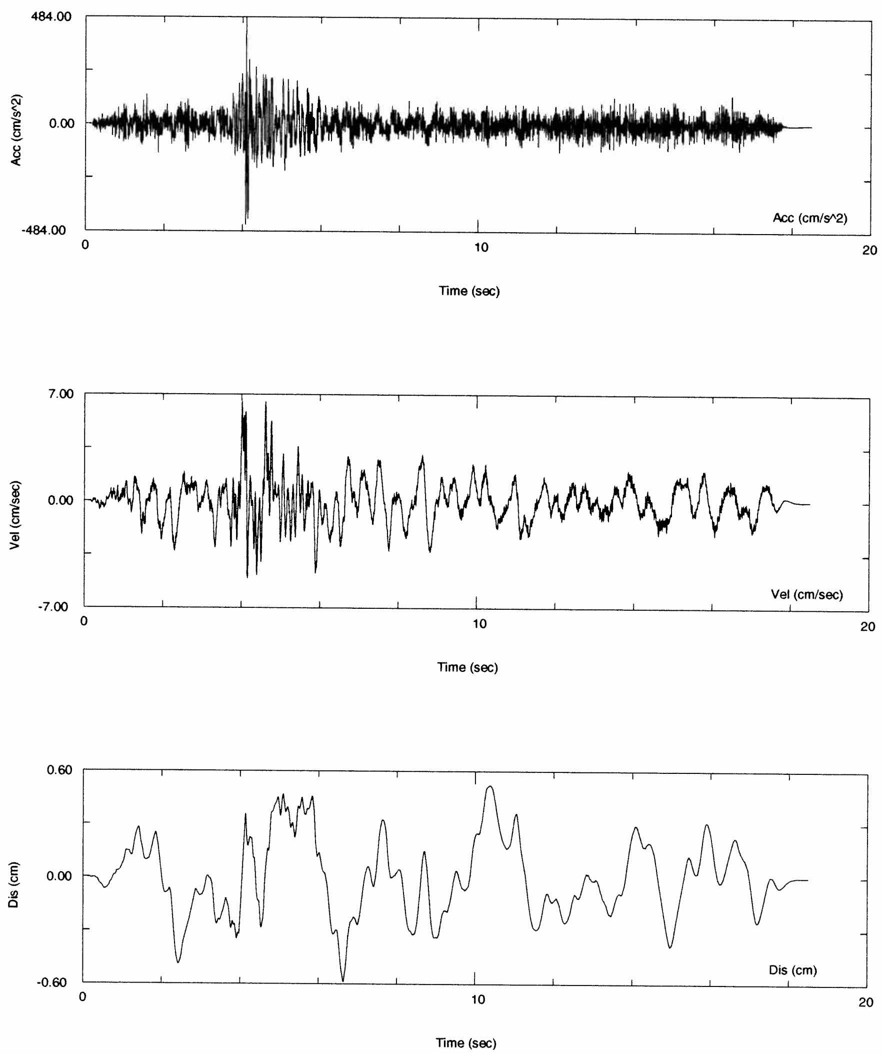


Figure 3.7-27. North Anna ESP Horizontal H2 Time Histories at ESBWR CB Base

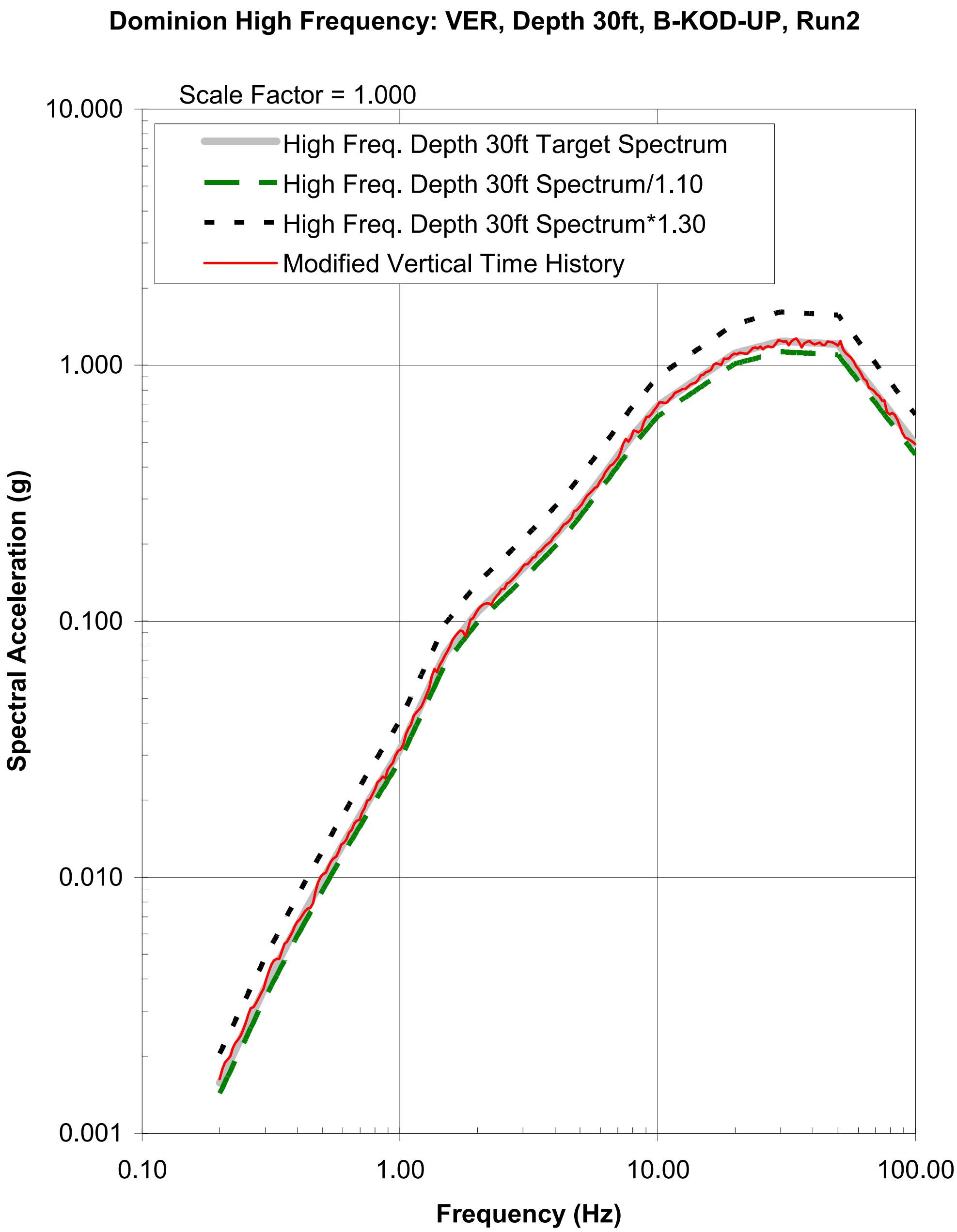


Figure 3.7-28. North Anna ESP Vertical Target Spectrum at ESBWR CB Base

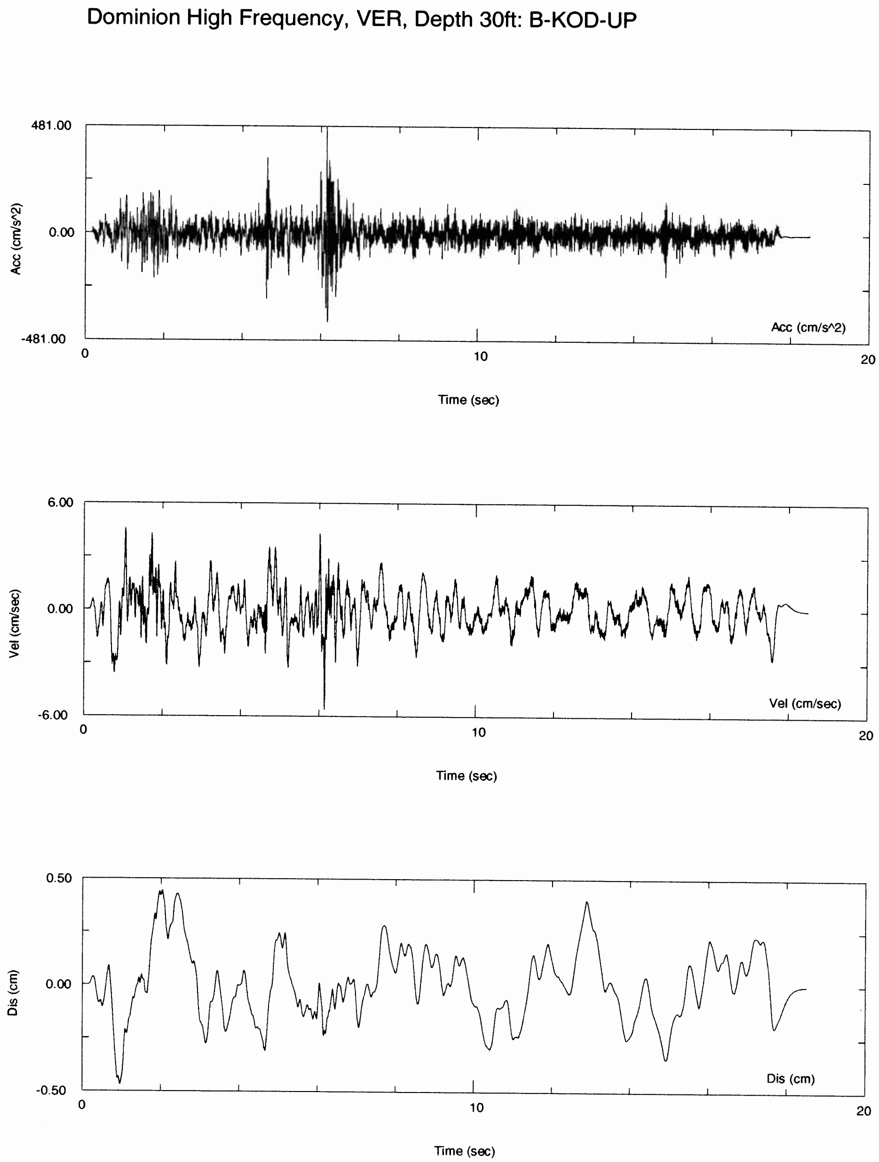


Figure 3.7-29. North Anna ESP Vertical Time Histories at ESBWR CB Base

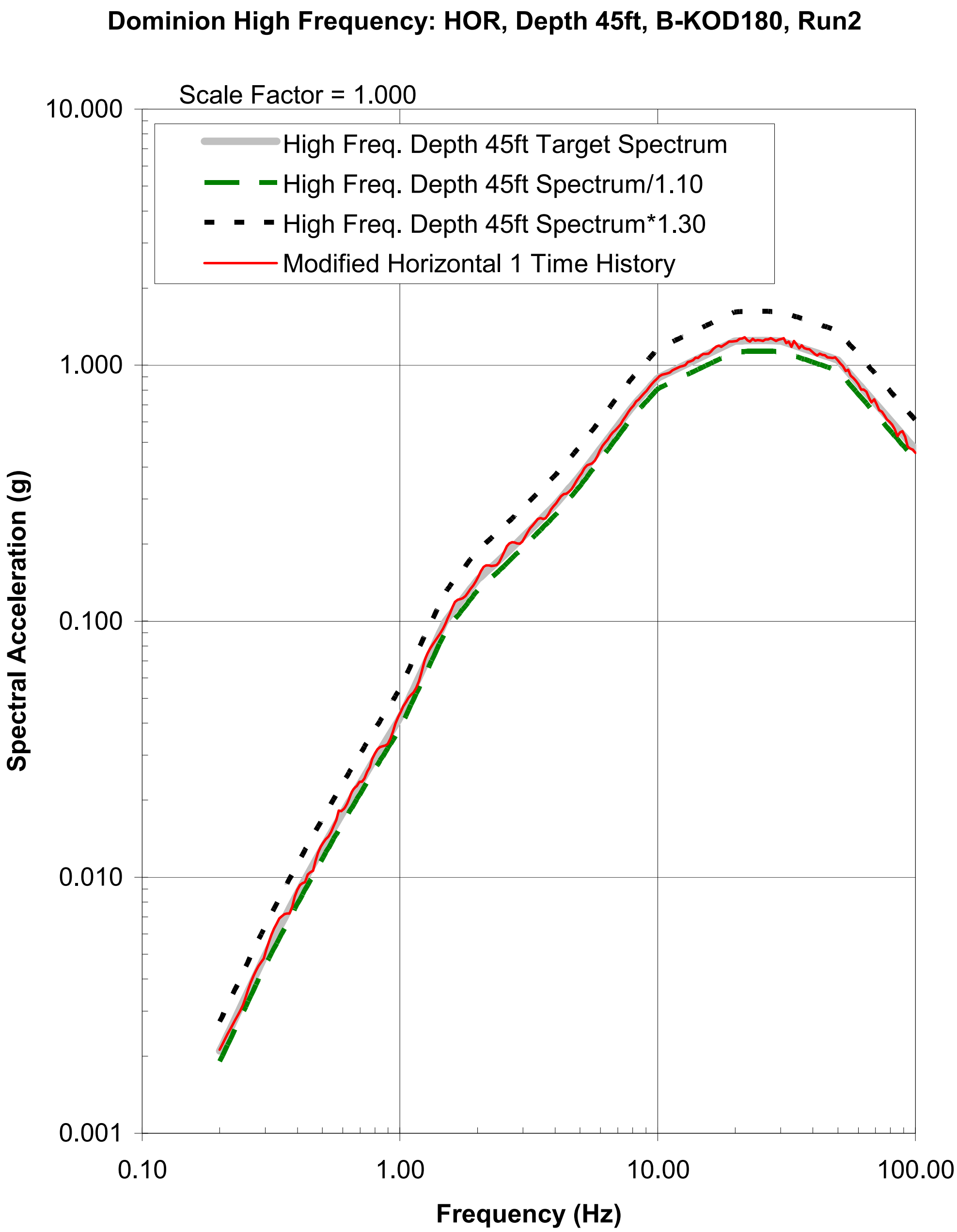


Figure 3.7-30. North Anna ESP Horizontal H1 Target Spectrum at ESBWR RB/FB Base

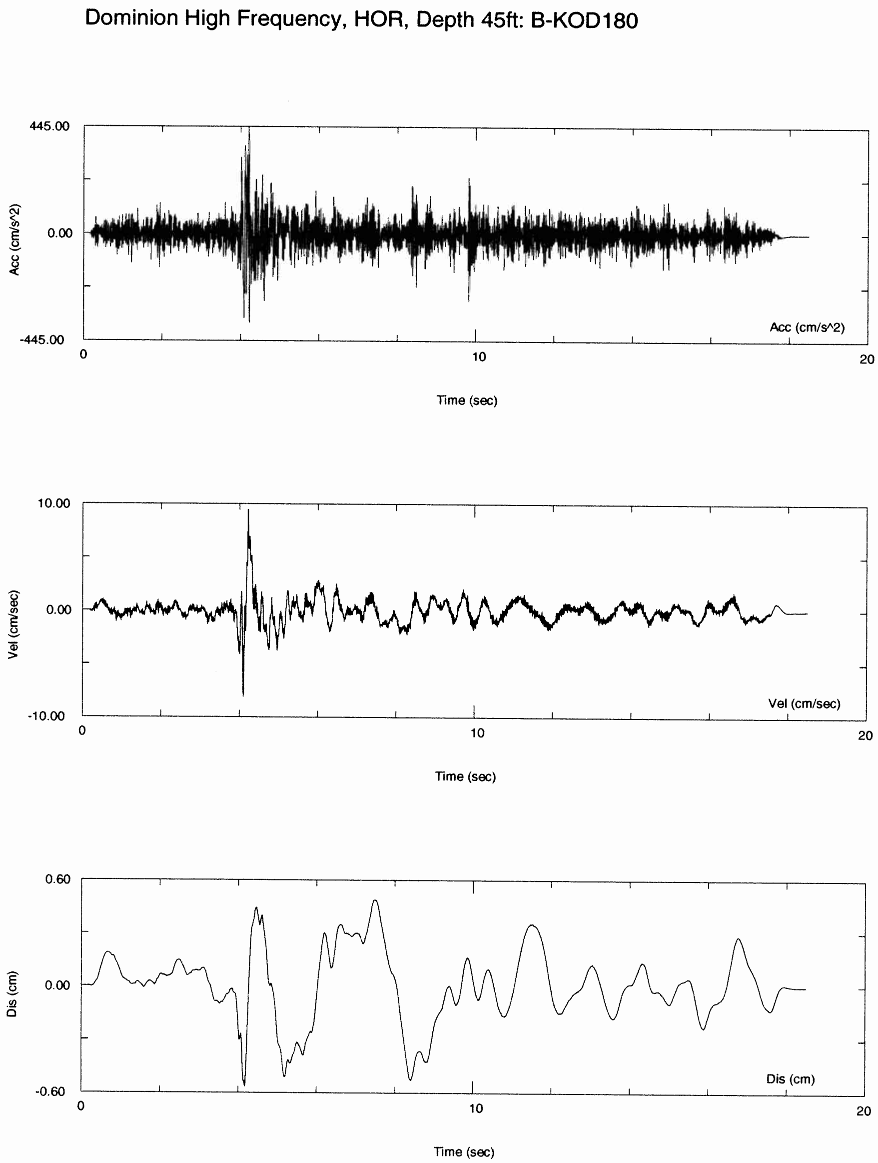


Figure 3.7-31. North Anna ESP Horizontal H1 Time Histories at ESBWR RB/FB Base

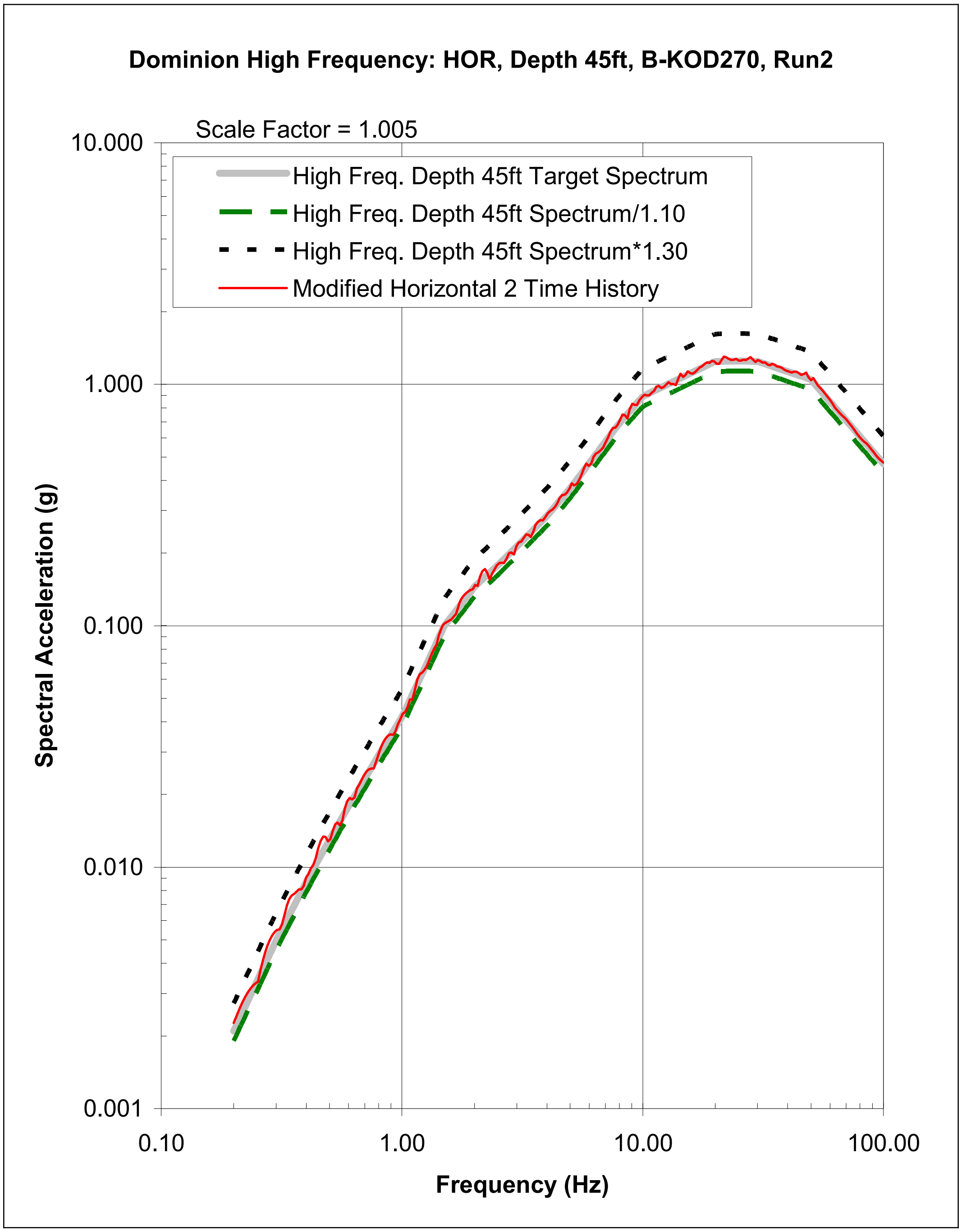


Figure 3-7-32. North Anna ESP Horizontal H2 Target Spectrum at ESBWR RB/FB Base

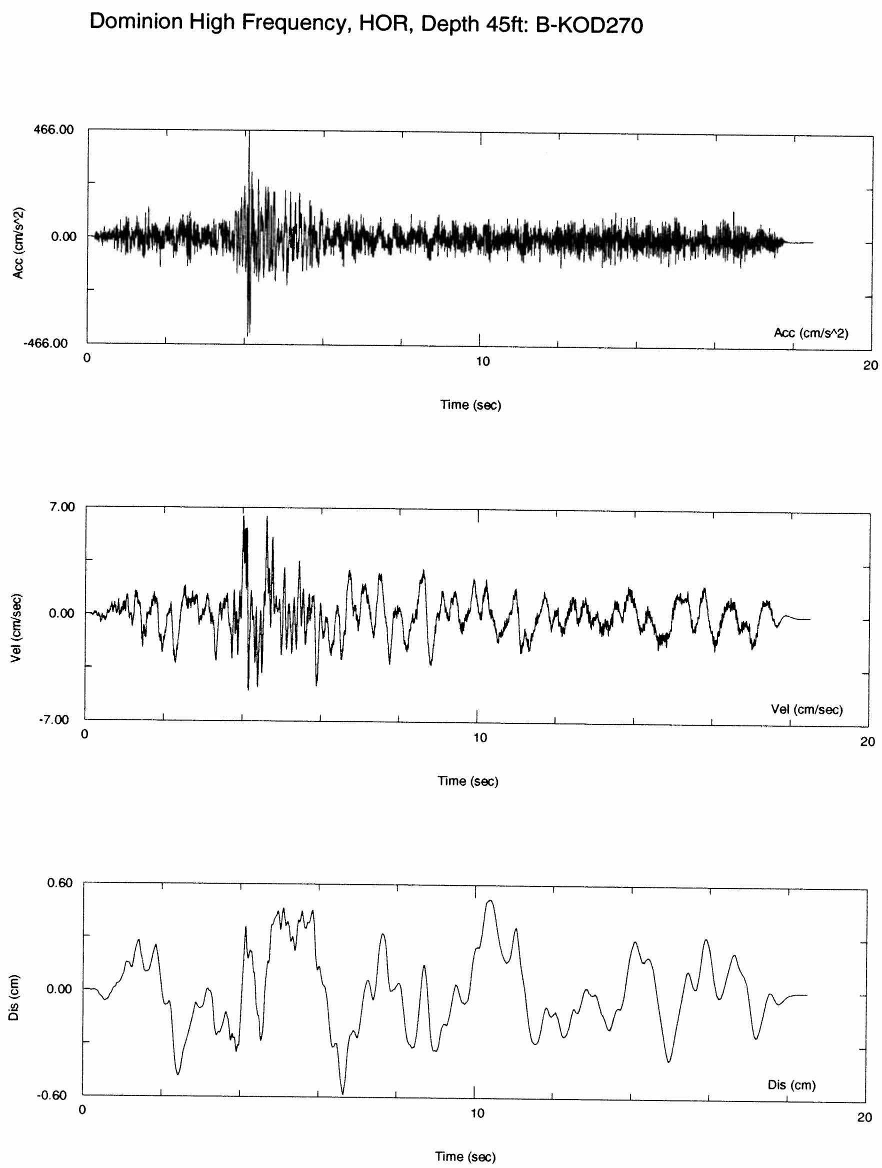


Figure 3-7-33. North Anna ESP Horizontal H2 Time Histories at ESBWR RB/FB Base

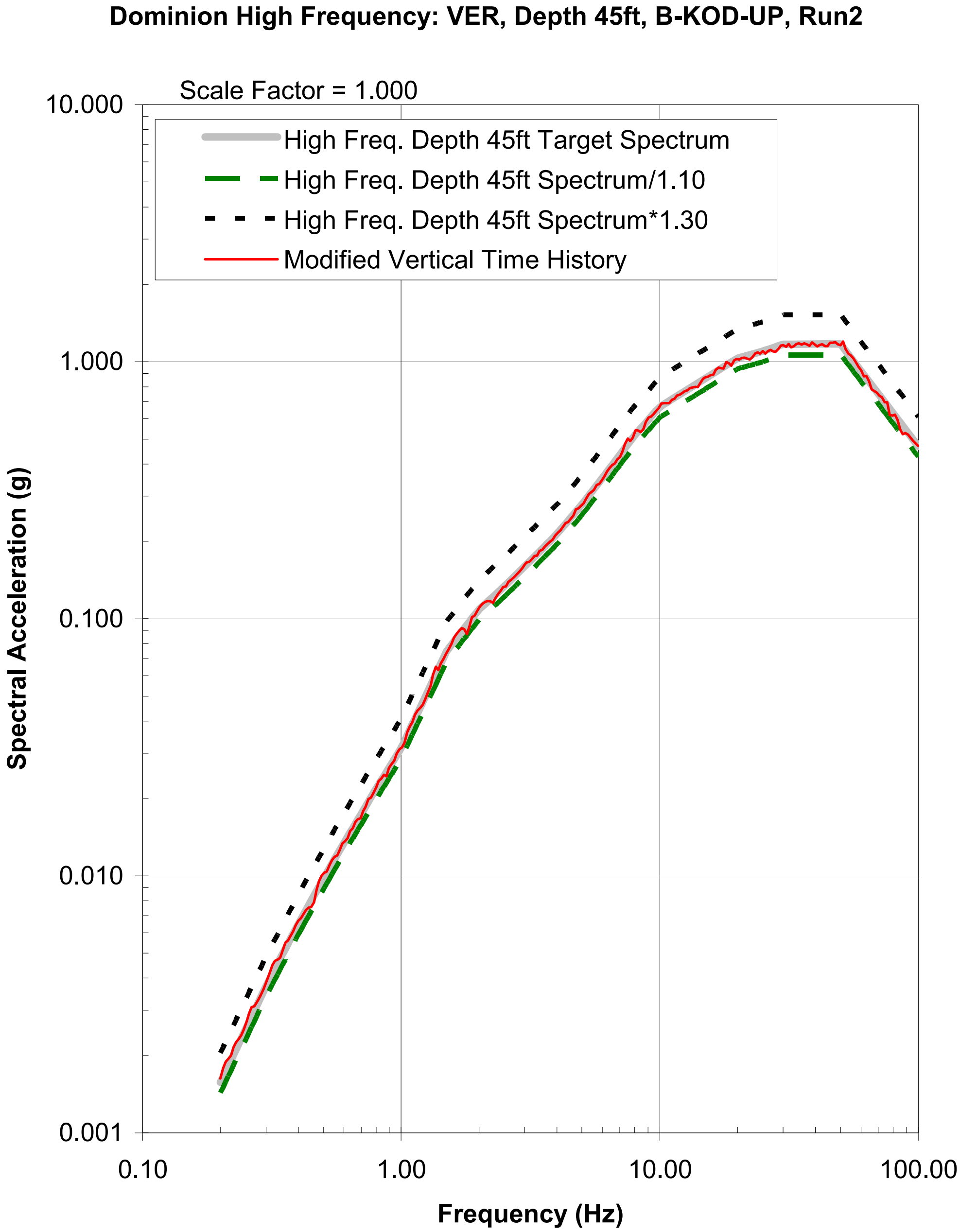


Figure 3-7-34. North Anna ESP Vertical Target Spectrum at ESBWR RB/FB Base

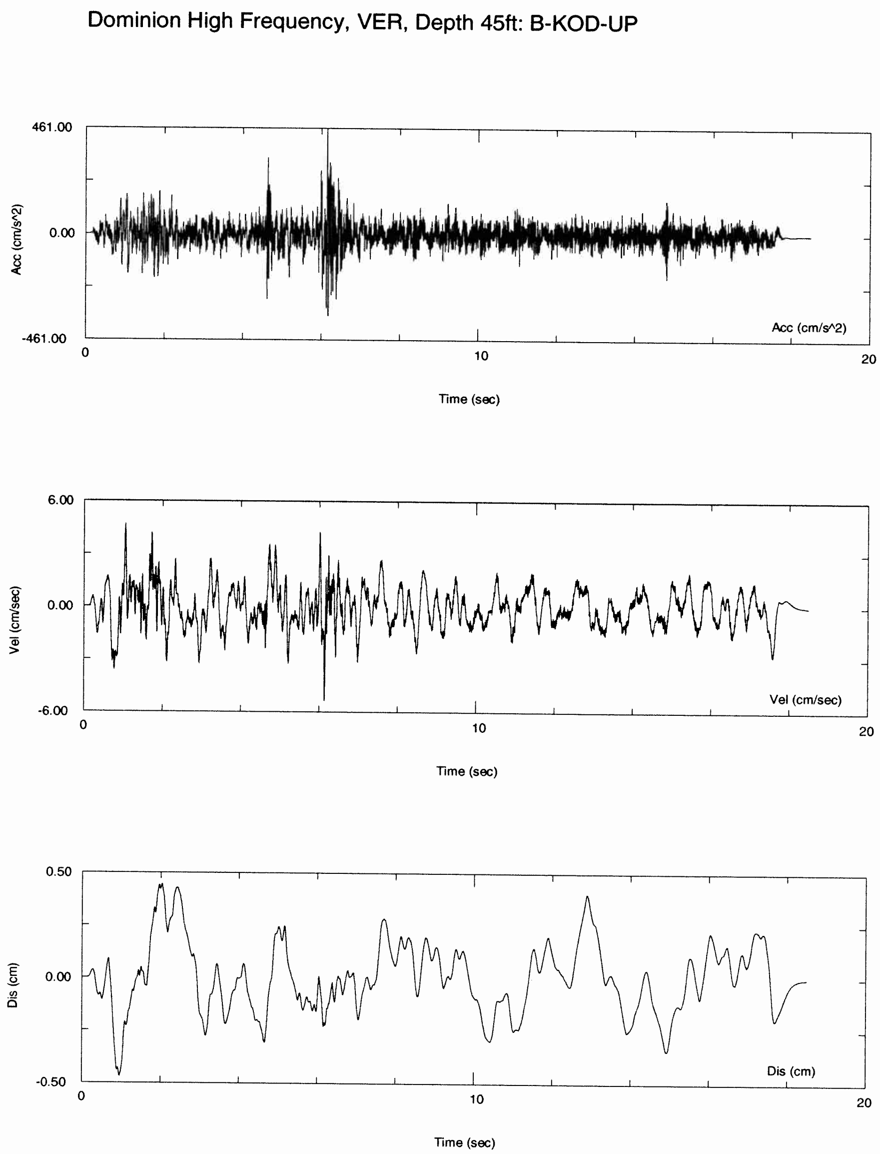
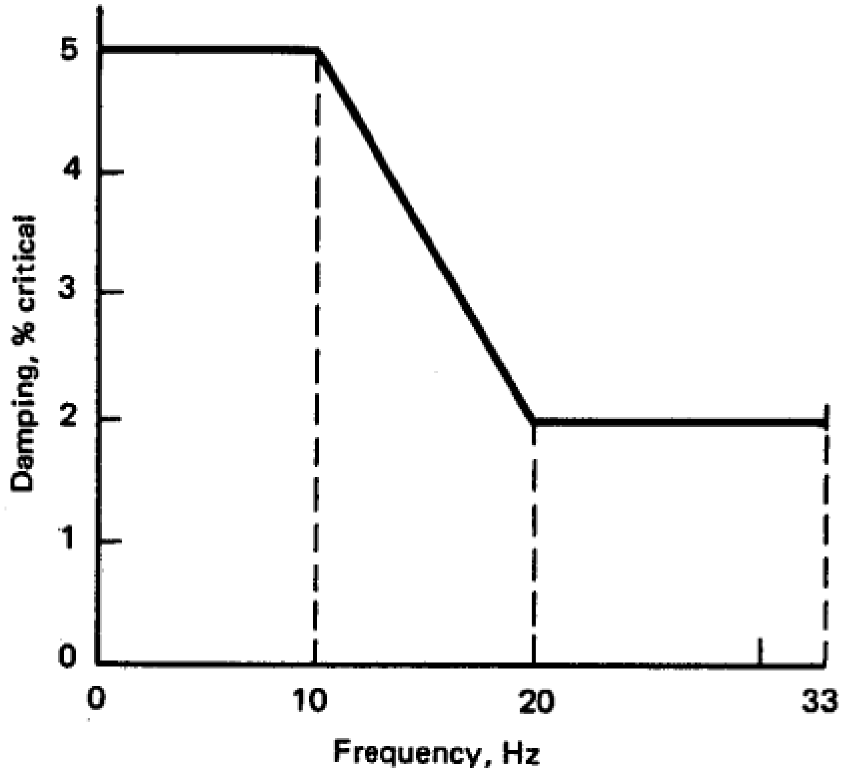


Figure 3-7-35. North Anna ESP Vertical Time Histories at ESBWR RB/FB Base

Figure 3.7-36. Not used.



Notes:

As an alternative for response spectra analyses using an envelope of the SSE response spectra at all support points (uniform support motion), frequency-dependent damping values shown in Figure 3.7-37 may be used, subject to the following restrictions:

(1) Frequency-dependent damping should be used completely and consistently, if at all. (For equipment other than piping, damping values specified in Regulatory Guide 1.61 are to be used.)

(2) The specified damping values may be used only in those analyses in which current seismic spectra and procedures have been employed. Such use is to be limited to response spectral analyses. The acceptance of the use in other types of dynamic analyses (e.g., time-history analyses or independent support motion method) is pending further justification.

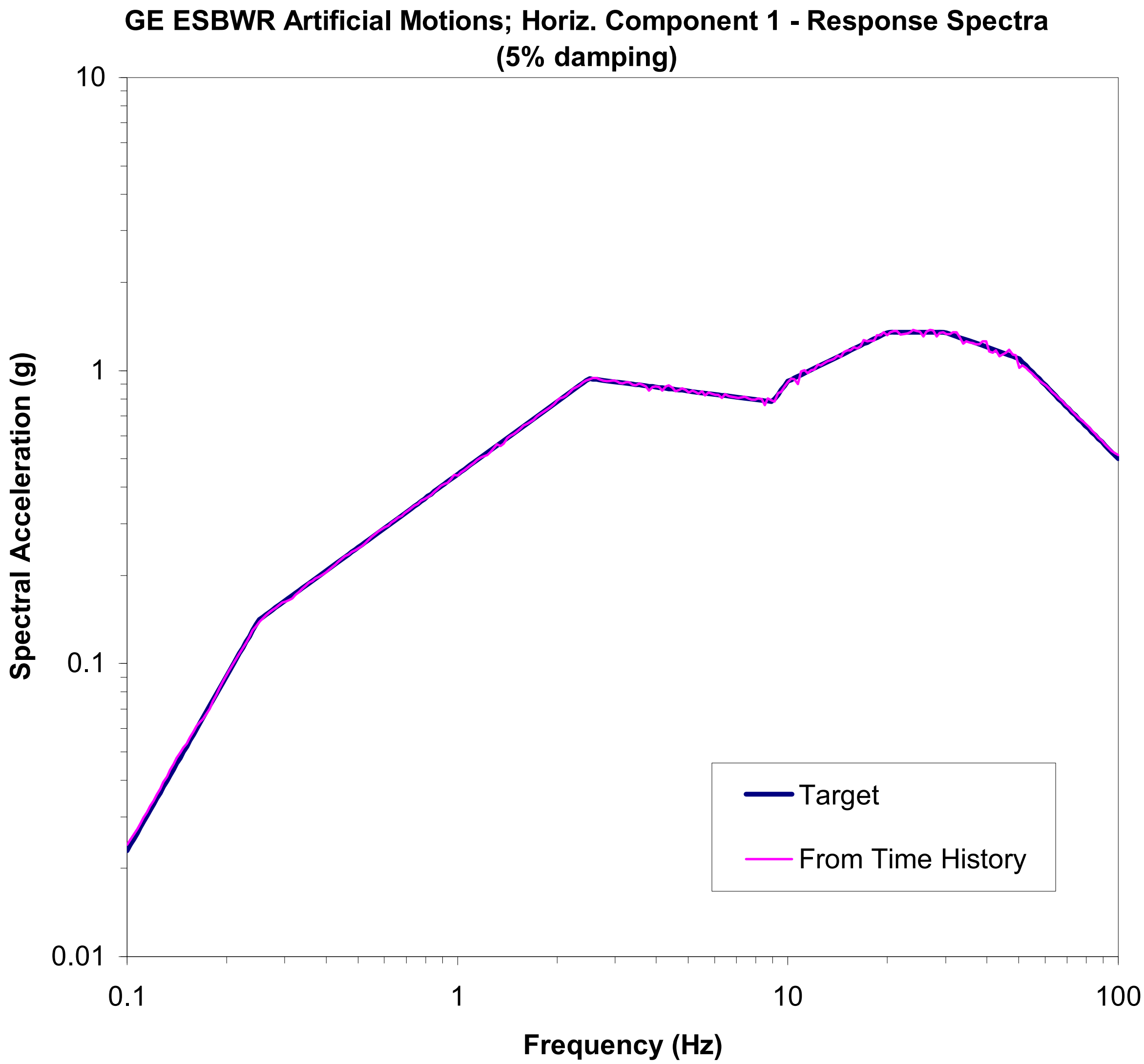
(3) When used for reconciliation work or support optimization of existing designs, the effects of increased motion on existing clearances and on-line mounted equipment should be checked.

(4) Frequency-dependent damping is not appropriate for analyzing the dynamic response of piping systems using supports designed to dissipate energy by yielding.

(5) Frequency-dependent damping is not applicable to piping in which stress corrosion cracking has occurred, unless a case-specific evaluation is provided and reviewed by the NRC staff.

(6) The damping values specified are applicable in analyzing piping response for seismic and other dynamic loads filtering through building structures in high frequency range beyond 33 Hz.

Figure 3.7-37. Alternative Damping Values for Response Spectra Analysis of ASME Section III, Division 1 Class 1, 2, and 3, and ASME B31.1 Piping Systems



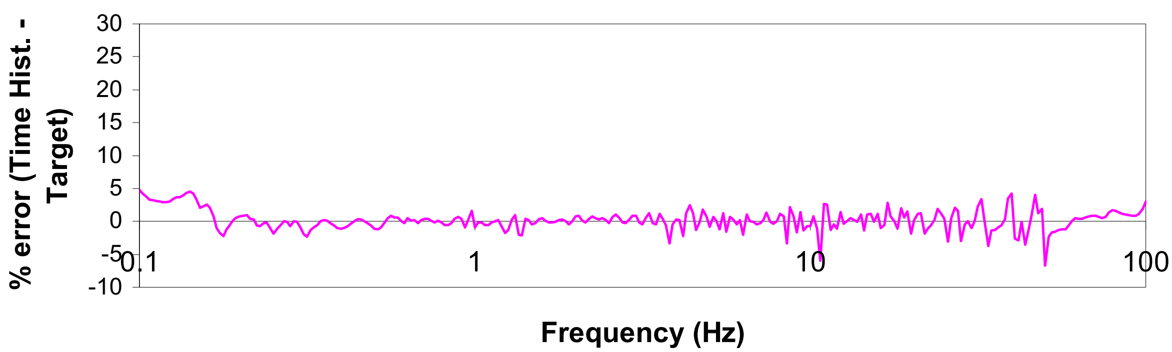


Figure 3.7-38. Single Envelope Spectrum Match – H1 Component

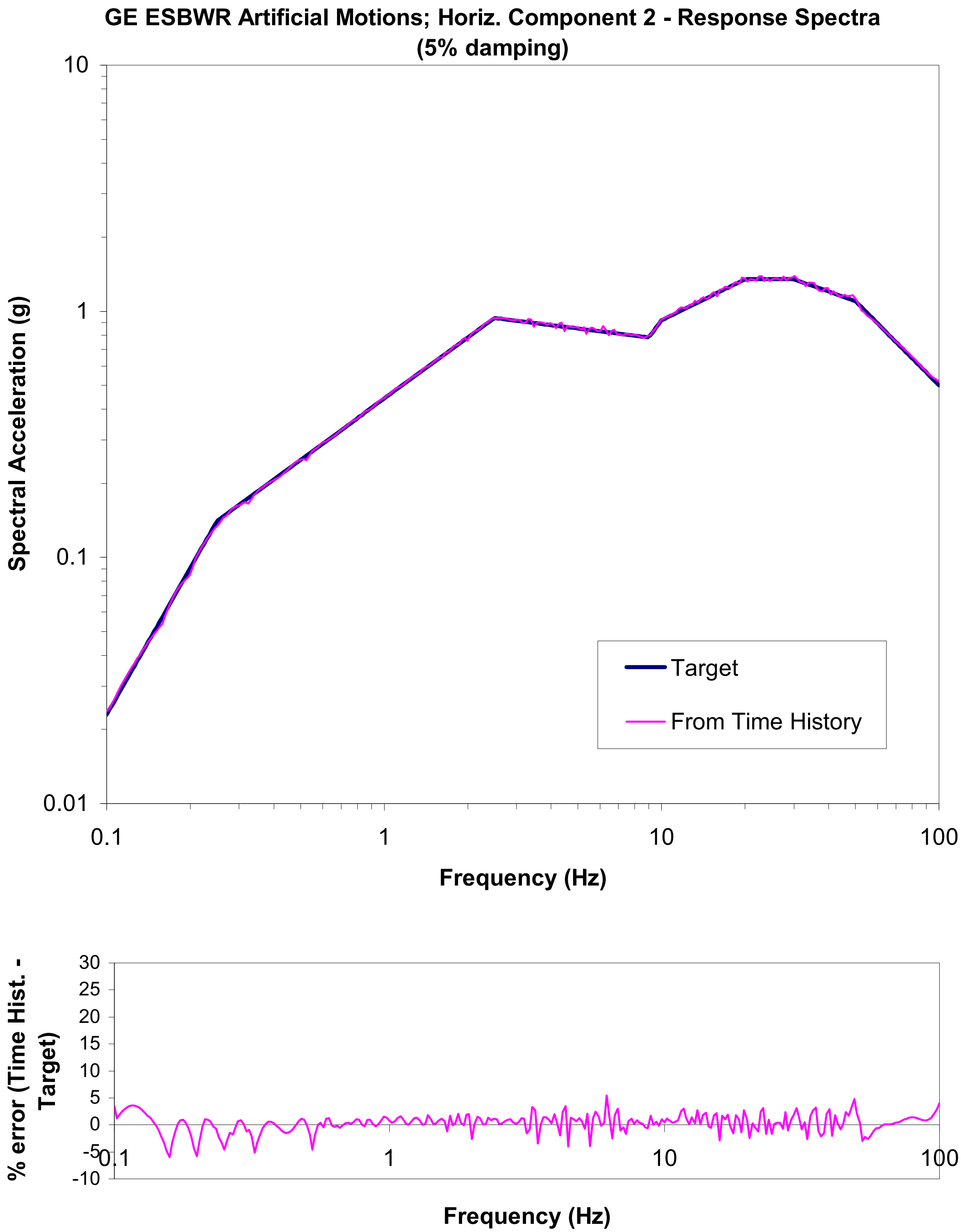


Figure 3.7-39. Single Envelope Spectrum Match – H2 Component

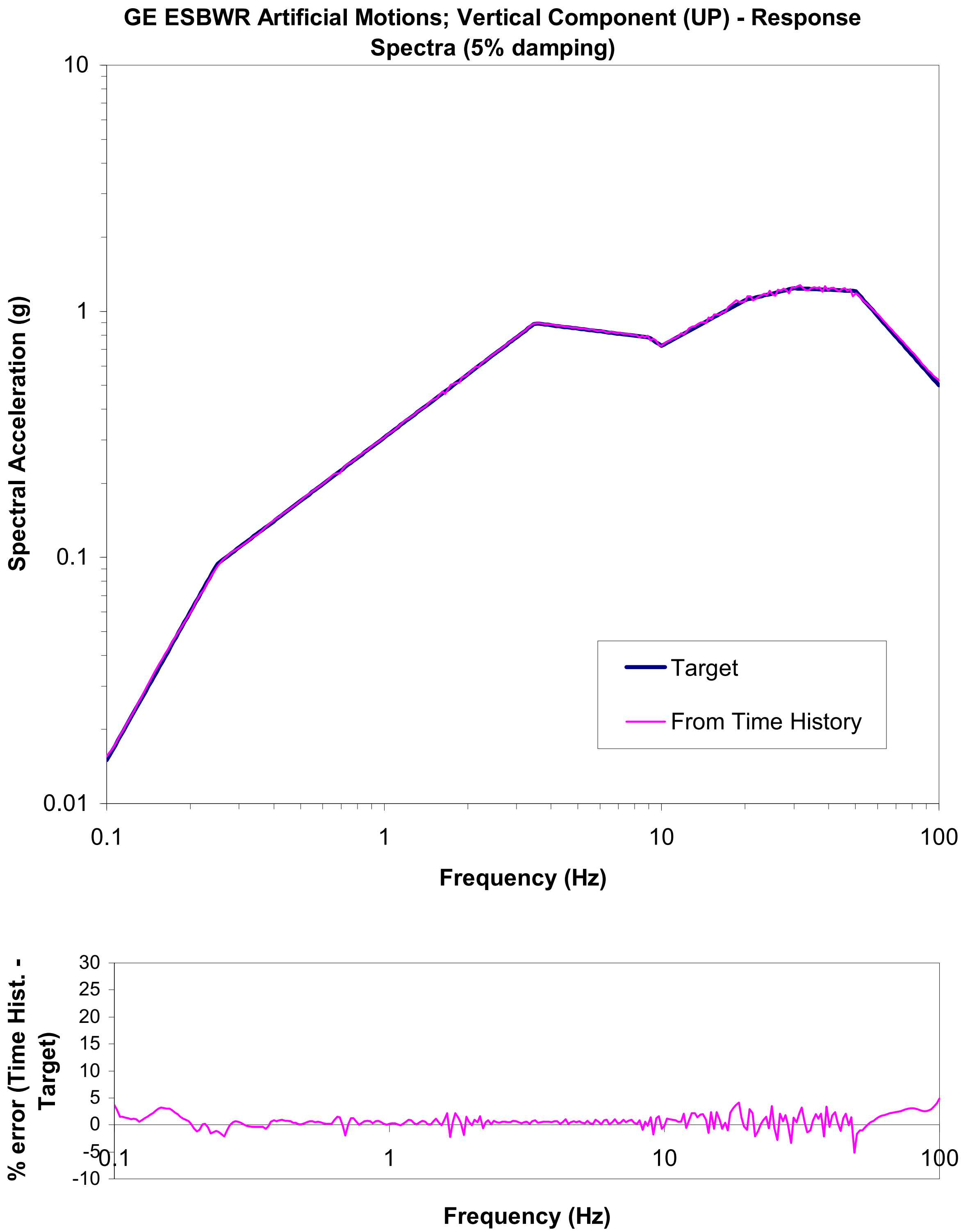


Figure 3.7-40. Single Envelope Spectrum Match – Vertical Component

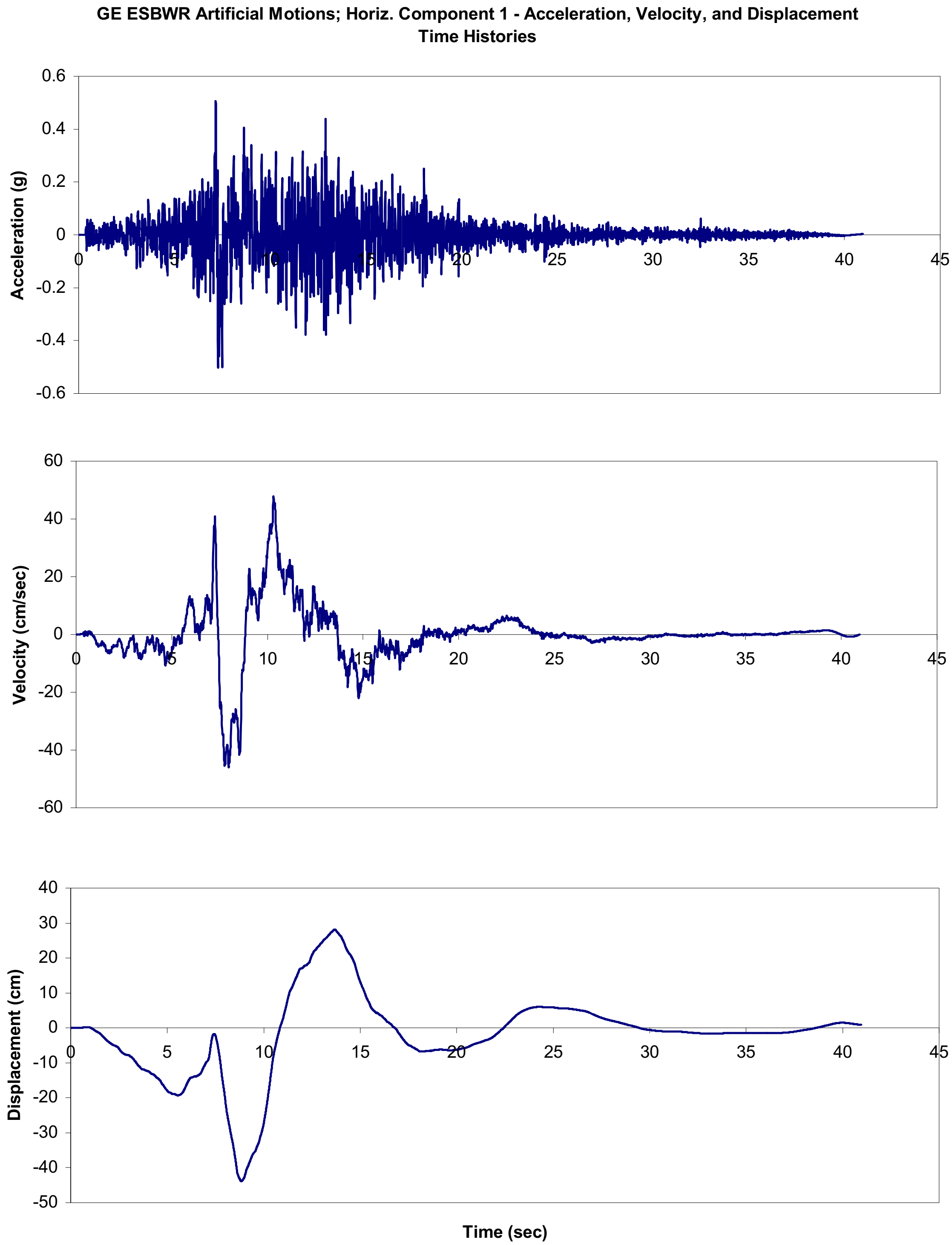


Figure 3.7-41. Single Envelope Time Histories – H1 Component

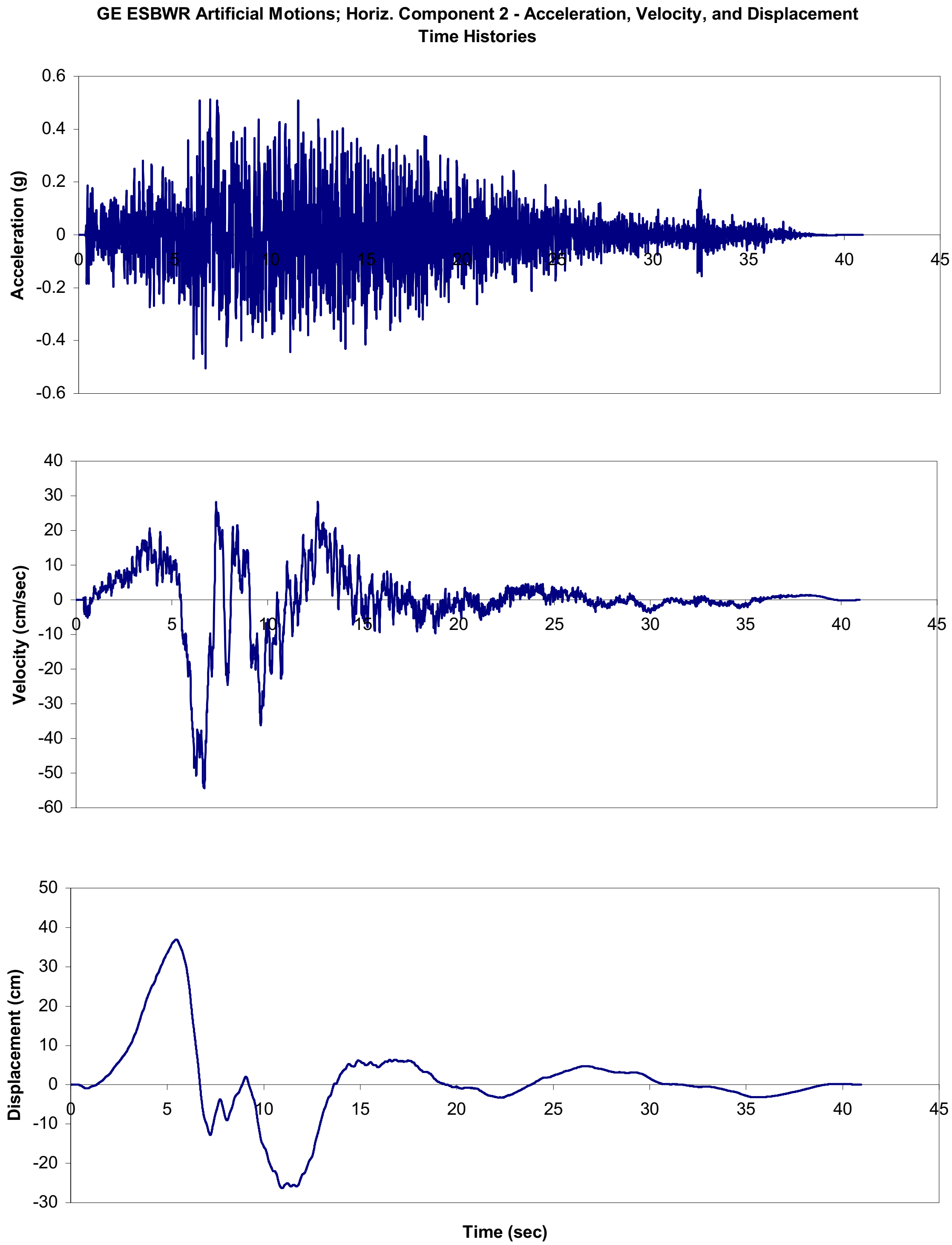


Figure 3.7-42. Single Envelope Time Histories – H2 Component

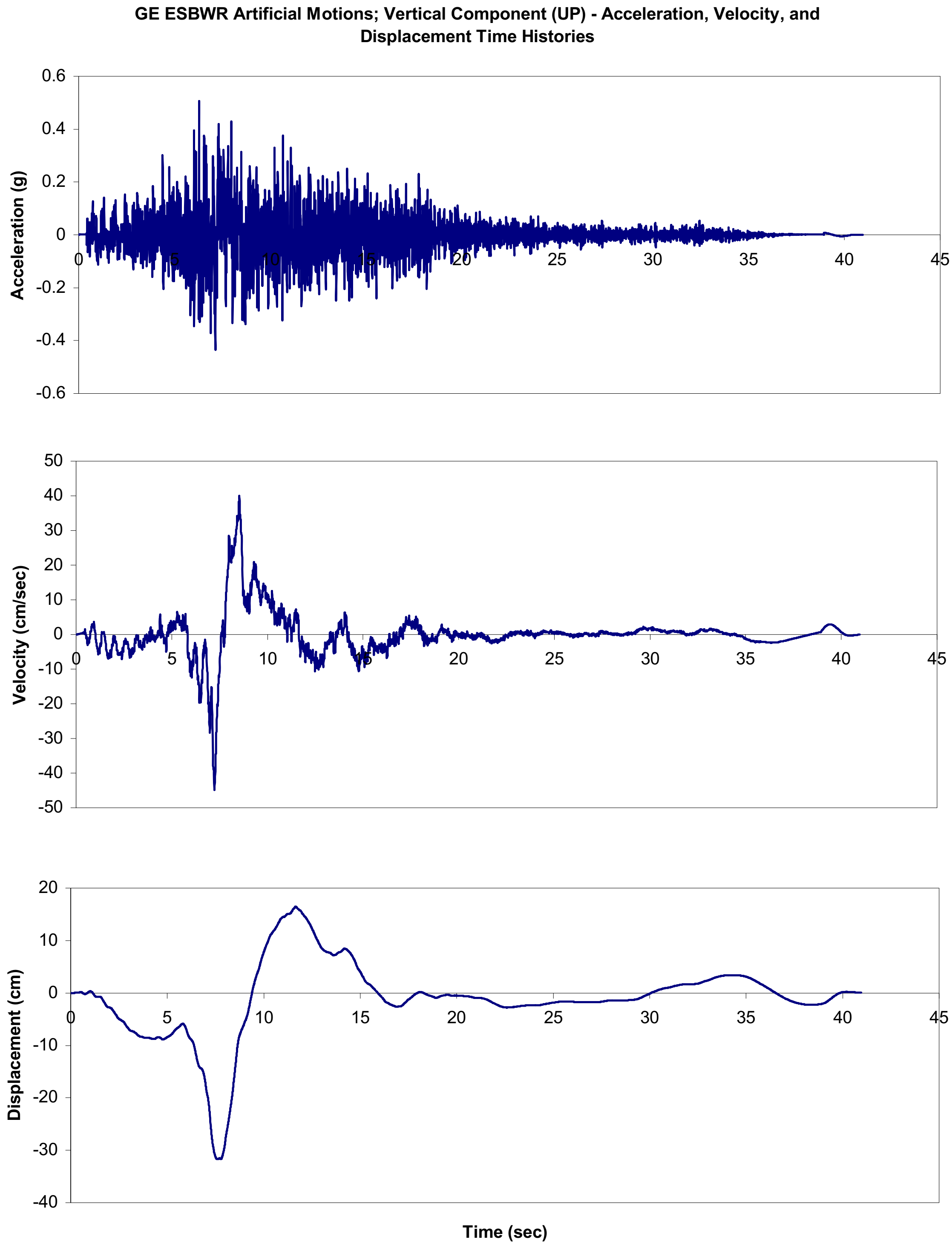


Figure 3.7-43. Single Envelope Time Histories – Vertical Component

3.8 SEISMIC CATEGORY I STRUCTURES

The Seismic Category I structures include the Concrete Containment, the Reactor Building (RB), the Control Building (CB) and the Fuel Building (FB).

3.8.1 Concrete Containment

The containment structure is designed to house the primary nuclear system and is part of the containment system, whose functional requirement is to confine the potential release of radioactive material in the event of a LOCA. The containment structure is totally enclosed by the Reactor Building. This subsection describes the concrete containment structure. Steel components of the containment that resist pressure and are not backed by structural concrete are discussed in Subsection 3.8.2. A detailed functional description of the containment system is presented in Section 6.2.

3.8.1.1 Description of the Containment

3.8.1.1.1 Concrete Containment

The containment is shown in the summary report contained in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1. Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1 contains a more detailed description of the containment and the analytical models, inputs, analytical procedures, figures, results from controlling load combinations, components with controlling concrete stresses, reinforcement stresses, and liner strains for the concrete containment vessel.

The containment is a low-leakage reinforced concrete structure with an internal steel liner in the drywell and suppression chamber to serve as a leaktight membrane. The containment is a cylindrical shell structure, which consists of the reactor pressure vessel (RPV) pedestal, the containment cylindrical wall, the top slab, the suppression pool slab and the foundation mat. The containment is divided by the diaphragm floor and the vent wall into a drywell chamber (upper and lower) and a suppression chamber. The top slab of the containment is an integral part of the Isolation Condenser/Passive Containment Cooling (IC/PCC) pools and the services pools for storage of Dryer/Separator and other uses. The pool girders, which serve as barriers of the pools, rigidly connect the top slab and the Reactor Building (RB) walls. The RB floors that surround the containment walls and walls that are under the suppression pool floor slab are also integrated structurally with the concrete containment. The containment foundation mat is continuous with the RB foundation mat, and the Fuel Building (FB) as well. The containment and the structures integrated with the containment are constructed of cast-in-place, reinforced concrete.

The configuration of the containment is shown in Figure 3.8-1. The key dimensions of the containment are summarized in Table 3.8-1.

The containment foundation mat is a flat plate (See Table 3.8-13 and Figure 3.8-1). The foundation mat reinforcement consists of a top layer of reinforcement, a bottom layer of reinforcement, and vertical shear reinforcement. The bottom layer of reinforcement is arranged in a rectangular grid. The top layer of reinforcement is arranged in a rectangular grid at the center of the mat and then radiates outward in a polar pattern in order to avoid interference with the RPV pedestal reinforcement.

The containment wall and the RPV pedestal are right circular cylinders. The main reinforcement in the wall consists of inside and outside layers of hoop and vertical reinforcement and radial bars for shear reinforcement.

Reinforcement is placed at major discontinuities in the wall, including the vicinity of the wall intersection with the foundation mat, the top slab and the suppression pool slab, around major piping penetrations, equipment hatches and personnel airlocks. Figure 3.8-2 shows a sketch of reinforcement in the RCCV wall around equipment hatches and personnel airlocks.

The containment top slab and the suppression pool slab are circular plates which have uniform thickness.

The reinforcement of the top slab and the suppression pool slab consist of top and bottom layers of main reinforcement and vertical tie bars for shear reinforcement. The top and bottom layers of main reinforcement are arranged in a rectangular grid in the top slab. The main reinforcement of the suppression pool slab is arranged in the radial and circumferential directions.

Regarding steel members such as structural steel shapes, piping supports or commodity supports attached to the exterior containment, Figure 3.8-4 provides a typical external containment plate support with embedment.

3.8.1.1.2 Containment Liner Plate

The internal surface of the containment is lined with welded steel plate to form a leaktight barrier. The liner plate is fabricated from carbon steel, except that stainless steel plate or clad is used on wetted surfaces of the suppression chamber and Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS) pools.

The liner plate is stiffened by use of structural sections and plates to carry the design loads and to anchor the liner plate to the concrete, as shown in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1.5.4. The liner plate is thickened locally and additional anchorage is provided at major structural attachments such as penetration sleeves, structural beam brackets, the Vent wall, RPV support bracket and the SRV quencher support connection to the suppression pool slab, and the diaphragm floor connection to the containment wall. Figure 3.8-5 shows the typical detail for the quencher anchorage. The design forces of liner plates are obtained from the analysis directly, and the anchorage design is performed in accordance with ACI 349-01 Appendix B.

Regarding steel members such as structural steel shapes, piping supports or commodity supports inside containment, Figure 3.8-3 shows a typical support plate with anchors embedded in the concrete containment and integrally welded to the Containment Liner. The dimensions of the plate and the number of anchors depend on the loads for each support. They are designed in accordance with ANSI/AISC N690 and ACI 349 Appendix B.

The erection of the liner is performed using standard construction procedures. The containment wall liner and top slab liner are used as a form for concrete placement. The liner on the bottom of the suppression chamber and lower drywell is placed after the slab concrete is in place.

3.8.1.1.3 Containment Boundary

The jurisdictional boundary for application of Section III, Division 2 of the ASME Code to the concrete containment is shown in Figure 3.8-1. The boundary extends to the:

(1) Outside diameter of the RPV pedestal from the foundation mat to the suppression pool floor slab.

(2) Outside diameter of the containment wall from the suppression pool floor slab to containment top slab.

(3) The foundation basemat is a single basemat for the RB, the FB and the concrete containment. The containment boundary of the basemat is the circular plate under the RPV pedestal.

(4) The suppression pool slab from the inside diameter of the RPV pedestal to the outside diameter of the containment wall.

(5) The containment top slab from the drywell head opening to the outside diameter of the containment.

The above are included in the ASME Code jurisdiction boundary for design, material, fabrication, inspection, testing, stamping, etc., requirements of the code. However, any other structural components which are integral with the containment structure are treated the same as the containment as far as loads and loading combinations are concerned in the design. Similarly, the RB floor slabs that are integrated with the containment are not included in the ASME Code jurisdictional boundaries, but are treated the same as the containment only as far as loads and load combinations are concerned.

The vent wall and diaphragm floor slab, which partition the containment into drywell and suppression chamber, are not part of the containment boundary. The vent wall and the diaphragm floor slab, steel structures filled with concrete, are designed according to codes given in Subsection 3.8.3.

Those portions of the structure outside the indicated Code jurisdictional boundary are designed, analyzed and constructed as indicated in Subsection 3.8.4. The analytical model includes the containment, RB, FB and all the integrally connected structures and therefore includes continuity effects in the analysis.

3.8.1.2 Applicable Codes, Standards, and Specifications

The design, fabrication, construction, testing, and in-service inspection of the concrete containment conforms to the applicable codes, standards, specifications, and regulations listed below, except where specifically stated otherwise.

3.8.1.2.1 Regulations

(1) Code of Federal Regulations, Title 10, Energy, Part 50, "Domestic Licensing of Production and Utilization Facilities."

3.8.1.2.2 Construction Codes of Practice

Table 3.8-9 Items 1 and 3.

3.8.1.2.3 General Design Criteria, Regulatory Guides, and Industry Standards

(1) 10CFR50, Appendix A, "General Design Criteria for Nuclear Power Plants", Criteria 1, 2, 4, 16 and 50. Conformance is discussed in Section 3.1.

(2) Table 3.8-9 Items 29, 30, 31 and 33

(3) Industry Standards

Only nationally recognized industry standards such as those published by the American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) and the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) as referenced by the Applicable Codes, Standards, and Regulations are used.

3.8.1.3 Loads and Load Combinations

The containment is analyzed and designed for all credible conditions of loading, including normal loads, preoperational testing loads, loads during severe environmental conditions, loads during extreme environmental conditions and loads during abnormal plant conditions.

3.8.1.3.1 Normal Loads

(1) D — Dead load of the structure and equipment plus any other permanent loads, including vertical and lateral pressures of liquids.

(2) L — Live loads, including any moveable equipment loads and other loads that vary in intensity and occurrence, such as forces exerted by the lateral pressure of soil. Live load for structures inside the containment is 9.6 kPa (200 psf) during outages and laydown operations. The loads are applied to the containment interior floors, except the suppression pool floor slab.

(3) T_o — Thermal effects and loads during normal operating, startup or shutdown conditions, including liner plate expansion, equipment and pipe reactions, and thermal gradients based on the most critical transient or steady- state thermal gradient.

(4) R_o — Pipe reactions during normal operating or shutdown conditions based on the most critical transient or steady-state conditions.

(5) P_o — Pressure loads resulting from the pressure difference between the interior and exterior of the containment, considering both interior pressure changes because of heating or cooling and exterior atmospheric pressure variations.

(6) Construction Loads — Loads that are applied to the containment from start to completion of construction. The definitions for D, L and T_o given above are applicable, but are based on actual construction methods and/or conditions.

(7) SRV — Safety relief valve loads. Oscillatory dynamic pressure loadings resulting from discharge of safety relief valves (SRVs) into the suppression pool.

3.8.1.3.2 Preoperational Testing Loads

(1) P_t — Test loads are loads which are applied during the Structural Integrity Test (SIT) or Integrated Leak Rate Test (ILRT).

(2) T_t — Thermal effects and loads during the SIT or ILRT.

3.8.1.3.3 Severe Environmental Loads

W —Loads indirectly transmitted by the design wind specified for the plant site as defined in Section 3.3.

3.8.1.3.4 Extreme Environmental Loads

(1) E'— Safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) loads as defined in Section 3.7 including pool sloshing loads.

(2) W' —Loads indirectly transmitted by the tornado specified in Section 3.3.

3.8.1.3.5 Abnormal Plant Loads

(1) R_a — Pipe reactions (including R_o) from thermal conditions generated by a LOCA.

(2) T_a — Thermal effects (including T_o) and loads generated by a LOCA.

(3) P_a — Design accident pressure load within the containment generated by a LOCA, based upon the calculated peak pressure with an appropriate margin.

(4) Y — Local effects on the containment due to a LOCA. The local effects include the following:

   a. Y_r — Load on the containment generated by the reaction of a ruptured high-energy pipe during the postulated event of the DBA. The time-dependent nature of the load and the ability of the containment to deform beyond yield shall be considered in establishing the structural capacity necessary to resist the effects of Y_r.

   b. Y_j — Load on the containment generated by the jet impingement from a ruptured high-energy pipe during the postulated event of the DBA. The time-dependent nature of the load and the ability of the containment to deform beyond yield shall be considered in establishing the structural capacity necessary to resist the effects of Y_j.

   c. Y_m — The load on the containment resulting from the impact of a ruptured high-energy pipe during the DBA. The type of impact (e.g., example plastic or elastic), together with the ability of the containment to deform beyond yield, shall be considered in establishing the structural capacity necessary to resist the impact.

(5) CO — An oscillatory dynamic loading (condensation oscillation) on the suppression pool boundary due to steam condensation at the vent exits during the period of high steam mass flow through the vents following a LOCA.

(6) CHUG — An oscillatory dynamic loading (chugging) in the top vent and on the suppression pool boundary due to steam condensation inside the top vent or at the top vent exit during the period of low steam mass flow in the top vent following a LOCA.

(7) PS — Pool swell bubble pressure on the suppression pool boundary due to a LOCA.

3.8.1.3.6 Load Combinations for the Containment Structure and Liner Plate

The containment structure is designed using the loads, load combinations, and load factors listed in Table 3.8-2. Table 3.8-2 complies with Table CC-3230-1 of the ASME Code Section III Division 2 Subsection CC.

Loads and load combinations listed in Table 3.8-2 are used for the design of the steel liner and liner anchors, but the load factor for all loads in the load combinations is 1.0.

As for seismic loads, the maximum co-directional responses to each of the excitation components are combined by the 100/40/40 method in accordance with ASCE 4-98.

3.8.1.4 Design and Analysis Procedures

This section describes the analytical and design procedures used in designing the containment.

3.8.1.4.1 Containment Cylindrical Wall, Top Slab, and Foundation Mat

3.8.1.4.1.1 Analytical Methods

The containment structure is analyzed by the use of the linear elastic finite element (FE) computer program NASTRAN described in Appendix 3C. The containment, RB and FB layout utilizes an integrated structural system. The structure is idealized as a three-dimensional assemblage of beam elements, and isoparametric membrane-bending plate elements.

The FE analysis model of the containment, RB and FB includes the whole structure. The details of the global FE model are described in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1.4.1.

The foundation soil is simulated by a set of horizontal and vertical springs. The soil spring constraints are calculated based on the properties of the soil spring used in the soil–structure interaction (SSI) analysis model, which is described in Appendix 3A. The constraints by soil surrounding the RB and FB are neglected in the FE model.

3.8.1.4.1.1.1 Nonaxisymmetrical Loads

Nonaxisymmetrical loads imposed on the containment and its connected structures, each of which may bear different kinds of loadings, include the following as defined in Subsection 3.8.1.3:

(1) Tornado wind (indirect)

(2) Design wind (indirect)

(3) Safe shutdown earthquake

(4) Local pipe rupture forces, including local compartmental pressures from ruptured pipes in compartments inside or outside the containment

(5) LOCA hydrodynamic pressures in the suppression pool

(6) SRV actuation in the suppression pool

(7) Loadings from embedded steel brackets in the wall and top slab

The containment wall is shielded from the design wind and tornado by the Reactor Building, which completely encloses the structure. Forces from the design wind and tornado are transmitted directly to the containment wall through the RB connections.

The LOCA and SRV hydrodynamic pressures in the suppression pool boundaries as described in Appendix 3B are applied as equivalent static pressures equal to the dynamic peak value times dynamic load factor. The LOCA and SRV dynamic analyses are described in Appendix 3F.

3.8.1.4.1.1.2 Axisymmetrical Loads

Axisymmetrical loads imposed on the containment and its connected structures include the following, and are as defined in Subsection 3.8.1.3:

(1) Structure dead load

(2) Surcharge loads from adjacent structures

(3) Hydrostatic load from probable maximum flood

(4) Hydrostatic load from normal site water table

(5) Local dead and live loads from embedded brackets, treated as axisymmetrical loads for overall structural response

(6) Dead and live loads from internal structures imposed on the suppression pool slab

(7) Normal operating thermal gradients

(8) Abnormal plant thermal gradients

(9) Preoperational test pressure

(10) Abnormal plant pressure loads (including those from high energy line breaks)

(11) Normal external pressure load

(12) SRV actuation in suppression pool

(13) LOCA hydrodynamic pressures in the suppression pool

The LOCA and SRV hydrodynamic pressures in the suppression pool boundaries as described in Appendix 3B are applied as equivalent static pressures equal to the dynamic peak value times dynamic load factor. The LOCA and SRV dynamic analyses are described in Appendix 3F.

3.8.1.4.1.1.3 Major Penetrations

The major penetrations in the concrete containment include: (1) the drywell head, (2) the upper drywell equipment and personnel hatches, (3) the lower drywell equipment and personnel hatches, (4) the suppression chamber access hatch, and (5) the main steam and feedwater pipe penetrations. The global model includes all major penetrations. The state of stress and behavior of the containment around these openings is determined by the use of analytical numerical techniques. The penetrations are included in the global FE model integrating the containment, RB and FB, described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1.

3.8.1.4.1.1.4 Variation of Physical Material Properties

In the design analysis of the containment, the physical properties of materials are based on the values specified in applicable codes and standards. Reconciliation evaluation is performed when the as-built properties becomes available.

3.8.1.4.1.2 Design Methods

The design of the containment structure is based on the membrane forces, shear forces and bending moments for the load combinations defined in Subsection 3.8.1.3.6. The membrane forces, shear forces and bending moments in selected sections are obtained from the analysis done using the computer program NASTRAN, as described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1. The global analysis considers the major structural configurations, including RCCV with the internal steel components, the Reactor Building with floor connections to the RCCV, and the basemat, using plate element modeling and linear material assumptions. The selected sections from the global model used for the section sizing design calculations are described in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1.5.4.

The SSDP-2D program module, described in Appendix 3C, is used to determine the extent of concrete cracking at these sections and the resulting concrete and rebar stresses. The SSDP-2D program models a single element of unit height, unit width, and depth equal to the thickness of the wall or slab. The calculations used in SSDP-2D assume that the concrete is isotropic and linear elastic but with zero tensile strength. The methods used in SSDP-2D can also account for the reduced thermal forces and moments due to concrete cracking when the option of thermal cracking is selected. However, the redistribution of section forces and moments that occurs due to concrete cracking under thermal loads is not calculated by the SSDP-2D procedure. To account for the concrete cracking effects and redistribution of forces and moments from thermal loads, the procedure described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.3 is used and the option of thermal cracking in SSDP-2D is not selected.

The input data for the SSDP-2D program consist of the membrane forces, shear forces and bending moments calculated by the NASTRAN linear analysis. The section forces and moments from thermal loads under LOCA are scaled according to the procedure in the next subsection before combination with the other load cases. The areas of the reinforcing steel in terms of steel area to concrete cross-section ratio are based on the design shown in Appendix 3G. The evaluation of containment structural adequacy is shown in Subsection 3.8.1.5.

The procedures for the design and analysis of the liner plate and its anchorage system are in accordance with the provisions of the ASME Code Section III, Division 2, Sub-article CC-3600. The liner plate anchor design considers deviations in geometry due to fabrication and erection tolerances however; strains associated with construction-related liner deformations are excluded when calculating liner strains for the Service and factored load combinations according to ASME Code Section III, Division 2, Sub-article CC-3720. The strains and stresses in the liner and its anchors are within allowable limits defined by the ASME Code Section III, Division 2, Sub-article CC-3720.

3.8.1.4.1.3 Concrete Cracking Considerations

For thermal loads, the effects of concrete cracking must be considered in developing the internal forces and moments in the section. For these loads, concrete cracking relieves the thermal stress, as well as redistributes the internal forces and moments on the sections from those obtained from a linear analysis. For the LOCA thermal loads, a half-symmetric, 3D continuum element model is used to evaluate the redistribution of forces due to concrete cracking. This analysis is performed with the ABAQUS/ANACAP-U software, which is described in Appendix 3C. A linear analysis, using the solid element model, is first performed as a baseline analysis with benchmarking to the linear plate element design model using NASTRAN. A nonlinear, concrete cracking analysis is then performed under the same thermal loading conditions. In each case, the section forces and moments are calculated from the section stresses.

For each section force component for each of the critical design-basis sections, the ratio of the section force from the cracking analysis to that of the linear analysis is computed for the critical time points following the LOCA. These "thermal ratios" are then used to multiply the section forces obtained from the linear design model for section internal force and moment due to LOCA thermal loads before combining with the other loads according to the load combination condition. In general, the thermal ratios are less than 1 where the thermal stresses from the linear analysis are high because of the relief and redistribution of stress as the concrete cracks. In some cases, the thermal ratio may be greater than 1 because of the redistribution of the section forces and moments due to concrete cracking. This typically occurs at sections where the thermal stresses from the linear analysis are low and a small increase in stress develops from redistribution in the non-linear analysis. The section forces and moments from the non-linear analysis can also be used directly.

3.8.1.4.1.4 Corrosion Prevention

Type 304L stainless steel or clad carbon steel plate is used for the containment liner in the wetted areas of the suppression pool as protection against any potential pitting and corrosion on all wetted surfaces and at the water-to-air interface area.

The suppression pool contains air-saturated, stagnant, high purity water and is designed for a 60-year life. The amount of corrosion is based on the annual temperature profile of suppression pool water for a typical plant in southern states under normal operation. The following conditions can cause the pool temperature to rise above normal:

(1) Reactor core isolation mode: pool temperature can rise 17°C (62°F) above normal for a total of 165 days during the 60-year lifetime.

(2) Suppression pool cooling mode: pool temperature can rise 17°C (62°F) above normal for a total of 540 days during the 60-year lifetime.

The corrosion allowance for Type 304L stainless steel in air-saturated water for any oxygen level and temperatures up to 316°C (600°F) for 60 years is 0.12 mm (4 mils). The major concern has involved the air/water interface area where pitting is most likely to occur. The 0.12 mm (4 mils) corrosion allowance is a small fraction of the stainless steel thickness, which is a nominal 2.5 mm (98 mils) if clad carbon steel plate is used.

Water used to fill the suppression pool is either condensate or demineralized. No chemicals are added to the suppression pool water.

Observations made on suppression pool water quality over a period of several years indicate that periodic pool cleaning such as by underwater vacuuming is required, as well as the use of the Fuel and Auxiliary Pool Cooling System (FAPCS) to maintain water quality standards. The FAPCS (Subsection 9.1.3.2) also acts to maintain purity levels.

The wetted surfaces and water to air interface area of the suppression pool is monitored for general corrosion and local pitting in accordance with the ASME B&PV Code, Section XI, Subsection IWE, by the Inservice Inspection (ISI) program described in 3.8.1.7.3.

3.8.1.4.2 Ultimate Capacity of the Containment

An analysis is performed to determine the ultimate capacity of the containment. The results of this analysis are summarized in Section 19.2.

3.8.1.5 Structural Acceptance Criteria

For evaluation of the adequacy of the concrete containment structural design, the major allowable stresses of concrete and reinforcing steel for service load combinations and factored load combinations according to ASME Code Section III, Division 2 (except for tangential shear stress carried by orthogonal reinforcement for which a lower allowable is adopted for ESBWR) are shown in Table 3.8-3.

The allowable tangential shear strength provided by orthogonal reinforcement without inclined reinforcement is limited to 4.41 MPa (639 psi) for factored load combinations. Inclined reinforcement is not used to resist tangential shear in the ESBWR containment.

3.8.1.6 Material, Quality Control and Special Construction Techniques

Materials used in construction of the containment are in accordance with Regulatory Guide 1.136 and ASME Code Section III, Division 2, Article CC-2000. Specifications covering all materials are in sufficient detail to assure that the structural design requirements of the work are met.

3.8.1.6.1 Concrete

All concrete materials are approved prior to start of construction on the basis of their characteristics in test comparisons using ASTM standard methods. Concrete aggregates and cement, conforming to the acceptance criteria of the specifications, are obtained from approved sources. Concrete properties are determined by laboratory tests. Concrete admixtures are used to minimize the mixing water requirements and increase workability. The specified compressive strength of concrete at 28 days, or earlier, is:

Structure	**Specified Strength f'_c** MPa (psi)
Containment	34.5 (5000)
Foundation Mat	27.6 (4000)

All structural concrete is batched and placed in accordance with Subarticle CC-2200 and Article CC-4000 of ASME Code Section III, Division 2.

(1) Cement

Cement is Type II conforming to the Specification for Portland Cement (ASTM C 150). The cement contains no more than 0.60% by weight of alkalis calculated as sodium oxide plus 0.658 percent by weight potassium oxide. Certified copies of material test reports showing the chemical composition and physical properties are obtained for each load of cement delivered.

For sites where concrete may come into contact with soils having more than 0.20% water soluble sulfate (as SO_4) of ground- water with a sulfate concentration exceeding 1500 ppm, only Type V cement shall be used unless other suitable means are employed to prevent sulfate attack and concrete deterioration.

(2) Aggregates

All aggregates conform to the Specification for Concrete Aggregates (ASTM C 33).

(3) Water

Water and ice for mixing is clean, with a total solids content of not more than 2000 ppm as specified in ASME Code Section III, Division 2, Sub-article CC-2223.1. The mixing water, including that contained as free water in aggregate, contains not more than 250 ppm of chlorides as Cl as determined by ASTM D-512. Chloride ions contained in the aggregate are included in calculating the total chloride ion content of the mixing water. The chloride content contributed by the aggregate is determined in accordance with ASTM D-1411.

(4) Admixtures

The concrete may also contain an air-entraining admixture and/or a water-reducing admixture. The air-entraining admixture is in accordance with the Specification of Air Entraining Admixtures for Concrete (ASTM C-260). It is capable of entraining 3 to 6% air, is completely water soluble, and is completely dissolved when it enters the batch. Superplasticizers, entraining from 1.5 to 4.5% air, may be used in concrete mixes (f'c = 34.5 MPa (5000 psi), maximum) for congested areas to improve workability and prevent the formation of voids around reinforcement. The water-reducing admixture conforms to the Standard Specification for Chemical Admixtures for Concrete (ASTM C-494), Types A and D. Type A is used when average ambient temperature for the daylight period is below 21.1°C (70°F). Type D is used when average ambient air temperature for the daylight period is 21.1°C (70°F) and above. Pozzolans, if used, conform to Specification for Coal Fly Ash and Raw or Calcined Natural Pozzolans for Use in Concrete (ASTM C-618), except that the loss on ignition shall be limited to 6%. Admixtures containing more than 1% by weight chloride ions are not used.

(5) Concrete Mix Design

Concrete mixes are designed in accordance with ACI 211.1 (Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavyweight, and Mass Concrete), using materials qualified and accepted for this work. Only mixes meeting the design requirements specified for concrete are used.

3.8.1.6.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing bars for concrete are deformed bars meeting requirements of the Specification for Deformed and Plain Billet Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement (ASTM A-615, Grade 60). Mill test reports, in accordance with ASTM A-615, are obtained from the reinforcing steel supplier to substantiate specification requirements.

The test procedures are in accordance with ASTM A-370, and acceptance standards are in accordance with ASTM A-615.

3.8.1.6.3 Splices of Reinforcing Steel

Sleeves for reinforcing steel mechanical splices conform to ASTM A-513, A-519 or A-576 Grades 1008 through 1030. Certified copies of material test reports indicating chemical composition and physical properties are furnished by the manufacturer for each sleeve lot.

Placing and splicing of reinforcing bars is in accordance with Article CC-4300 and Sub-article CC-3530 of ASME Code Section III, Division 2.

3.8.1.6.4 Liner Plate and Appurtenances

The materials used in construction of the containment are in accordance with the Article CC-2500 of ASME Code Section III, Division 2, and augmented by the requirements of RG 1.136.

The materials conform to the requirements of the Articles CC-2500 to CC-2700 ASME Code Section III, Division 2. The liner plate shall be of the following type and grade.

Carbon Steel:	ASME SA-516 Gr.-70
Carbon Steel with Stainless Clad:	ASME SA-264 (SA-516 Gr.-70 + SA-240 tp 304L)
Stainless Steel:	ASME SA-240 Type 304L

Dimensional tolerances for the erection of the liner plate and appurtenances shall be detailed in the construction specifications based on the structure geometry, liner stability, concrete strength and the construction methods to be used and ASME requirements. The liner plate anchorages shall be designed for the loads indicated in Subsection 3.8.1.3.

3.8.1.6.5 Quality Control

Quality control procedures are established in the Construction Specification and implemented during construction and inspection. The Construction Specification covers the fabrication, furnishing, and installation of each structural item and specifies the inspection and documentation requirements to ensure that the requirements of ASME Code Section III, Division 2, and the applicable Regulatory Guides are met.

3.8.1.6.6 Welding Methods and Acceptance Criteria for Containment Vessel Liner and Appurtenances

Welding methods and acceptance criteria for the containment vessel liner and appurtenance are the same as those for the steel components of the concrete containment vessel (i.e., personnel air locks, equipment hatches, penetrations, and drywell head) given in Subsection 3.8.2.7.1.

3.8.1.7 Testing and In-service Inspection Requirements

3.8.1.7.1 Structural Integrity Pressure Test

A Structural Integrity Test (SIT) of the containment structure is performed in accordance with Article CC-6000 of ASME Code Section III, Division 2 and Regulatory Guide 1.136, after completion of the containment construction. The design pressure is 310.2 kPag (45 psig). The drywell and suppression chamber are tested simultaneously at a pressure of 356.8 kPag (52 psig). This is 115% of the design pressure. Next a differential pressure test of 277.5 kPad (40 psid) is conducted between the drywell and the suppression chamber. The drywell pressure is greater than the suppression chamber pressure during the differential pressure test. This test differential pressure is 115% of the design-differential pressure. At no time during the SIT shall the drywell pressure exceed a maximum value of 356.8 kPag (52 psig).

During these tests, the suppression chamber, GDCS pools, IC/PCCS pools (including expansion pools), reactor cavity, Dryer/Separator pool, and Fuel Buffer pool are filled with water to the normal operational water level. Deflection and concrete crack measurements are made to determine that the actual structural response is within the limits predicted by the design analysis.

In addition to the deflection and crack measurements, the first prototype containment structure is instrumented for the measurement of strains in accordance with the provisions of Sub-article CC-6370 of ASME Code Section III, Division 2.

3.8.1.7.2 Preoperational and In-Service Integrated Leak Rate Test

Preoperational and in-service integrated leak rate testing is discussed in Subsection 6.2.6.

3.8.1.7.3 Preservice and Inservice Inspection

3.8.1.7.3.1 Scope

This subsection describes the preservice and inservice inspection program requirements for the Containment Structure, ASME B&PV Code, Class CC and MC pressure retaining components and their integral attachments. It describes those programs implementing the requirements of the ASME B&PV Code Section XI (ASME Section XI). Subsection IWE of ASME Section XI applies to Class MC and metallic shell and penetration liners of Class CC pressure retaining components and their integral attachments. Subsection IWL of ASME Section XI applies to the Class CC reinforced concrete.

The design to perform preservice inspection is in compliance with the requirements of the ASME Section XI, 2001 Edition with 2003 Addenda. The preservice and inservice inspection program plans is based on the ASME Section XI, Edition and Addenda specified in accordance with 10 CFR 50, Section 50.55a. The Containment Structure is designed to provide access for the examinations required by ASME Section XI, IWE-2500 and IWL-2500. The actual Edition of ASME Section XI to be used is specified based on the procurement date of the component per 10 CFR 50, Section 50.55a. The ASME Code requirements discussed in this section are provided for information and are based on the 2001 Edition of ASME Section XI with 2003 Addenda.

3.8.1.7.3.2 Exclusions

During detailed design phase, the number of inaccessible areas will be minimized in order to reduce the number of exclusions below. Furthermore, remote tooling will be used in high radiation areas where feasible.

Portions of the Containment Structure are excluded from preservice and inservice examination requirements of ASME Section XI, Subsections IWE and IWL as follows:

(1) For Class MC components and metallic shell and penetration liners of Class CC components and their integral attachments :

a. Vessels, parts, and appurtenances outside the boundaries of the containment system as defined in the Design Specifications;

b. Embedded or inaccessible portions of containment vessels parts, and appurtenances that meet the requirements of the Edition and Addenda of ASME Section III used for construction;

c. Portions of containment vessels, parts and appurtenances that become embedded or inaccessible as a result of vessel repair/replacement activities if the prerequisites for exemption of inaccessible surface areas under Section XI, IWE-1232 and IWE-5220 are satisfied;

d. Piping, pumps, and valves that are part of the containment system, or which penetrate or are attached to the containment vessel. These components shall be examined in accordance with the Section XI requirements, i.e., Subsection IWB or IWC, applicable to their classification as defined in the Design Specification.

(2) For Class CC reinforced concrete, those portions of the concrete surface that are covered by the liner, foundation material, or backfill, or are otherwise obstructed by adjacent structures, components, parts, or appurtenances.

3.8.1.7.3.3 Preservice Examination

The preservice examinations shall be performed prior to plant startup but after the Structural Integrity Pressure Test. Visual examinations shall be performed after the application of any required protective coatings. The preservice examinations shall include those examinations listed in ASME Section XI, Table IWE-2500-1, IWL-2510 and Table IWL-2500-1.

3.8.1.7.3.4 Inservice Inspection Schedule

The inservice inspection interval for Class MC components and metallic shell and penetration liners of Class CC components and their supports shall conform to Inspection Program B as described in ASME Section XI, IWE-2412. Except where deferral is permitted by ASME Section XI, IWE-2500-1, the percentages of examinations completed within each period of the interval shall correspond to Table IWE-2412-1. The diaphragm floor and vent wall will receive a visual, VT-3, examination once during each inspection interval.

The inservice inspection of Class CC reinforced concrete shall be performed at 1, 3, and 5 years after the completion of the Structural Integrity Pressure Test and every 5 years thereafter in accordance with ASME Section XI, IWL-2410 and Table IWL-2500-1.

3.8.1.7.3.5 Pressure Tests

The pressure testing (leakage testing) of the Containment Structure shall be conducted in accordance with 10 CFR 50, Appendix J. In addition, the leakage test requirements of ASME Section XI, IWE-5000 and IWL-5000 shall apply following repair/replacement activities as defined by the ASME Code.

3.8.1.7.3.6 Qualification of Examination Personnel

Personnel performing preservice and inservice examinations of the containment system shall be qualified in accordance with the applicable requirements of the ASME Section XI. Personnel performing visual examination types VT-1 and VT-3 in accordance with 3.8.1.7.3.7 and ultrasonic examination shall be qualified in accordance with Section XI, IWA-2300. Personnel performing detailed visual examination and general visual examination of concrete shall be qualified in accordance with IWA-2300 to perform examinations as described in IWL-2300.

3.8.1.7.3.7 Visual Examination Methodology

Visual examination types VT-1 and VT-3 shall be conducted in accordance with ASME Section XI, IWA-2210. When performing examinations remotely, the requirements of Table IWA-2210-1 may be modified in order to extend maximum specified direct examination distance and decrease the minimum illumination, provided that the conditions or indications for which the examination is being conducted can be detected at the chosen distance and illumination.

3.8.1.7.3.8 Visual Examination of Surfaces

The type VT-1 examination shall be used to conduct the detailed examination required for visible containment surfaces requiring augmented examination in accordance with ASME Section XI, Table IWE-2500-1, Examination Category E-C, Item E4.11. The type VT-3 examination shall be used to conduct the general visual examinations required for wetted surfaces of submerged areas and accessible surfaces of BWR ventilation systems as required by Table IWE-2500-1, Examination Category E-A, Items E1.12 and E1.20, respectively. Other surfaces shall be examined as specified by ASME Section XI, Tables IWE-2500-1 or IWL-2500-1, as applicable.

3.8.1.7.3.9 Visual Examination of Bolted Connections

The type VT-3 examination shall be used to conduct the general visual examination of pressure retaining bolted connections that are part of the accessible surface areas identified by ASME Section XI, Table IWE-2500-1, Examination Category E-A, Item E1.11. That VT-3 examination shall be conducted at least once during each inspection interval as defined by IWE-2412. The bolting shall be disassembled to perform the VT-3 examination; however, as an alternative to a rigid inspection schedule, the VT-3 visual examination may be performed whenever the bolting is disassembled for any reason. Where flaws or degradation are identified during a VT-3 examination, a type VT-1 examination must be performed.

3.8.1.7.3.10 Ultrasonic Examination

The ultrasonic thickness measurements used for surfaces requiring augmented examination in accordance with ASME Section XI, Table IWE-2500-1, Examination Category E-C, Item E4.12, shall be conducted using a technique demonstrated on a calibration standard. Methods such as those described in ASTM E 797, Standard Practice for Measuring Thickness by Manual Ultrasonic Pulse-Echo Contact Method, are acceptable. The ultrasonic thickness measurements shall be performed for both Class MC components and metallic shell and penetration liners of Class CC components if augmented examination is necessary under the provisions of ASME Section XI, IWE-1240.

3.8.1.7.3.11 Acceptance Criteria

The acceptance standards of the material specification or IWB-3517.1 shall be used for the evaluation of bolting. For other preservice and inservice examinations, the requirements of IWE-3000 for Class MC components and metallic liners or IWL-3000 for Class CC components shall be used for evaluation. The ultrasonic acceptance standard of IWE-3511.3 for Class MC components shall also be applied to metallic liners of Class CC components.

3.8.1.7.3.12 Evaluation of Inaccessible Areas

During operation, areas inaccessible for examination for acceptability shall be evaluated if conditions exist in accessible areas that indicate the presence of or result in the degradation of the inaccessible areas. For each such area identified, the following information shall be included in the Inservice Inspection (ISI) Summary report required by ASME Section XI, IWA-6000:

(1) A description of the type and estimated extent of degradation, and the conditions that led to the degradation.

(2) An evaluation of each area and the result of the evaluation.

(3) A description of necessary corrective actions.

3.8.2 Steel Components of the Reinforced Concrete Containment

3.8.2.1 Description of the Steel Containment Components

The ESBWR has a reinforced concrete containment vessel (RCCV) as described in Subsection 3.8.1. This section describes the following steel components of the concrete containment vessel:

(1) Personnel Air Locks

(2) Equipment Hatches

(3) Penetrations

(4) Drywell Head

3.8.2.1.1 Personnel Air Locks

Two personnel air locks with an inside diameter sufficient to provide 1850 mm (6 ft. 13/16 in.) high by 750 mm (2 ft. 5-1/2 in.) wide minimum clearance above the floor at the door way are provided. One of these air locks provides access to the upper drywell and the other provides access to the lower drywell.

Lock and swing of the doors is by manual and automatic means. The locks extend radially outward from the RCCV into the Reactor Building and are supported by the RCCV only. The minimum clear horizontal distance not impaired by the door swing is 1850 mm (6 ft. 13/16 in.).

Each personnel air lock has two pressure-seated doors interlocked to prevent simultaneous opening of both doors and to ensure that one door is completely closed before the opposite door can be opened. The design is such that the interlocking is not defeated by postulated malfunctions of the electrical system. Signals and controls that indicate the operational status of the doors are provided. Provision is made to permit temporary bypassing of the door interlock system during plant cold shutdown. The door operation is designed and constructed so either door may be operated from inside the containment vessel, inside the lock, or from outside the containment vessel.

The lock is equipped with a digital readout pressure transducer system to read inside and outside pressures. Quick-acting valves are provided to equalize the pressure in the air lock when personnel enter or leave the containment vessel. The personnel air locks have a double sealed flange with provisions to pressure test the space between the seals of the flange.

3.8.2.1.2 Equipment Hatch

Three equipment hatches are provided. One of these serves the upper drywell and another serves the lower drywell. The third equipment hatch provides personnel and equipment access to the suppression chamber airspace.

The equipment hatch covers have a double sealed flange with provisions to pressure test the space between the seals of the flange. A means for removing and handling the equipment hatch cover is provided. The hoisting equipment and hoisting guides are arranged to minimize contact between the doors and seals during opening and closing. The equipment hatch includes the electric motorized hoist with pushbutton control station, lifting slings, hoist supports, hoisting guides, access platforms, and ladders for access to the dogged position of the door and hoist, latches, seats, dogging devices, and tools required for operation and maintenance of the hatch.

The equipment hatches and covers are entirely supported by the RCCV.

3.8.2.1.3 Penetrations

In addition to the personnel airlocks, equipment hatches and drywell head, other steel components of the concrete containment vessel include piping and electrical penetrations. The major piping penetrations are associated with main steam and feedwater lines. Electrical penetrations are described in Subsection 8.3.3.7. A summary of various containment penetrations is given in Section 6.2. The state of stress and behavior of the containment wall around these openings is determined by the use of analytical numerical techniques. The analysis of the area around the penetrations consists of a three-dimensional finite element analysis with boundaries extending to a region where the discontinuity effects of the opening are negligible.

The RCCV penetrations are categorized into two basic types. These types differ with respect to whether the penetration is subjected to a hot or cold operational environment.

The cold penetrations pass through the RCCV wall and are embedded directly in it. The hot penetrations do not come in direct contact with the RCCV wall but are provided with a thermal sleeve, which is attached to the RCCV wall. The thermal sleeve is attached to the process pipe at distance from the RCCV wall to minimize conductive heat transfer to the RCCV wall. With regard to the local areas of concrete around high energy penetrations, thermal analyses have been carried out to demonstrate that concrete temperature limits in ASME Section III, CC-3440 are satisfied. In all cases the concrete temperature is lower than 93°C (200°F) for normal operation, and lower than 177°C (350°F) for accident condition. The sleeve length for hot penetrations is designed to meet these temperature requirements.

Figures 3.8-6, 3.8-7, 3.8-8, 3.8-9, 3.8-10 and 3.8-11 show the typical details for the containment mechanical and electrical penetrations.

3.8.2.1.4 Drywell Head

A 10,400 mm (34 ft. 1-7/16 in.) diameter opening in the RCCV upper drywell top slab over the RPV is covered with a removable steel torispherical drywell head, which is part of the pressure boundary. This structure is shown in Appendix 3G Figure 3G.1-51. The drywell head is designed for removal during reactor refueling and for replacement prior to reactor operation using the Reactor Building crane. One pair of mating flanges is anchored in the drywell top slab and the other is welded integrally with the drywell head. Provisions are made for testing the flange seals without pressurizing the drywell.

There is water in the reactor well above the drywell head during normal operation. The height of water is 6.7 m (21 ft. 11-3/4 in.). The stainless steel clad thickness for the drywell head is 2.5 mm (98 mils) and is determined in accordance with NB-3122.3 requirements so that it results in negligible change to the stress in the base metal.

There are six (6) support brackets attached to the inner surface of the drywell head circumferentially to support the head on the operating floor during refueling. These support brackets have no stiffening effect and do not resist loads when the head is in the installed configuration.

To provide a leak resistant refueling seal, a structural seal plate with an attached compressible-bellows sealing mechanism between the Reactor Vessel and Upper Drywell opening is utilized. The Refueling Seal is a continuous gusseted radial plate that is anchored to the Drywell opening in the Top floor slab. The radial plate surrounds the RPV with a radial gap opening to allow for thermal radial expansion of the RPV. A circumferential radial bracket from the RPV connects to a circumferential bellows that is also connected to the underside of the Drywell opening plate, thus providing a refueling seal, and allowing for axial thermal expansion of the RPV.

3.8.2.2 Applicable Codes, Standards, and Specifications

3.8.2.2.1 Codes and Standards

In addition to the codes and standards specified in Subsection 3.8.1.2.2, the following codes and standards apply:

(1) American Society of Mechanical Engineers (ASME) Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section III, Division 1, Nuclear Power Plant Components, Subsection NE, Class MC and Code Case N-284.

(2) ANSI/AISC-N690-1994s2 (2004) Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Steel Safety-Related Structures for Nuclear Facilities

3.8.2.2.2 Code Classification

The steel components of the RCCV are classified as Class MC in accordance with Sub-article NCA-2130, ASME Code Section III.

3.8.2.2.3 Code Compliance

The steel components within the boundaries defined in Subsection 3.8.2.1.2, are designed, fabricated, erected, inspected, examined, and tested in accordance with Subsection NE, Class MC Components and Articles NCA-4000 and NCA-5000 of ASME Code Section III. Structural steel attachments beyond the boundaries established for the steel components of the RCCV are designed, fabricated, and constructed according to the AISC Manual for Steel Construction.

3.8.2.3 Loads and Load Combinations

The applicable loads are described in Subsection 3.8.1.3 and load combinations are shown in Table 3.8-4.

3.8.2.4 Design and Analysis Procedures

The steel components of the RCCV are designed in accordance with the General Design Rules of Sub-articles NE-3100 (General Design), NE-3200 (Design by Analysis), and NE-3300 (Design by Formula) of ASME Code Section III. For the configurations and loadings that are not explicitly treated in Sub-article NE-3130, the design is in accordance with the applicable Sub-articles designated in paragraphs (b) and (d) of Sub-article NE-3130 of ASME Code Section III.

The design of nonpressure-resisting parts is performed in accordance with the general practices of the AISC-N690 Manual of Steel Construction.

3.8.2.4.1 Description

Following are individual descriptions of the design and analysis procedures required to verify the structural integrity of critical areas present within the steel components of the RCCV.

3.8.2.4.1.1 Personnel Air Locks

The personnel air lock consists of four main sections: doors, bulkheads, main barrel, and reinforcing barrel with collar. The personnel air locks are supported entirely by the RCCV wall. The lock barrel is welded directly to the containment liner penetration through the RCCV wall. The personnel lock and penetration through the RCCV wall is analyzed using a finite element computer program and/or manual calculation based on handbook formulas and tables. The discontinuity stresses induced by the combination of external, dead, and live loads, including the effects of earthquake loadings, are evaluated. The required analyses and limits for the resulting stress intensities are in accordance with Sub-articles NE-3130, NE-3200 and NE-3300 of ASME Code Section III, Division 1.

3.8.2.4.1.2 Equipment Hatches

An equipment hatch assembly consists of the equipment hatch cover and the equipment hatch body ring, which is imbedded in the RCCV wall and connects to the RCCV liner.

A finite-element analysis model and/or manual calculation is used to determine the stresses in the body ring and hatch cover of the equipment hatch. The equipment analysis and the stress intensity limits are in accordance with Sub-articles NE-3130, NE-3200 and NE-3300 of ASME Code Section III. The hatch cover with the bolted flange is designed in accordance with Sub-article NE-3326 of ASME Code Section III.

3.8.2.4.1.3 Other Penetrations

Piping penetrations and electrical penetrations are subjected to various combinations of piping reactions, mechanical, thermal and seismic loads transmitted through the RCCV wall structure. The resulting forces due to various load combinations are combined with the effects of external and internal pressures. The required analysis and associated stress intensity limits are in accordance with Sub-article NE-3200 of ASME Code Section III, Division 1, including fatigue evaluation as required.

Main Steam and Feedwater penetrations are analyzed using the finite element method of analysis for applicable loads and load combinations. The resulting stresses meet the acceptance criteria stipulated in Sub-article NE-3200 of ASME Code Section III, Division 1, including fatigue evaluation as required.

3.8.2.4.1.4 Drywell Head

The drywell head, consisting of shell, flanged closure and drywell-head anchor system, is analyzed using a finite-element stress analysis computer program or manual calculation. The stresses, including discontinuity stresses induced by the combination of external pressure or internal pressure, dead load, live load, thermal effects and seismic loads, are evaluated. The required analyses and limits for the resulting stress intensities are in accordance with Subarticles NE-3130, NE-3200 and NE-3300 of ASME Code Section III, Division 1.

The compressive stress within the knuckle region caused by the internal pressure and the compression in other regions caused by other loads are limited to the allowable compressive stress values in accordance with Sub-article NE-3222 of ASME Code Section III, Division 1, or Code Case N-284.

3.8.2.5 Structural Acceptance Criteria

The structural acceptance criteria for the steel components of the RCCV (i.e., the basis for establishing allowable stress values, the deformation limits, and the factors of safety) are established by and in accordance with ASME Code Section III, Subsection NE.

In addition to the structural acceptance criteria, the RCCV is designed to meet minimum leakage rate requirements discussed in Section 6.2. Those leakage requirements also apply to the steel components of the RCCV.

The combined loadings designated under “Normal”, “Construction”, “Severe Environmental”, “Extreme Environmental”, “Abnormal”, “Abnormal/Severe Environmental” and “Abnormal/Extreme Environmental” in Table 3.8-2 are categorized according to Level A, B, C and D service limits as defined in NE-3113. The resulting primary and local membrane, bending, and secondary stress intensities, including compressive stresses, are calculated and their corresponding allowable limit is in accordance with Sub-article NE-3220 of ASME Code Section III.

In addition, the stress intensity limits for testing, design and Level A, B, C and D conditions are summarized in Table 3.8-4.

Stability against compression buckling is assured by an adequate factor of safety.

The allowable stress limits used in the design and analysis of non-pressure-resisting components are in accordance with Subsection 3.8.2.2.1 (2).

3.8.2.6 Materials, Quality Control, and Special Construction Techniques

The steel components of the RCCV locks, hatches, penetrations, and drywell head are fabricated from the following materials:

- Plate (SA-516 grade 70, SA-240 type 304L, SA-516 grade 60 or 70 purchased to SA-264)
- Pipe (seamless SA-333 grade 1 or 6 or SA-106 grade B or SA-312 type 304L or SA-671 Gr CC70))
- Forgings (SA-350 grade LFl or LF2 or SA-182F 304L/316L)
- Bolting (SA-320-L43 or SA-193-B7 bolts with SA-194-7 or A325 or A490 nuts)
- Castings (SA-216, grade WCB or SA-352, grade LCB, A27, or 7036)
- Cold finished steel (A108 grade 1018 to 1050)
- Bar and machine steel (A576, carbon content not less than 0.3%)
- Clad (SA-240 type 304L)

The structural steel materials located beyond the containment vessel boundaries are as follows:

- Carbon steel (A36 or SA-36)
- Stainless steel extruded shapes (SA-479)

The materials meet requirements as specified in Sub-article NE-2000 of ASME Code Section III.

3.8.2.7 Testing and In-service Inspection Requirements

Testing and In-service Inspection Requirements of the containment vessel, including the steel components, is described in Subsection 3.8.1.7.

3.8.2.7.1 Welding Methods and Acceptance Criteria

Welding activities conform to requirements of Section III of the ASME Code. The required nondestructive examination and acceptance criteria are provided in Table 3.8-5.

3.8.2.7.2 Shop Testing Requirements

The shop tests of the personnel air locks include operational testing and an overpressure test. After completion of the personnel air locks tests (including all latching mechanisms and interlocks), each lock is given an operational test consisting of repeated operating of each door and mechanism to determine whether all parts are operating smoothly without binding or other defects. All defects encountered are corrected and retested. The process of testing, correcting defects, and retesting is continued until no defects are detectable.

For the operational test, the personnel air locks are pressurized with air to the maximum permissible code test pressure. All welds and seals are observed for visual signs of distress or noticeable leakage. The lock pressure is then reduced to design pressure and a thick bubble solution is applied to all welds and seals and observed for bubbles or dry flaking as indications of leaks. All leaks and questionable areas are clearly marked for identification and subsequent repair.

During the overpressure testing, the inner door is blocked with holddown devices to prevent unseating of the seals. The internal pressure of the lock is reduced to atmospheric pressure and all leaks are repaired. Afterward, the lock is again pressurized to the design pressure with air and all areas suspected or known to have leaked during the previous test are retested by the bubble technique. This procedure is repeated until no leaks are discernible.

3.8.3 Concrete and Steel Internal Structures of the Concrete Containment

3.8.3.1 Description of the Internal Structures

The functions of the containment internal structures include (1) support of the reactor vessel radiation shielding, (2) support of piping and equipment, and (3) formation of the pressure suppression boundary. The containment internal structures are constructed of structural steel. The containment internal structures include the following:

- Diaphragm floor
- Vent wall
- GDCS pool walls
- Reactor shield wall
- RPV support brackets
- Miscellaneous platforms

The containment internal structures consist of the diaphragm floor slab, vent wall, Gravity-Driven Cooling System (GDCS) pool walls, reactor shield wall, and the RPV support bracket. These structures are shown in the general arrangement drawings in Appendix 3G Subsections 3G.1.5.4.2.1 through 3G.1.5.4.2.5.

The diaphragm floor slab acts as a barrier between the drywell and the suppression chamber. The diaphragm floor slab is supported on the reinforced concrete containment wall at its outer periphery and on the vent wall at its inner periphery. The diaphragm floor slab is a structural steel design. The space between the floor slab top and bottom plates is filled with concrete. The slab is supported by a system of radial beams spaced evenly all around and spanning between the vent wall structure and the reinforced concrete containment wall.

The vent wall structure is also a structural steel design consisting of two concentric carbon steel cylinders connected together by vertical web plates evenly all around. The vent wall structure is anchored at the bottom into the RPV pedestal and is restrained at the top by the diaphragm floor slab. The cylindrical annulus carries 12 vent pipes and 12 safety relief valve downcomer pipes with sleeves, from the drywell into the suppression pool. The space in the cylindrical annulus is filled with concrete.

There are three GDCS pools supported on top of the diaphragm floor slab. The pools on one side are contained by the reinforced concrete containment wall and on the other side by structural steel walls.

The reactor shield wall is a thick steel cylindrical structure that surrounds the RPV. It is supported by the RPV support brackets. The function of the reactor shield wall is to attenuate radiation emanating from the RPV. In addition, the reactor shield wall provides structural support for the RPV stabilizer and the RPV insulation. Openings are provided in the reactor shield wall to permit the routing of necessary piping to the RPV and to permit in-service inspection of the RPV and piping.

Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1 contains the detail design and analysis information for these internal structures.

3.8.3.1.1 Diaphragm Floor

The diaphragm floor serves as a barrier between the drywell and the suppression chamber. It is a concrete-fill steel slab having steel plates at the top and bottom surfaces, with an outside diameter of 18.0 m (59 ft. 5/8 in.), and a thickness of 0.6 m (23-5/8 in.).

The diaphragm floor is supported by the vent wall and the containment wall. The connection of the diaphragm floor to the containment wall is a fixed support.

Carbon steel plates, 25 mm (1 in.) thick, are provided on the top and bottom of the diaphragm floor. The plates prevent bypass flow of steam from the upper drywell to the suppression chamber air space during a LOCA.

3.8.3.1.2 RPV Support Bracket

The eight (8) RPV support brackets are located at the junction of RPV pedestal and vent wall structure. These brackets are made of structural steel and they provide structural support to the RPV as well as the Reactor Shield Wall. See Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1.5.4.2.4.

3.8.3.1.3 Reactor Shield Wall

The Reactor Shield Wall is supported by the RPV support bracket and surrounds the Reactor Pressure Vessel (RPV). Its function is to attenuate radiation emanating from the Reactor Vessel. In addition, the reactor shield wall provides structural support for the Reactor Vessel stabilizer, the reactor vessel insulation, some of the drywell equipment, In-Service Inspection (ISI) catwalks and pipe support structure. Openings are provided in the shield wall to permit the routing of necessary piping to the RPV and to permit in-service inspection of the RPV and piping.

The shield wall is made of structural steel and is shaped as a right cylinder. The plate thickness varies along the elevation and is 160 mm (6-5/16 in.), 210 mm (8-1/4 in.), and 260 mm (10-1/4 in.) and the inside of the wall is 4.646 m (15 ft. 2-7/8 in.) radius.

3.8.3.1.4 Vent Wall

The vent wall structure is made up of two concentric carbon steel cylindrical plates connected together by vertical web plates at 15 degrees on centers. The cylindrical structure has an inner and outer diameter of 13.2 m (43 ft. 3-11/16 in.) and 16.7 m (54 ft. 9-1/2 in.) respectively with overall height of 12.85 m (42 ft. 1-7/8 in.). The vent wall structure is anchored at the bottom into the RPV pedestal and is restrained at the top by the diaphragm floor at elevation 17500.

The cylindrical annulus carries twelve 1.20 m (3 ft. 11-1/4 in.) O.D. vent pipes and twelve SRV discharge pipes with sleeves, from the drywell into the suppression pool; and three lines of the drywell cooling system. The space in the cylindrical annulus is filled with concrete. The wetted surface of the outer cylinder is covered with stainless steel cladding to prevent corrosion.

3.8.3.1.5 Gravity Driven Cooling System (GDCS) Pool

There are three GDCS pools supported on top of the diaphragm floor.

The pools on one side are contained by the RCCV wall and on the other side by walls made of structural steel.

The GDCS pool walls away from the RCCV are made of carbon steel plates lined with stainless steel cladding and backed up with vertical and horizontal steel structural framing system.

3.8.3.1.6 Miscellaneous Platforms

Miscellaneous platforms are designed to allow access and to provide support for equipment and piping. The platforms consist of steel beams and open grating to facilitate movement of air and liquids in case of pipe breaks. Platforms are classified as Seismic Category I (C-I) structures when they support safety-related functions. Otherwise they are classified as Seismic Category II (C-II). Similarly, other miscellaneous structural components inside containment that do not support safety-related functions are classified as C-II.

3.8.3.1.7 Miscellaneous Commodities

See Subsections 3.8.4.1.6 for Cable trays, Conduits, and their supports. See Subsections 3.8.4.1.7 for HVAC ducts and their supports.

3.8.3.2 Applicable Codes, Standards, and Specifications

The design of the concrete and steel internal structures of the containment conform to the applicable codes, standards, and specifications and regulations listed in Table 3.8-6 except where specifically stated otherwise.

Structure or Component	Specific Reference Number in Table 3.8-6
Diaphragm Floor	1-12, 15-20
RPV Support Bracket	15-20
Vent wall	1-12, 15-20
Reactor Shield Wall	15-20
GDCS Pool Wall	15-20
Miscellaneous Platforms	15-20

Anchorage of steel internal structures complies with Regulatory Guide 1.199.

3.8.3.3 Loads and Load Combinations

3.8.3.3.1 Load Definitions

The loads and applicable load combinations for which a containment internal structure is designed depend on the conditions to which the particular structure is subjected.

The containment internal structures are designed in accordance with the loads described in Subsection 3.8.1.3. These loads and the effects of these loads are considered in the design of all internal structures as applicable. The reactor shield wall is also designed to the Annulus Pressurization (AP) loads, which are loads and pressures directly on the reactor shield wall caused by a rupture of a pipe within the reactor vessel shield wall annulus region.

3.8.3.3.2 Load Combination

The load combinations and associated acceptance criteria for steel internal structures of the containment are listed in Table 3.8-7.

3.8.3.4 Design and Analysis Procedures

The design of steel internal structures is performed in accordance with the general practice of the AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details. The effects of concrete cracking of the containment structure on the accidental thermal stresses in the containment internal structures are accounted for in the form of thermal ratios as described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.3.

See Subsection 3.8.3.7 for accessibility to equipment, valves, instrumentation, welds, supports, etc. for operation, inspection or removal.

3.8.3.4.1 Diaphragm Floor

The diaphragm is included in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1. The design and analysis is based on the elastic method. All loads are resisted by the integral action of the top plate, bottom plate and support beams. The radial support beams are welded to the diaphragm floor, so they form an integral structure.

3.8.3.4.2 RPV Support Bracket

The RPV support bracket is included in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1.

The design and analysis is based on the elastic method. All loads from RPV support and RSW are resisted by the integral action of eight (8) separate brackets located separately. In order to provide a low friction coefficient (≈ 0.15) that minimizes the resistance to sliding in the RPV foot/RPV support bracket interface, bearing plates of Lubron alloy GA50 are placed between the sliding components. Therefore, there are no significant thermal expansion loads from the RPV supports acting on the RPV support brackets.

Two steel guide blocks at both sides of each RPV foot resist and transmit the horizontal (tangential) forces to the RPV support bracket.

3.8.3.4.3 Reactor Shield Wall

The reactor shield wall is included in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1. The design and analysis is based on the elastic method. All loads including those from the RPV stabilizer are resisted by the thick steel cylinder supported by the RPV support bracket.

3.8.3.4.4 Vent Wall

The vent wall is included in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1.

The design and analysis is based on the elastic method. All loads are resisted by the integral action of the inner and outer steel cylinders with connecting ribs.

3.8.3.4.5 Gravity Driven Cooling System (GDCS) Pool

The GDCS pool wall is included in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1.

The design and analysis is based on the elastic method. All loads are resisted by the integral action of the wall plate and support beams.

3.8.3.4.6 Miscellaneous Platforms

The miscellaneous platforms are considered as additional mass in the finite-element model described in Subsection 3.8.1.4.1.1. The platform design is based on the elastic method.

3.8.3.5 Structural Acceptance Criteria

3.8.3.5.1 Diaphragm Floor

The structural acceptance criteria for the diaphragm floor are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details.

3.8.3.5.2 RPV Support Bracket

The structural acceptance criteria for the RPV support bracket are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details.

3.8.3.5.3 Reactor Shield Wall

The structural acceptance criteria for the reactor shield wall are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details.

3.8.3.5.4 Vent Wall

The structural acceptance criteria for the vent wall are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details.

3.8.3.5.5 Gravity Driven Cooling System (GDCS) Pool

The structural acceptance criteria for the GDCS pool are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690.

3.8.3.5.6 Miscellaneous Platforms

The structural acceptance criteria for safety-related platforms are in accordance with ANSI/AISC-N690. See Table 3.8-7 for more details. The same criteria are used for Nonsafety-Related platforms for design purposes only.

3.8.3.6 Materials, Quality Control, and Special Construction Techniques

3.8.3.6.1 Diaphragm Floor

The materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC N690 and ACI 349 and comply with the following:

Item	Specification
Top and bottom plate	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W
Support beam	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W
Internal stiffeners	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W
Concrete fill	f'_c = 34.5 MPa (5000 psi)
Stainless cladding for wetted surface of top plate	ASTM A-240 Type 304L

Different material choices are available from the specifications listed above.

3.8.3.6.2 RPV Support Bracket

The steel plate materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC-N690 and comply with ASTM A516 or A709 HPS 70W. Materials are chosen depending on the thickness of each part.

3.8.3.6.3 Reactor Shield Wall

The materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC N690 and comply with the following:

Materials are chosen depending on the thickness of each part.

Item	Specification
Cylinder Plate	ASTM A516 or ASTM A668 or A709 HPS 70W

Different material choices are available from the specification listed above.

3.8.3.6.4 Vent Wall

The materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC N690 and ACI 349 and comply with the following:

Item	Specification
Inner and outer cylinders (excluding the portions submerged in the suppression pool)	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W
Internal stiffeners	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W
Concrete fill	f'_c = 34.5 MPa (5000 psi)
Outer shell submerged in the suppression pool	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W with A-240 Type 304L clad
Vent Pipe	ASTM A-240 Type 304L

Different material choices are available from the specifications listed above.

3.8.3.6.5 Gravity Driven Cooling System (GDCS) Pool

The materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC N690 and comply with the following:

Item	Specification
Pool wall plate	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W with A-240 Type 304L Clad
Structural support beam	ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W, ASTM A572 or A709 HPS 70W with A-240 Type 304L Clad

Different material choices are available from the specifications listed above.

3.8.3.6.6 Miscellaneous Platforms

The materials conform to all applicable requirements of ANSI/AISC N690 for safety-related and AISC-ASD or AISC-LFRD for Nonsafety-Related and comply with the following:

Item	Specification
Structural steel and connections	ASTM A36, ASTM A992 Wide Flanges, A500 Gr B-Tube Steel
High strength structural steel plates	ASTM A572
Bolts, studs, and nuts [dia. > 19 mm (3/4 in)]	ASTM A325

Bolts, studs, and nuts [dia. ≤ 19 mm (3/4 in.)]	ASTM A307

3.8.3.7 Testing and In-service Inspection Requirements

A formal program of testing and in-service inspection is not planned for the internal structures except the diaphragm floor, and vent wall. The other internal structures are not directly related to the functioning of the containment system; therefore, no testing or inspection is performed.

However, during the operating life of the plant the condition of these other internal structures is monitored per 10 CFR 50.65 as clarified in RG 1.160, in accordance with Section 1.5 of RG 1.160.

Testing and in-service inspection of the diaphragm floor and vent wall are directly related to the functioning of the containment system and are discussed in Subsection 3.8.1.7.

Space Control is exercised in the ESBWR by means of a 3D model. It is the means by which interference checking and space control is accomplished. It includes all safety-related and Nonsafety-Related SSCs. Items are added to the model as it is being developed by stages depending on criticality to the plant and construction sequence of the item. Accessibility to equipment, valves, instrumentation, welds, supports, etc. for operation, inspection or removal is characterized by sufficient space to allow unobstructed access and reach of site personnel. Therefore, aisles, platforms, ladders, handrails, etc. are reviewed as the components are laid out. Interferences with access ways, doorways, walkways, truck ways, lifting wells, etc. are constantly monitored.

This method of configuration control is maintained and documented during the plant layout process. Remote tooling is considered only if for some layout reasons the required inspection could not be carried out otherwise.

3.8.3.8 Welding Methods and Acceptance Criteria for Structural and Building Steel

Welding activities are performed with written procedures, combining with the requirements of the American Institute of Steel Construction (AISC) Manual of Steel Construction. The visual acceptance criteria comply with American Welding Society (AWS) Structural Welding Code D1.1 and Nuclear Construction Issue Group (NCIG) Standard, “Visual Weld Acceptance Criteria for Structural Welding at Nuclear Plants”, NCIG-01.

3.8.4 Other Seismic Category I Structures

Other Seismic Category I structures which are not inside the containment and which constitute the ESBWR Standard Plant are Reactor Building (RB), Control Building (CB) and Fuel Building (FB). Figure 1.1-1 shows the spatial relationship of these buildings. Although the Radwaste Building (RW) that houses non safety-related facilities is not a Seismic Category I structure, it is designed to meet requirements as defined in Regulatory Guide 1.143 under Safety Class RW-IIa. The RB and FB are built on a common foundation mat and structurally integrated into one building. The other structures in close proximity to these structures are the Turbine Building and Service Building. They are structurally separated from the other ESBWR Standard Plant buildings. Seismic gaps capable of a minimum 100 mm (3-15/16 in) free movement are provided between independent Nuclear Island buildings to eliminate seismic interaction.

Among the Seismic Category I structures within the ESBWR Standard Plant, other than the containment structure, only the RB contains certain rooms that have high-energy pipes, and therefore these rooms are more structurally demanding. The main steam tunnel walls protect the RB from potential impact by rupture of the high-energy main steam pipes that extend to the Turbine Building. Thus the RB walls of the main steam tunnel are designed to accommodate the pipe support forces and the environmental conditions during and after the postulated high-energy pipe break. Longitudinal pipe breaks required by BTP EMEB 3-1 of SRP 3.6.2 are postulated inside the main steam tunnel and cause a slight pressurization that is used for environmental qualification. See Subsection 6.2.3.2 for the main steam tunnel functional design.

The ESBWR Standard Plant does not contain underground Seismic Category I pipelines or masonry wall construction.

Removable shield blocks consisting of metallic forms filled with grout or concrete designed to Seismic Category II requirements are used. The shield blocks are provided with removable structural steel frame also designed to Seismic Category II requirements to prevent the shielding blocks from sliding or tipping under seismic events.

3.8.4.1 Description of the Structures

3.8.4.1.1 Reactor Building Structure

Key dimensions of the Reactor Building (RB) are summarized in Table 3.8-8.

The RB encloses the concrete containment and its internal systems, structures, and components. In addition, the RB contains the Isolation Condenser/Passive Containment Cooling (IC/PCC), expansion pools and the services pools for storage of Dryer/Separator on the top of the concrete containment. Main Steam and Feedwater lines are routed to the Turbine Building through the Main Steam Tunnel in the RB as described in Subsection 3.8.4. The RB is a Seismic Category I structure.

The RB is a rigid box type shear wall building constructed of reinforced concrete. Vertical loads are carried by a system of external walls box-shaped surrounding a large cylindrical shaped concrete containment.

Lateral loads are resisted by external shear walls as well as the internal concentric cylindrical structure.

These structures are tied together by a system of internal concrete bearing walls and concrete floor slabs. Floor slabs are designed, in general, as composite structures supported by temporary beams during construction.

The load resisting characteristic of the building is that of a concrete box type shear wall structure.

The summary report for the RB is in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1. This report contains a description of the RB, the loads, load combinations, reinforcement stresses, and concrete reinforcement details for the basemat, seismic walls, and floors.

3.8.4.1.2 Control Building

The Control Building (CB) is adjacent to but structurally independent of the Reactor Building (see Figures 1.2-2 through 1.2-5 and Figure 1.2-11). The key dimensions of the CB are summarized in Table 3.8-8.

The CB houses the safety-related electrical, control and instrumentation equipment, the control room for the Reactor and Turbine Buildings and the CB HVAC equipment. The CB is a Seismic Category I structure that houses control equipment and operation personnel.

The CB is a reinforced concrete box type shear wall structure consisting of walls and slabs and is supported on a foundation mat. Steel framing is composite with concrete slab and is used to support the slabs for vertical loads. The CB is a shear wall structure designed to accommodate all seismic loads with its walls and connected floors. Therefore, frame members such as beams or columns are designed to resist vertical loads and to accommodate deformations of the walls in case of earthquake conditions.

The summary report for the CB is in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.2. This report contains a description of the CB, the loads, load combinations, reinforcement stresses, and concrete reinforcement details for the basemat, seismic walls, and floors.

3.8.4.1.3 Fuel Building

The Fuel Building (FB) is integrated with the RB, sharing a common wall between the RB and the FB and a large common foundation mat (see Section 1.2). The key dimensions of the FB are summarized in Table 3.8-8.

The FB houses the spent fuel pool facilities and their supporting system and HVAC equipment. The FB is a Seismic Category I structure except for the penthouse that houses HVAC equipment. The penthouse is a Seismic Category II structure.

The FB is a reinforced concrete box type shear wall structure consisting of walls and slabs and is supported on a foundation mat. Concrete and/or steel framing is composite with a concrete slab and is used to support the slabs for vertical loads. The FB is a shear wall structure designed to accommodate all seismic loads with its walls and connected floors. Therefore, frame members such as beams or columns are designed to resist vertical loads and to accommodate deformations of the walls in case of earthquake conditions.

The summary stress report for the FB is in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.3. This report contains a description of the FB, the loads, load combinations, reinforcement stresses, and concrete reinforcement details for the basemat, seismic walls, and floors.

3.8.4.1.4 (Deleted)

3.8.4.1.5 Radwaste Building

The Radwaste Building (RW) is shown in Section 1.2.

The Radwaste Building (RW) is a reinforced concrete box type structure consisting of walls and slabs and is supported on a foundation mat. The key dimensions of the RW are summarized in Table 3.8-8.

The RW houses the equipment and floor drain tanks, sludge phase separators, resin hold up tanks, detergent drain tanks, a concentrated waste tank, chemical drain collection tank, associated pumps and mobile systems for the radioactive liquid and solid waste treatment systems.

The RW is a Non-Seismic Category (NS) structure. The RW is designed according to the safety classifications defined in Regulatory Guide 1.143 Category RW-IIa.

3.8.4.1.6 Seismic Category I Cable Trays, Cable Tray Supports, Conduits, and Conduit Supports

Electrical cables are carried on continuous horizontal and vertical runs of steel trays or through steel conduits. The tray and conduit locations are based on the requirements of the electrical cable network. Trays or conduits are supported at intervals by supports made of hot or cold rolled steel sections. The supports are attached to walls, floor, and ceilings of structures as required by the arrangement. The type of support and spacing is determined by allowable tray or conduit spans which are governed by rigidity and stress. Bracing is provided where required. Dynamic Analysis methods are described in Section 3.7. The loads, loading combinations, and allowable stresses are in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and regulations consistent with Tables 3.8-6 and 3.8-9. Analysis methods follow those presented in Sections 3.7 and 3.8. Design and location requirements for conduit and cable tray supports are also specified in Subsections 3.9.2 and 3.10.3.2.

3.8.4.1.7 Seismic Category I HVAC Ducts and HVAC Duct Supports

HVAC duct locations and elevations are based on the requirements of the HVAC system. HVAC ducts are made of steel sheet metal and are supported at intervals by supports made of hot or cold rolled steel sections. The supports are attached to walls, floor, and ceilings of structures as required by the arrangement. The type of support and spacing is determined by allowable duct spans that are governed by rigidity and stress. Bracing is provided where required. Dynamic Analysis methods are described in Section 3.7. The loads, loading combinations, and allowable stresses are in accordance with applicable codes, standards, and regulations consistent with Tables 3.8-6 and 3.8-9. Analysis methods follow those presented in Sections 3.7 and 3.8. Design and location requirements for HVAC Ducts and HVAC Duct supports are also specified in Subsections 3.9.2, 9.4.1, 9.4.2 and 9.4.6.

3.8.4.2 Applicable Codes, Standards, and Specifications

3.8.4.2.1 Reactor Building

The major portion of the Reactor Building outside Containment structure is not subjected to the abnormal and severe accident conditions associated with a containment. Applicable documents for the RB design are shown in Table 3.8-9, except items 4, 11, 30 and 32.

3.8.4.2.2 Control Building

Applicable documents for the CB design are the same as the RB, which are listed in Table 3.8-9.

3.8.4.2.3 Fuel Building

Applicable documents for the FB design are same as the RB, which are listed in Table 3.8-9. Applicable documents for the spent fuel racks and associated structures are specified in Section 9.1.2.

3.8.4.2.4 Radwaste Building

Applicable codes, standards, specifications and regulations used in the design and construction of RW are items 1, 2, and 32 listed in Table 3.8-9.

3.8.4.2.5 Welding of Pool Liners

All pool liner welds, including the spent fuel pool liner welds, are visually inspected before starting any other NDE method. The visual weld acceptance criteria are defined in AWS Structural Welding Code, D1.1. In accordance with approved procedures, the welded seams of the liner plate are inspected by:

- Liquid Penetrant Examinations. To be carried out on all liner plate butt, fillet, corner and tee welds in accordance with ASME, Section V, Article 6 requirements. The acceptance criteria are in accordance with the requirements of ASME Section III, NE 5352.
- Helium sniffer test or vacuum box technique in accordance with ASME Section V, Article 10 requirements. Any evidence of leakage is unacceptable.

After construction is finished, each isolated pool is leak tested.

The liner welds for all pools outside of the RCCV, including the spent fuel pool, are backed by leak chase channels and a leak detection system to monitor any leakage during plant operation. The leak chase channels are grouped according to the different pool areas and direct any leakage to area drains. This allows both leak detection and determination of where leaks originate. The functioning of the leak chase channels are checked prior to completion of the pool liner installation.

3.8.4.2.6 (Deleted)

3.8.4.3 Loads and Load Combinations

3.8.4.3.1 Reactor Building

3.8.4.3.1.1 Loads and Notations

This section presents only the loads that are applied to the RB directly. Other loads, which are applied to the RCCV only but have effects on RB structures because of common foundation mat, like P_a and T_a, are also considered in the RB design.

Loads and notations are as follows:

D = Dead load of structure plus any other permanent load.

L = Conventional floor or roof live loads, movable equipment loads, and other variable loads such as construction loads. The following live loads are used:

- Concrete floor slabs – 4.8 kPa (100 psf).
- Concrete roofs – 2.9 kPa (60 psf).
- Construction live load on floor framing in addition to dead weight of floor – 2.4 kPa (50 psf).

Live Load L, includes floor area live loads, laydown loads, nuclear fuel and fuel transfer casks, equipment handling loads, trucks, railroad vehicles and similar items. The floor area live load is omitted from areas occupied by equipment whose weight is specifically included in dead load. Live load is not omitted under equipment where access is provided, for instance, an elevated tank on four legs.

The inertial properties include all tributary mass expected to be present in operating conditions at the time of earthquake. This mass includes dead load, stationary equipment, piping and appropriate part of live load established in accordance with the layout and mechanical requirements. In the ESBWR design, 25% of full live load L (designated as L_o), is used in the load combinations that include seismic loads.

However, the live load values used in the governing loading combination for design of local elements such as beams and slabs are the full values.

R_o = Pipe reactions during normal operating or shutdown conditions based on the most critical transient or steady-state condition.

R_a = Pipe reactions under thermal conditions generated by the postulated break and including R_o.

Y_r = Equivalent static load on a structure generated by the reaction on the broken high-energy pipe during the postulated break and including a calculated dynamic factor to account for the dynamic nature of the load.

Y_j = Jet impingement equivalent static load on a structure generated by the postulated break and including a calculated dynamic factor to account for the dynamic nature of the load.

Y_m = Missile impact equivalent static load on a structure generated by or during the postulated break, like pipe whipping, and including a calculated dynamic factor to account for the dynamic nature of the load.

W = Wind force (Subsection 3.3.1)

W_t = Tornado load (Subsection 3.3.2) (tornado-generated missiles are described in Subsection 3.5.1.4, and barrier design procedures in Subsection 3.5.3.)

P_a = Accident pressure at main steam tunnel due to high energy line break.

F = Internal pressures resulting from flooding of compartments.

E' = Safe shutdown earthquake (SSE) loads as defined in Section 3.7 including SSE-induced hydrodynamic pressures in pools. The impulsive and convective pressures may be combined by the SRSS method.

T_o = Thermal effects — load effects induced by normal thermal gradients existing through the RB wall and roof. Both summer and winter operating conditions are considered. In all cases, the conditions are considered of long enough duration to result in a straight line temperature gradient. The temperatures are listed in Table 3.8-10. The stress free temperature for the design is 15.5°C (59.9°F).

T_a = Thermal effects (including T_o) which may occur during a design accident.

H = Loads caused by static or seismic earth pressures.

3.8.4.3.1.2 Load Combinations for Concrete Members

For the load combinations in this subsection, where any load reduces the effects of other loads, the corresponding coefficient for that load is taken as 0.9, if it can be demonstrated that the load is always present or occurs simultaneously with the other loads. Otherwise, the coefficient for that load is taken as zero.

The safety-related concrete structure is designed using the loads, load combinations, and load factors listed in Table 3.8-15. The maximum co-directional responses to each of the excitation components for seismic loads are combined by the 100/40/40 method as described in Subsection 3.8.1.3.6.

3.8.4.3.1.3 Load Combinations for Steel Members

The safety-related steel structure is designed using the loads, load combinations, and load factors listed in Table 3.8-16. The maximum co-directional responses to each of the excitation components for seismic loads are combined by the 100/40/40 method as described in Subsection 3.8.1.3.6.

In all these load combinations, both cases of L having its full value or being completely absent are checked.

3.8.4.3.2 Control Building

Refer to the loads, notations, and combinations established in Subsection 3.8.4.3.1, except that fluid pressure F, accident pressure P_a, and pipe break loads Y_r, Y_j, Y_m do not exist. The live loads and temperature loads are as follows:

- All concrete floors except for HVAC room – 4.8 kPa (100 psf)
- Concrete floors in HVAC room – 2.9 kPa (60 psf)
- Concrete roof – 2.9 kPa (60 psf)
- Construction live load on floor framing in addition to dead weight of floor – 2.4 kPa (50 psf)

The temperatures during normal operating conditions are shown in Table 3.8-11. The temperatures during abnormal operating conditions are shown in Table 3H-10 and are associated with a postulated loss of HVAC function.

3.8.4.3.3 Fuel Building

Refer to the loads, notations, and combinations established in Subsection 3.8.4.3.1, except that fluid pressure F, accident pressure P_a, and pipe break loads Y_r, Y_j, Y_m do not exist. The live loads and temperature loads are as follows:

- All concrete floors except for HVAC room – 4.8 kPa (100 psf)
- Concrete floors in HVAC room – 2.9 kPa (60 psf)
- Concrete roof – 2.9 kPa (60 psf)

- Construction live load on floor framing in addition to dead weight of floor – 2.4 kPa (50 psf)

The temperatures during normal operating conditions are shown in Table 3.8-12.

3.8.4.3.4 Radwaste Building

Loads and load combinations listed in Table 3.8-9 Item 32, Safety Class RW-IIa is used for the design of the RW.

3.8.4.3.5 (Deleted)

3.8.4.4 Design and Analysis Procedures

3.8.4.4.1 Reactor Building, Control Building and Fuel Building

The Reactor Building (RB), Control Building (CB) and Fuel Building (FB) are analyzed using the linear elastic finite element (FE) computer program NASTRAN described in Appendix 3C.

As described in Subsection 3.8.4.1.3, the RB and FB is integrated into one building. Therefore, the RB/FB structure is analyzed using a common FE model, which includes the RB and FB and also the concrete containment. The model is described in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1.4.1.

The FE analysis model of the CB includes the entire structure. The details of the FE model of the CB are described in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.2.4.1.

The foundation soil is simulated by a set of horizontal and vertical springs in each model. The soil spring constraints are calculated based on the properties of the soil spring used in the Soil – Structure Interaction (SSI) analysis model, which is described in Appendix 3A. The constraints by soil surrounding the buildings are conservatively neglected in the FE models.

3.8.4.4.2 Radwaste Building

The RW is described in Section 3.8.4.1.5. The design is in accordance with the criteria in Table 3.8-9 Item 32 for Safety Class RW-IIa.

3.8.4.5 Structural Acceptance Criteria

3.8.4.5.1 Reactor Building

The acceptance criteria for the design of the safety-related reinforced concrete structure are included in Table 3.8-15. “U” in Table 3.8-15 is the section strength required to resist design loads based on the strength design method described in Table 3.8-9 item 1 and in SRP 3.8.4 Section II.3.

The acceptance criteria for the design of the safety-related steel structure are included in Table 3.8-16. Allowable elastic working stress, S, is the allowable stress limit specified in Part 1 of ANSI/AISC N-690.

The design criteria preclude excessive deformation of the Reactor Building.

3.8.4.5.2 Control Building

The acceptance criteria for the design of the Control Building are same as the Reactor Building in Section 3.8.4.5.1.

3.8.4.5.3 Fuel Building

Same as the RB in 3.8.4.5.1.

3.8.4.5.4 Radwaste Building

Structural acceptance criteria and materials criteria for the RW is in accordance with Item 32 in Table 3.8-9 for Safety Class RW-IIa.

3.8.4.5.5 (Deleted)

3.8.4.6 Material, Quality Control and Special Construction Techniques

This subsection contains information related to the materials, quality control and special construction techniques used in the construction of the other Seismic Category I structures.

3.8.4.6.1 Concrete

Concrete material is the same as described in Section 3.8.1.6.1 with the following exception: The specified compressive strength is 34.5 MPa (5000 psi). Concrete is batched and placed according to ACI 349-01.

3.8.4.6.2 Reinforcing Steel

Reinforcing steel is the same as in Section 3.8.1.6.2.

3.8.4.6.3 Splices of Reinforcing Steel

Splices of reinforcing steel are the same as in Section 3.8.1.6.3 except that placing and splicing is in accordance with ACI 349-01.

3.8.4.6.4 Quality Control

Quality control is the same as in Section 3.8.1.6.5 except that the Construction Specification will reference ACI 349-01 and applicable Regulatory Guides. For welding of reinforcing bars, inspection and documentation requirements conform to ASME Code Section III, Division 2 also.

3.8.4.6.5 Special Construction Techniques

There is composite construction in the other Seismic Category I structures. Some of the components, such as rebar cages, are pre-assembled and lifted into place. As described in Section 3.8.4.1.1, the RB floor slabs are composed of reinforcing bars, steel plates, and concrete. Floor slab steel plates, which are reinforced by welded shapes, are assembled in discrete segments that are lifted into place. The steel plates are also used as formwork for concrete fill.

3.8.4.7 Testing and In-Service Inspection Requirements

Other Seismic Category I structures are monitored per NUREG-1801 and 10 CFR 50.65 as clarified in RG 1.160, in accordance with Section 1.5 of RG 1.160.

3.8.5 Foundations

This section describes foundations for all Seismic Category I structures of the ESBWR Standard Plant.

3.8.5.1 Description of the Foundations

The Reactor Building (RB) including the containment and Fuel Building (FB) are built on a common foundation mat as described in Subsection 3.8.4. The foundation of the Control Building (CB) is separated from the foundation of the RB and FB.

The foundation of the RB and FB is a rectangular reinforced concrete mat. Its key dimensions are shown in Table 3.8-13. The foundation mat is constructed of cast-in-place conventionally reinforced concrete. It supports the RB, the FB, the containment structure, and other internal structures. The containment structure foundation is defined as within the perimeter or the exterior surface of the containment structure. The containment foundation mat details are discussed in Subsection 3.8.1.1.1.

The Control Building foundation is rectangular reinforced concrete mat. The key dimensions are included in Table 3.8-13.

The foundation for Category I structures is contained in the summary stress reports for their respective buildings. The Reactor Building foundation is contained in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.1, the Control Building foundation is in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.2, and the Fuel Building foundation is in Appendix 3G Subsection 3G.3. The summary stress report contains a section detailing safety factors against sliding, over turning, and floatation.

3.8.5.2 Applicable Codes, Standards and Specifications

The applicable codes, standards, specifications and regulations are discussed in Subsection 3.8.1.2 for the containment foundation and in Subsection 3.8.4.2 for the other Seismic Category I foundations.

3.8.5.3 Loads and Load Combinations

The loads and load combinations for the containment foundation mat are given in Subsection 3.8.1.3. The loads and load combinations for the other Seismic Category I structure foundations are given in Subsection 3.8.4.3.

The loads and load combinations for all Seismic Category I foundations examined to check against sliding and overturning due to earthquakes, winds and tornados, and against flotation due to floods are listed in Table 3.8-14.

3.8.5.4 Design and Analysis Procedures

The foundations of Seismic Category I structures are analyzed using the methods where the transfer of loads from the foundation mat to the supporting foundation media is determined by elastic methods.

Bearing walls and columns carry all the vertical loads from the structure to the foundation mat. Lateral loads are transferred to shear walls by the roof and floor diaphragms. The shear walls then transmit the loads to the foundation mat.

The design of the mat foundations for the structures of the plant involves primarily determining shear and moments in the reinforced concrete and determining the interaction of the substructure with the underlying foundation medium. For a mat foundation supported on soil or rock, the main objectives of the design are (1) to maintain the bearing pressures within allowable limits, particularly due to overturning forces, and (2) to ensure that there is adequate frictional and passive resistance to prevent sliding of the structure when subjected to lateral loads.

The foundation mat is analyzed using the linear elastic finite element (FE) computer program NASTRAN as described in Sections 3.8.1.4.1.1 and 3.8.4.4.1. The type of finite elements used to model the foundation mat is the thick shell type of elements that account for out-of-plane shear deformation also. The foundation mat resists out-of-plane forces applied from superstructures and foundation soil. Bending moments in the foundation mat are evaluated for the resultant out-of-plane forces. The foundation soil is modeled with elastic springs and connected to the foundation mat elements in the FE model. By means of using this method, the soil-structure interaction (SSI) is considered in the foundation design, and the requirement of SRP 3.8.5 II 4.a is satisfied.

The design loads considered in analysis of the foundations are the worst resulting forces from the superstructures and loads directly applied to the foundation mat due to static and dynamic load combinations.

The worst case scenario for foundation base mat design is the soft soil because it is subject to largest deformation. From the NASTRAN analysis the results are scanned for the worst loads in the mat sections and are selected for checking the section. This enveloping of most severe loading is done for all loading considered in the analysis. In order to confirm the appropriateness of this condition, basemat deformation and sectional moment are compared between the soft soil case [Vs = 300 m/sec (984 ft/sec)] and the hard rock case [Vs = 1700 m/sec (5577 ft/sec)]. Basemat deformation for the soft soil condition is much larger than that of the hard rock condition. Bending moments for the soft soil are larger than those for the hard rock with few exceptions. The higher bending moments at few locations for the hard rock site has no effect on the design because they are much less than the maximum moments of the soft soil site on which rebar sizing is based.

In the global FEM model the soil springs are assumed to be two-way springs capable of withstanding compression and tension. To evaluate the effect of potential uplift of the basemat under seismic loads, the soil springs, once in tension, are removed through an iterative process. This iterative process is continued until there are no more springs in tension. The analysis results confirmed the adequacy of the basemat design. Details are provided in Appendix 3G.1.5.5.1.

The selected waterproofing material for the bottom of the basemat is a chemical crystalline powder that is added to the mud mat mixture forming a water proof barrier when cured. No membrane waterproofing is used under the foundations in the ESBWR.

The standard ESBWR design is developed using a range of soil conditions as detailed in Appendix 3A. The minimum requirements for the physical properties of the site-specific subgrade materials are furnished in Table 2.0-1. COL actions are addressed in Table 2.0-2, Subsection 2.5.4. Settlement of the foundations, and differential settlement between foundations for the site-specific foundations medium, is calculated, and safety-related systems (i.e., piping, conduit, etc.) designed for the calculated settlement of the foundations. The effect of the site-specific subgrade stiffness and calculated settlement on the design of the Seismic Category I structures and foundations is evaluated.

A detailed description of the analytical and design methods for the foundations of the RB including the containment, the CB and the FB is included in Appendix 3G.

3.8.5.5 Structural Acceptance Criteria

The main structural criteria for the containment portion of the foundation are to provide adequate strength to resist loads and sufficient stiffness to protect the containment liner from excessive strain. The acceptance criteria for the containment portion of the foundation mat are presented in Subsection 3.8.1.5. The structural acceptance criteria for the RB, CB and FB foundations are described in Subsection 3.8.4.5.

The allowable factors of safety of the ESBWR structures for overturning, sliding, and flotation are included in Table 3.8-14. The calculated factors of safety are shown in Appendix 3G for each foundation mat evaluated according to the following procedures.

The factor of safety against overturning due to earthquake loading is determined by the energy approach described in Subsection 3.7.2.14.

The factor of safety against sliding is defined as:

$$FS = (F_s + F_p)/(F_d + F_h)$$

where F_s and F_p are the shearing and sliding resistance, and passive soil pressure resistance, respectively. F_d is the maximum lateral seismic force including any dynamic active earth pressure, and F_h is the maximum lateral force due to loads other than seismic loads.

The factor of safety against flotation is defined as:

$$FS = F_{DL}/F_B$$

where F_{DL} is the downward force due to dead load and F_B is the upward force due to buoyancy.

3.8.5.6 Materials, Quality Control, and Special Construction Techniques

The foundations of Seismic Category I structures are constructed of reinforced concrete using proven methods common to heavy industrial construction. For further discussion, see Subsection 3.8.1.6.

3.8.5.7 Testing and In-Service Inspection Requirements

The foundations of Seismic Category I structures are monitored per NUREG-1801 and 10 CFR 50.65 as clarified in RG 1.160, in accordance with Section 1.5 of RG 1.160.

3.8.6 COL Information

None.

Table 3.8-1

Key Dimensions of Concrete Containment

Portion	Dimension	Notes
Foundation mat	Thickness = 5.1 m	
Containment wall	Thickness = 2.0 m	
	Inside radius = 18.0 m	
	Height = 19.95 m	From the top of the suppression pool slab to the bottom of the top slab
RPV pedestal (Part of Lower Containment)	Thickness = 2.5 m	
	Inside radius = 5.6 m	
	Height = 15.05 m	From the top of the foundation mat to the top of the suppression pool slab
Top slab	Thickness = 2.4 m	
Suppression pool slab	Thickness = 2.0 m	

Table 3.8-2

Load Combinations, Load Factors and Acceptance Criteria for the Reinforced Concrete Containment*1,*2,*3,*7

Description	No.	Load Conditions																Acceptance Criteria*6
		D	L	P_t	P_o	P_a	T_t	T_o	T_a	E'	W	W'	R_o	R_a	Y*4	SRV	LOCA	
Service																		
Test	1	1.0	1.0	1.0			1.0											S
Construction	2	1.0	1.0					1.0			1.0							S
Normal	3	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0					1.0			1.0		S
Factored																		
Severe Environmental	4	1.0	1.3		1.0			1.0			1.5		1.0			1.0		U
Extreme	5	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0		1.0			1.0			1.0		U
Environmental	6	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0				1.0	1.0			1.0		U
Abnormal	7	1.0	1.0			1.5			1.0					1.0		1.0	Note*5	U
	8	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0					1.25		1.0	Note*5	U
	9	1.0	1.0			1.25			1.0					1.0		1.25	Note*5	U
Abnormal/Severe Environmental	10	1.0	1.0			1.25			1.0		1.25			1.0		1.0	Note*5	U
Abnormal/ Extreme Environmental	11	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0	1.0				1.0	1.0	1.0	Note*5	U

*1: The loads are described in Subsection 3.8.1.3 and acceptance criteria in Subsection 3.8.1.5.

*2: For any load combination, if the effect of any load component (other than D) reduces the combined load, then the load component is deleted from the load combination.

*3: Because Pa, Ta, SRV and LOCA are time-dependent loads, their effects are superimposed accordingly.

*4: Y includes Y_j, Y_m and Y_r.

*5: LOCA loads, CO, CHUG and PS are time-dependant loads for which DLF may be used. The sequence of occurrence is given in Appendix 3B. The load factor for LOCA loads shall be the same as the corresponding pressure load P_a. LOCA loads shall include hydrostatic pressure (with a load factor of 1.0) due to containment flooding.

*6: S = Allowable Stress as in ASME Section III, Div. 2, Subsection CC-3430 for Service Load Combination. U = Allowable Stress as in ASME Section III, Div. 2, Subsection CC-3420 for Factored Load Combination.

*7: The peak responses of dynamic loads do not occur at the same instant. SRSS method to combine peak dynamic responses is NOT acceptable for concrete structures. Absolute Value Sum (ABS) shall be used.

Table 3.8-3

Major Allowable Stresses in Concrete and Reinforcing Steel

	Concrete		Reinforcing Steel	
	Compression	**Tangential Shear**	**Tension**	
Service Load Combination	**Foundation** 12.4 MPa (For primary case) 16.6 MPa (For primary plus secondary case) **Others** 15.5 MPa (For primary case) 20.7 MPa (For primary plus secondary case)	(1) Provided by concrete $\nu_c = 0$ (2) Provided by orthogonal reinforcement $\nu_{so} = 1.2\sqrt{f'_c}$ * = 1.97 MPa (For foundation) =2.21 MPa (For others)	206.8 MPa 273.0 MPa 310.2 MPa	(For primary case) (For primary plus secondary case) (For test pressure case)
Factored Load Combination	**Foundation** 20.7 MPa (For primary case) 23.5 MPa (For primary plus secondary case) **Others** 25.9 MPa (For primary case) 29.3 MPa (For primary plus secondary case)	(1) Provided by concrete $\nu_c = 0$ (2) Provided by orthogonal reinforcement $\nu_{so} = 2.4\sqrt{f'_c}$ * = 3.95 MPa (For foundation) =4.41 MPa (For others)	372.2 MPa	

*: "f'_c" is in kgf/cm^2

Table 3.8-4

Load Combination, Load Factors and Acceptance Criteria for Steel Containment Components of the RCCV (1), (2), (3)

Service Level	No	Load Combination (1)																Acceptance Criteria			
		D	L	P_t	P_o	P_a	T_t	T_o	T_a	E'	W	W'	R_o	R_a	Y (4)	SRV(12)	LOCA (5)(12),	P_m	P_L	P_L+P_b (8)	P_L+P_b+Q
Test Condition	1	1.0	1.0	1.0			1.0											0.75 S_y	1.15Sy	1.15Sy (11)	N/A (10)
Design Condition	2	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0					1.0				1.0 S_{mc}	1.5 S_{mc}	1.5 S_{mc}	N/A
Level A, B (9)	3	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0					1.0					1.0 S_{mc}	1.5 S_{mc}	1.5 S_{mc}	3.0 S_{m1}
	4	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0								1.0					
	5	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0					1.0							
	6	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0					1.0		1.0	1.0				
Level C (6)	7	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0		1.0			1.0					1.2 S_{mc} or* 1.0 S_y	1.8 S_{mc} or* 1.5S_y	1.8 S_{mc} or* 1.5S_y	N/A
	8	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0	1.0				1.0		1.0	1.0				
	9	1.0	1.0			1.0			1.0			1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0				
Level D (7)	10	1.0	1.0			1.0				1.0				1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	S_f	1.5S_f	1.5S_f	N/A

Notes:
(1) The loads are described in Section 3.8.1.3
(2) For any load combination, if the effects of any load component (other than D) reduces the combined load, then the load component is deleted from the load combination.
(3) P_a ,T_a, SRV and LOCA are time-dependent loads. The sequence of occurrence is given in Appendix 3B.
(4) Y includes Y_j, Y_m and Y_r.
(5) LOCA loads include CO, CHUG and PS. They are time-dependent loads. The sequence of occurrence is given in Appendix 3B. LOCA loads shall include hydrostatic pressure (with a load factor of 1.0) due to containment flooding.
(6) Limits identified by (*) indicate a choice of the larger of the two.
(7) S_f is 85% of the general primary membrane allowable permitted in Appendix F, ASME B&PV Code, Section III. In the application of Appendix F, S_{m1}, if applicable, shall be as specified in Section II, Part D, Subpart 1, Tables 2A and 2B of ASME B&PV Code, which is the same as S_m.
(8) Values shown are for a rectangular section. See NE-3221.3(d) for other than a solid rectangular section.
(9) The allowable stress intensity S_{m1} shall be the S_m listed in Section II, Part D, Subpart 1, Tables 2A and 2B and the allowable stress intensity S_{mc} shall be 1.1 times the S_m listed in Section II, Part D, Subpart 1, Tables 1A and 1B, except S_{mc} shall not exceed 90% of the material's yield strength at temperature shown in Section II, Part D, Subpart 1, Tables Y-1 of the ASME B&PV Code
(10) N/A = No evaluation required
(11) Bending and General Membrane P_m+P_b.
(12) The peak responses of dynamic loads do not occur at the same instant. SRSS method to combine peak dynamic responses is acceptable for steel structures.

Table 3.8-5

Welding Activities and Weld Examination Requirements for Containment Vessel

Component	Weld Type	NDE Requirements
Containment	Category A. Butt welds (Long'l)	RT
Containment	Category B, Butt welds (Circ.)	RT
Containment	Category C, Butt welds	RT
Containment	Category C, Nonbutt welds	UT or MT or PT
Containment	Category D, Butt welds	RT
Containment	Category D, Nonbutt welds	UT or MT or PT
Containment	Structural attachment welds a.) Butt welds b.) Nonbutt welds	 RT UT or MT or PT
Special Welds	Weld metal cladding	PT

NOTES:

(1) The required confirmation that facility welding activities are in compliance with the requirements is included the following third-party verifications:
   (a) Facility welding specifications and procedures meet the applicable ASME Code requirements;
   (b) Facility welding activities are performed in accordance with the applicable ASME Code requirements;
   (c) Welding activities related records are prepared, evaluated and maintained in accordance with the ASME Code requirements;
   (d) Welding processes used to weld dissimilar base metal and welding filler metal combinations are compatible for the intended applications;
   (e) The facility has established procedures for qualifications of welders and welding operators in accordance with the applicable ASME Code requirements;
   (f) Approved procedures are available and use for preheating and post heating of welds, and those procedures meet the applicable requirements of the ASME Code;
   (g) Completed welds are examined in accordance with the applicable examination method required by the ASME code.

(2) Radiographic film is reviewed and accepted by the licensee's nondestructive examination (NDE), Level III examiner prior to final acceptance.

(3) The NDE requirements for containment vessels are as stated in subarticle NE-5300 of Section III of the ASME Code.

LEGEND:

RT – Radiographic Examination
MT – Magnetic Particle Examination
PT – Liquid Penetrant Examination
UT – Ultrasonic Examination

Categories A, B, C, and D Welded Joint Typical Locations

Table 3.8-6

Codes, Standards, Specifications, and Regulations Used in the Design and Construction of Seismic Category I Internal Structures of the Containment

Specification Reference Number	Specification or Standard Designation	Title
1	ACI 301-05	Specifications for Structural Concrete
2	ACI 347-04	Guide to Formwork for Concrete
3	ACI 305R-99	Hot Weather Concreting
4	ACI 211.1-91	Standard Practice for Selecting Proportions for Normal, Heavy Weight and Mass Concrete
5	ACI 315-99	Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement
6	ACI 306.1-90	Standard Specification for Cold Weather Concreting (Reapproved 2002)
7	ACI 309R-05	Guide for the Consolidation of Concrete
8	ACI 308.1-98	Standard Specification for Curing Concrete
9	ACI 212.3R-04	Chemical Admixtures for Concrete
10	ACI 214R-02	Evaluation of Strength Test Results of Concrete
11	ACI 311.5-04	Guide for Concrete Plant Inspection and Testing of Ready-Mixed Concrete
12	ACI 304R-00	Guide for Measuring, Mixing, Transporting, and Placing Concrete
13	ACI 349-01/349R-01	Code Requirements for Nuclear Safety-Related Concrete Structures and Commentary
14	Not Used.	
15	ANSI/AISC N690-1994 (R2004) and S2	Specification for the Design, Fabrication, and Erection of Steel Safety-Related Structures for Nuclear Facilities and Supplement No. 2[(1)]
16	AWS D1.1/D1.1M 2004	Structural Welding Code – Steel (AWS D1.1/D1.1M) Rev. 05
17	EPRI NP-5380, 1987	Visual Weld Acceptance Criteria for Structural Welding at Nuclear Power Plants (Nuclear Construction Institute Group) Rev. 2, Sep. 1987.
18	ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983	Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Facilities, 1983 Edition with NQA-1a-1983 Addenda, (Reference Section 17.0)
19	Regulatory Guide 1.54	Service Level I, II and III Protective Coatings Applied to Nuclear Power Plants, Rev. 1, July 2000.
20	Regulatory Guide 1.94	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants, Rev. 1 and Draft 2.
21	Regulatory Guide 1.136	Materials for Concrete Containments (Article CC-2000 of the Code for Concrete Reactor Vessels and Containments), Jun. 1981
22	Regulatory Guide 1.142	Safety-Related Concrete Structures for Nuclear Power Plants (Other than Reactor Vessels and Containments), Nov. 2001

Table 3.8-6

Codes, Standards, Specifications, and Regulations Used in the Design and Construction of Seismic Category I Internal Structures of the Containment

Specification Reference Number	Specification or Standard Designation	Title
23	Regulatory Guide 1.199	Anchoring Components and Structural Supports in Concrete, November 2003.
24	ASME N509-2002	Nuclear Power Plant Air-Cleaning Units and Components
25	ASME/ANSI AG-1-2003	Code on Nuclear Air and Gas Treatment
26	AISI-2001 Edition and 2004 Supplement	AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
27	SMACNA 1481, Third Edition, 2005	HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible
28	IEEE-344-1987	Recommended Practices for Seismic Qualification of Class IE Equipment for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

Explanation of Abbreviation

ACI American Concrete Institute

AISC American Institute of Steel Construction

AISI American Iron and Steel Institute

ANSI American National Standards Institute

ASME American Society for Mechanical Engineers

AWS American Welding Society

EPRI Electric Power Research Institute

IEEE Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.

NCIG Nuclear Construction Issues Group

SMACNA Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association

Note:

(1) To comply with NUREG-1503, Appendix G, NRC Position on the use of ANSI/AISC N690 (1984), for impact and impulsive loads, the ductility factors μ in Table Q1.5.8.1 are replaced with the ductility factors in Appendix A to SRP Section 3.5.3.

Table 3.8-7

Load Combination, Load Factors and Acceptance Criteria for Steel Structures Inside the Containment*1,*2

Category	No.	Load Combination														Acceptance Criteria*5
		D	L	P_o	P_a	T_o	T_a	E'	W	W'	R_o	R_a	Y*4	SRV*6,*7	LOCA*6,*7	
Normal	1	1.0	1.0	1.0												S
	2	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0					1.0					$S^{(a)}$
Severe Environmental	3	1.0	1.0	1.0					1.0					1.0		S
	4	1.0	1.0	1.0				1.0						1.0		S
	5	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0		1.0			1.0		$S^{(a)}$
	6	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0			1.0			1.0		$S^{(a)}$
Extreme Environmental	7	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0				1.0	1.0			1.0		$1.6S^{(b)(c)}$
	8	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0			1.0			1.0		$1.6S^{(b)(c)}$
Abnormal	9	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0					1.0		1.0	Note*3	$1.6S^{(b)(c)}$
	9a	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0							1.0	Note*3	$1.6S^{(b)(c)}$
Abnormal/Severe Environmental	10	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0					1.0	1.0	1.0	Note*3	$1.6S^{(b)(c)}$
Abnormal/Extreme Environmental	11	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0	1.0				1.0	1.0	1.0	Note*3	$1.7S^{(b)(c)}$

*1 The loads are described in Subsection 3.8.3.3 and acceptance criteria in Subsection 3.8.3.5.

*2 For any load combination, where any load reduces the effects of other loads, the corresponding coefficient for that load shall be taken as 0.9 if it can be demonstrated that the load is always present or occur simultaneously with the other loads. Otherwise, the coefficient for that load shall be taken as zero.

*3 LOCA loads, such us CO, CHUG and PS are time-dependant loads. The sequence of occurrence is given in Appendix 3B. The loads factor for LOCA loads shall be the same as the corresponding Pressure Load P_a. The maximum values of P_a, T_a, R_a, Y including an appropriate Dynamic Load Factor (DLF) shall be used, unless an appropriate time history analysis is performed to justify otherwise. LOCA includes AP loads and effects. LOCA loads shall include hydrostatic pressure (with a load factor of 1.0) due to containment flooding.

*4 Y includes Y_j, Y_m and Y_r.

*5 Allowable elastic working stress (S) is the allowable stress limit specified in Part 1 of ANSI/AISC N-690-1994-s2 (2004).
(a) For primary plus secondary stress, the allowable limits are increased by a factor of 1.5.
(b) Stress limit coefficient in shear shall not exceed 1.4 in members and bolts.
(c) The Stress limit coefficient where axial compression exceeds 20% of normal allowable, shall be 1.5 for load combinations 7, 8, 9, 9a and 10, and be 1.6 for load combination 11.

*6 Other loads such as jet loads and drag loads associated with SRV and LOCA hydrodynamic loads are applicable to submerged structures and those above suppression pool water surface. Methodology for calculation of these loads is given in CLD (NEDE-33261P).

*7 The peak responses of dynamic loads do not occur at the same instant. SRSS method to combine peak dynamic responses is acceptable for steel structures.

Table 3.8-8

Key Dimensions of RB, CB, FB, and RW

Building	Dimension		Notes
Reactor Building	Story	six stories (above grade) three stories (below grade)	
	Plan	49.0 m × 49.0 m (below EL 34.0 m) 49.0 m x 39.0 m (above EL 34.0 m)	
	Height	63.9 m	From the top of the foundation mat*
Control Building	Story	one story (above grade) two stories (below grade)	Excluding the penthouse
	Plan	30.3 m × 23.8 m	
	Height	16.46 m	From the top of the foundation mat (excluding the penthouse)
Fuel Building	Story	one story (above grade) three stories (below grade)	Excluding the penthouse
	Plan	21.0 m × 49.0 m	
	Height	34.0 m	From the top of the foundation mat (excluding the penthouse)
Radwaste Building	Story	Two stories (above grade) Two stories (below grade)	
	Plan	66.0 m x 33.8 m	
	Height	26.0 m	From the top of the foundation mat (excluding the penthouse)

* For relative location of Grade to top of mat see Table 3.8-13.

Table 3.8-9

Codes, Standards, Specifications, and Regulatory Guides Used in the Design and Construction of Seismic Category I Structures

Specification Reference Number	Specification or Standard Designation	Title
1	*ACI 349-01/349R-01*	Code Requirements for Nuclear Safety-Related Concrete Structures and Commentary
2	*ANSI/AISC N690-1994 (R2004) & S2*	Specification for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Steel Safety-Related Structures for Nuclear Facilities and Supplement No. 2[(1)]
3	*ASME-2004*	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section III, Division 2, Subsection CC
4	ASME-2004	Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code Section III, Subsection NE, Division 1, Class MC
5	ANSI/ASME NQA-1-1983	Quality Assurance Program Requirements for Nuclear Facilities, 1983 Edition with NQA-1a-1983 Addenda, (Reference Section 17.0)
6	AWS D1.1/D1.1M 2004	Structural Welding Code - Steel
7	AWS D1.4 -98	Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel (AWS D1.1/D1.1M) Rev. 05
8	AWS D1.6-99	Structural Welding Code for Stainless Steel
9	ASCE 4-98	Seismic Analysis of Safety-Related Nuclear Structures
10	ASCE 7-02	Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures
11	AISC 360-05	2005 AISC Specification for Structural Steel Building
12	SSPC-PA-1-00	Paint Application Specification No. 1, Shop, Field and Maintenance Painting of Steel
13	SSPC-PA-2-04	Paint Application Specification No. 2, Measurement of Dry Coating Thickness with Magnetic Gages
14	SSPC-SP-1-82	Surface Preparation Specification No. 1, Solvent Cleaning
15	SSPC-SP-5-00	Surface Preparation Specification No. 5, White Metal Blast Cleaning
16	SSPC-SP-6-00	Surface Preparation Specification No. 6, Commercial Blast Cleaning
17	SSPC-SP-10-00	Surface Preparation Specification No. 10, Near-White Blast Cleaning
18	Not Used	
19	Not Used	
20	Regulatory Guide 1.28	Quality Assurance Program Requirements (Design and Construction), Aug. 1985
21	Regulatory Guide 1.29	Seismic Design Classification, Sep. 1978
22	Regulatory Guide 1.31	Control of Ferrite Content in Stainless Steel Weld Metal, Apr. 1978
23	Regulatory Guide 1.44	Control of the Use of Sensitized Stainless Steel, May 1973
24	Regulatory Guide 1.54	Service Level I, II and III Protective Coatings Applied to Nuclear Power Plants, Rev. 1, July 2000
25	Regulatory Guide 1.60	Design Response Spectra for Seismic Design of Nuclear Power Plants, Dec. 1973
26	Regulatory Guide 1.61	Damping Values for Seismic Design of Nuclear Power Plants, Oct. 1973
27	Regulatory Guide 1.69	Concrete Radiation-Shields for Nuclear Power Plants, Dec. 1973
28	Regulatory Guide 1.76	Design Basis Tornado for Nuclear Power Plants, Apr. 1974

Table 3.8-9

Codes, Standards, Specifications, and Regulatory Guides Used in the Design and Construction of Seismic Category I Structures

Specification Reference Number	Specification or Standard Designation	Title
29	Regulatory Guide 1.94	Quality Assurance Requirements for Installation, Inspection, and Testing of Structural Concrete and Structural Steel During the Construction Phase of Nuclear Power Plants, Rev. 1 and draft 2
30	Regulatory Guide 1.136	Materials, Construction and Testing of Concrete Containments (Article CC-2000 of the Code for Concrete Reactor Vessels and Containments), Jun. 1981
31	Regulatory Guide 1.142	Safety-Related Concrete Structures for Nuclear Power Plants (Other than Reactor Vessels and Containments), Nov. 2001
32	Regulatory Guide 1.143	Design Guidance for Radioactive Waste Management Systems, Structures and Components installed in Light Water Cooled Nuclear Power Plants, Nov. 2001
33	Regulatory Guide 1.199	Anchoring Components and Structural Supports in Concrete, November 2003.
34	(Applicable ASTM Specifications for Materials and Standards)	
35	ASME N509-2002	Nuclear Power Plant Air-Cleaning Units and Components
36	ASME/ANSI AG-1-2003	Code on Nuclear Air and Gas Treatment
37	AISI-2001 Edition and 2004 Supplement	AISI Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members
38	SMACNA 1481, Third Edition, 2005	HVAC Duct Construction Standards-Metal and Flexible
39	IEEE-344-1987	Recommended Practices for Seismic Qualification of Class IE Equipment for Nuclear Power Generating Stations

Explanation of Abbreviation

ACI	American Concrete Institute
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
ASCE	American Society of Civil Engineers
ASME	American Society for Mechanical Engineers
AWS	American Welding Society
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronics Engineers, Inc.
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council

See Subsections 3.8.1.2 and 3.8.3.2 for Applications

Note:

(1) To comply with NUREG-1503, Appendix G, NRC Position on the use of ANSI/AISC N690 (1984), for impact and impulsive loads, the ductility factors μ in Table Q1.5.8.1 are replaced with the ductility factors in Appendix A to SRP Section 3.5.3.

Table 3.8-10

Temperatures during Operating Conditions (RB)

Region	Summer Operation	Winter Operation
RB rooms outside containment	40°C	10°C
Main steam tunnel	57°C	57°C
IC / PCCS pool/Expansion pool Reactor Cavity pool Dryer/Separator Storage pool Fuel Buffer pool	43°C	43°C
Exterior	46.1°C	-40.0°C
Ground	15.5°C	15.5°C

Table 3.8-11

Temperatures during Operating Conditions (CB)

Region	Summer Operation	Winter Operation
Main control room DCIS room	21°C	21°C
HVAC room	30°C	10°C
Exterior	46.1°C	-40.0°C
Ground	15.5°C	15.5°C

Table 3.8-12

Temperatures During Operating Conditions (FB)

Region	Summer Operation	Winter Operation
Room	40°C	10°C
Spent fuel pool	60°C	40°C
Exterior	46.1°C	-40.0°C
Ground	15.5°C	15.5°C

Table 3.8-13

Key Dimensions of Foundations

Building	Dimension	Notes
Reactor Building Fuel Building	Plan 70.0 m × 49.0 m	A common foundation of RB and FB
	Thickness = 4.0 m	The thickness is increased to 5.1 m at the containment portion. (Refer to Subsection 3.8.1.1.1.), and 5.5 m at the spent fuel pool portion.
	Top of foundation = 16 m below grade	
Control Building	Plan 30.3 m × 23.8 m	
	Thickness = 3.0 m	
	Top of foundation = 11.9 m below grade	

Table 3.8-14

Load Combinations and Factor of Safety for Foundation Design

Load Combination		Overturning	Sliding	Floatation
1	D + H + W	1.5	1.5	--
2	D + H + E’	1.1	1.1	--
3	D + H + W_t	1.1	1.1	--
4	D + F’	--	--	1.1

Nomenclature:

D: Dead Load

H: Lateral Earth Pressure

W: Wind Load

E’: Basic SSE Seismic Load

W_t: Tornado Wind

F’: Buoyant force of the design basis flood

Table 3.8-15

Load Combinations, Load Factors and Acceptance Criteria for the Safety-Related Reinforced Concrete Structures*1,*2,*3

Load Combination															Acceptance Criteria*5
Category	No.	D	F	L	H	Pa	To	Ta	E'	W	Wt	Ro	Ra	Y*4	
Normal	1	1.4	1.4	1.7	1.7							1.7			U
	2	1.05	1.05	1.3	1.3		1.3					1.3			U
Severe Environmental	3	1.4	1.4	1.7	1.7					1.7		1.7			U
	4	1.05	1.05	1.3	1.3		1.3			1.3		1.3			U
	5	1.2	1.2							1.7					U
Extreme Environmental	6	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0			1.0			U
	7	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0				1.0	1.0			U
Abnormal	8	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.5		1.0					1.0		U
Abnormal/Extreme Environmental	9	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0	1.0				1.0	1.0	U

*1: The loads are described in Subsection 3.8.4.3.1.1 and acceptance criteria in Subsection 3.8.4.5.1. The effects of SRV and LOCA dynamic loads that originate inside the containment are considered as applicable.

*2: For any load combination, where any load reduces the effects of other loads, the corresponding coefficient for that load shall be taken as 0.9 if it can be demonstrated that the load is always present or occur simultaneously with the other loads. Otherwise, the coefficient for that load shall be taken as zero.

*3: Because Pa and Ta are time-dependent loads, their effects are superimposed accordingly.

*4: Y includes Y_j, Y_m and Y_r. The maximum value of Y including an appropriate Dynamic Load Factor (DLF) shall be used, unless an appropriate time history analysis is performed to justify otherwise

*5: U = Required section strength based on the strength design method per ACI 349

Table 3.8-16

Load Combinations, Load Factors and Acceptance Criteria for the Safety-Related Steel Structures*1,*2,*3

Category	Load Combination												Acceptance Criteria*5
	No.	D*6	L	Pa	To	Ta	E'	W	Wt	Ro	Ra	Y*4	
Normal	1	1.0	1.0										S
	2	1.0	1.0		1.0					1.0			S (a)
Severe Environmental	3	1.0	1.0					1.0					S
	4	1.0	1.0		1.0			1.0		1.0			S (a)
Extreme Environmental	5	1.0	1.0		1.0		1.0			1.0			1.6S (b)(c)
	6	1.0	1.0		1.0				1.0	1.0			1.6S (b)(c)
Abnormal	7	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0					1.0		1.6S (b)(c)
Abnormal/Extreme Environmental	8	1.0	1.0	1.0		1.0	1.0				1.0	1.0	1.7S (b)(c)

*1: The loads are described in Subsection 3.8.4.3.1.1 and acceptance criteria in Subsection 3.8.4.5.1. The effects of SRV and LOCA dynamic loads that originate inside the containment are considered as applicable.

*2: For any load combination, where any load reduces the effects of other loads, the corresponding coefficient for that load shall be taken as 0.9 if it can be demonstrated that the load is always present or occur simultaneously with the other loads. Otherwise, the coefficient for that load shall be taken as zero.

*3: Because Pa and Ta are time-dependent loads, their effects are superimposed accordingly.

*4: Y includes Y_j, Y_m and Y_r. The maximum values of Y including an appropriate Dynamic Load Factor (DLF) shall be used, unless an appropriate time history analysis is performed to justify otherwise.

*5: Allowable elastic working stress (S) is the allowable stress limit specified in Part 1 of ANSI/AISC N-690-1994-s2 (2004).

(a) For primary plus secondary stress, the allowable limits are increased by a factor of 1.5.

(b) Stress limit coefficient in shear shall not exceed 1.4 in members and bolts.

(c) Stress limit coefficient where axial compression exceeds 20% of nominal allowable, shall be 1.5 for load combination 5, 6, 7, and be 1.6 for load combination 8.

*6: Dead Load includes settlements.

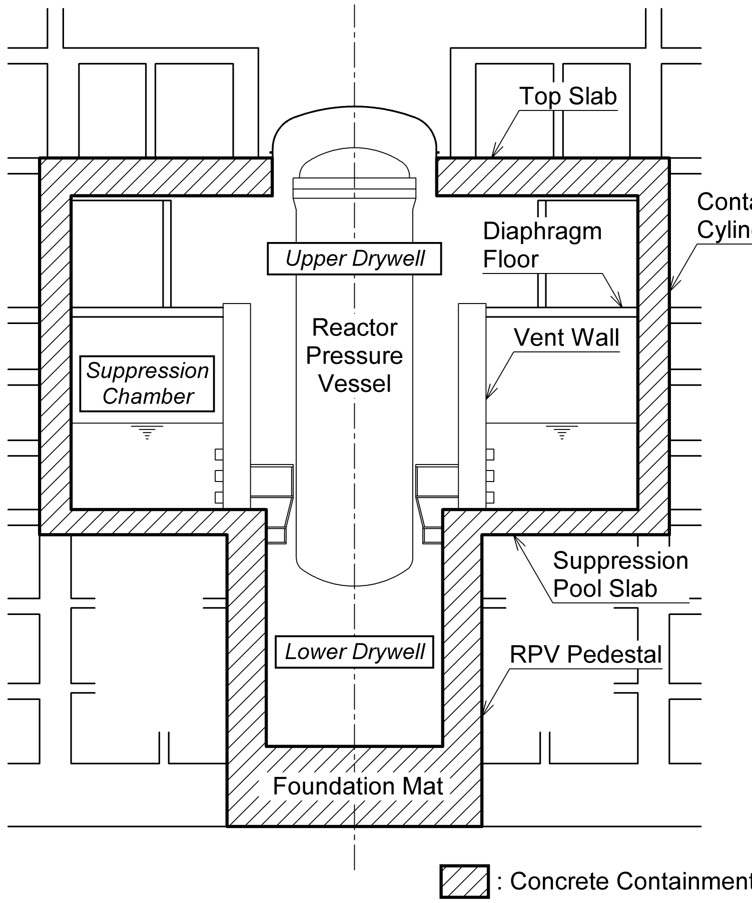


Figure 3.8-1. Configuration of Concrete Containment

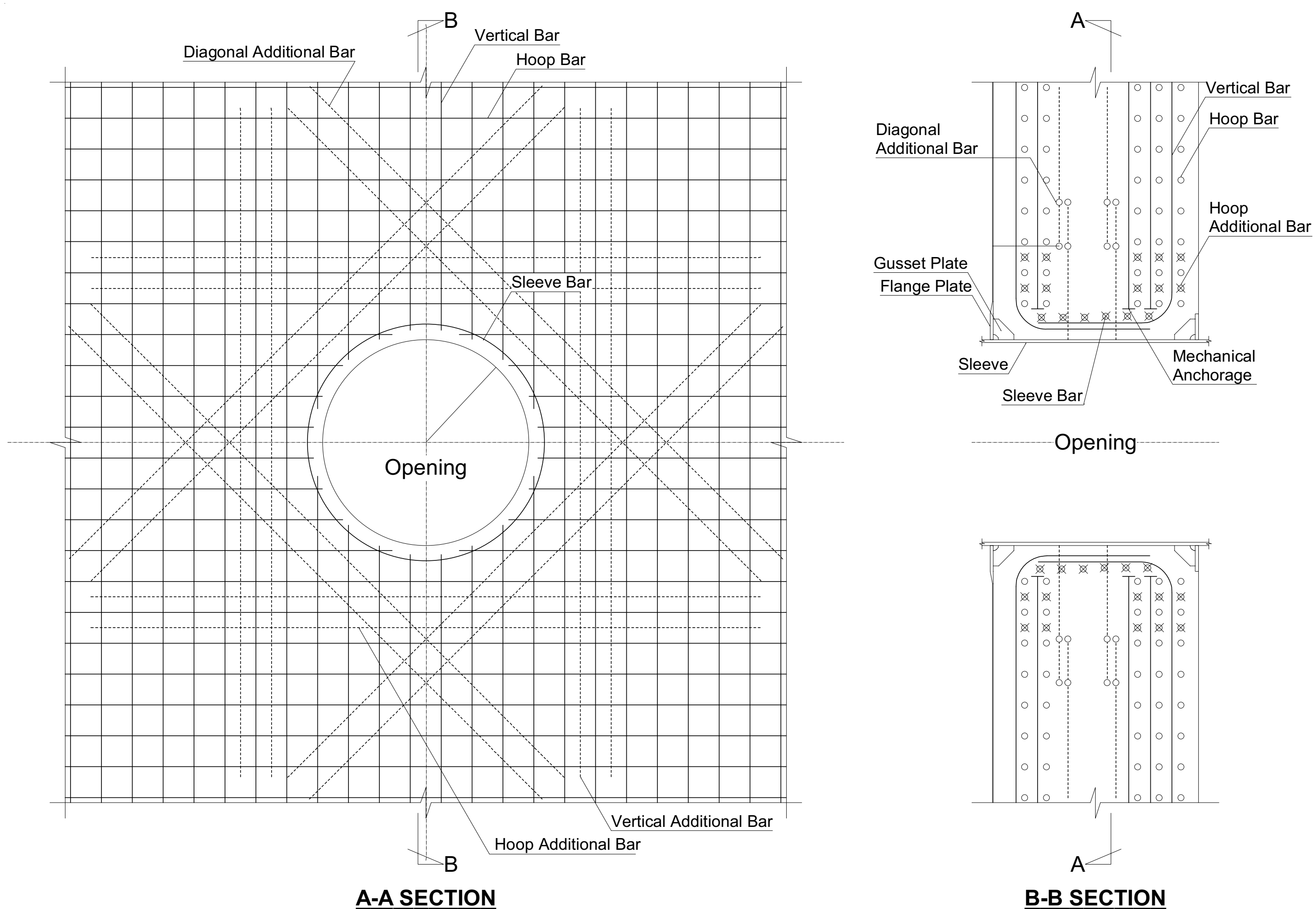


Figure 3.8-2. Schematic of Reinforcements in RCCV Wall Around Equipment Hatch/Personnel Airlock Opening

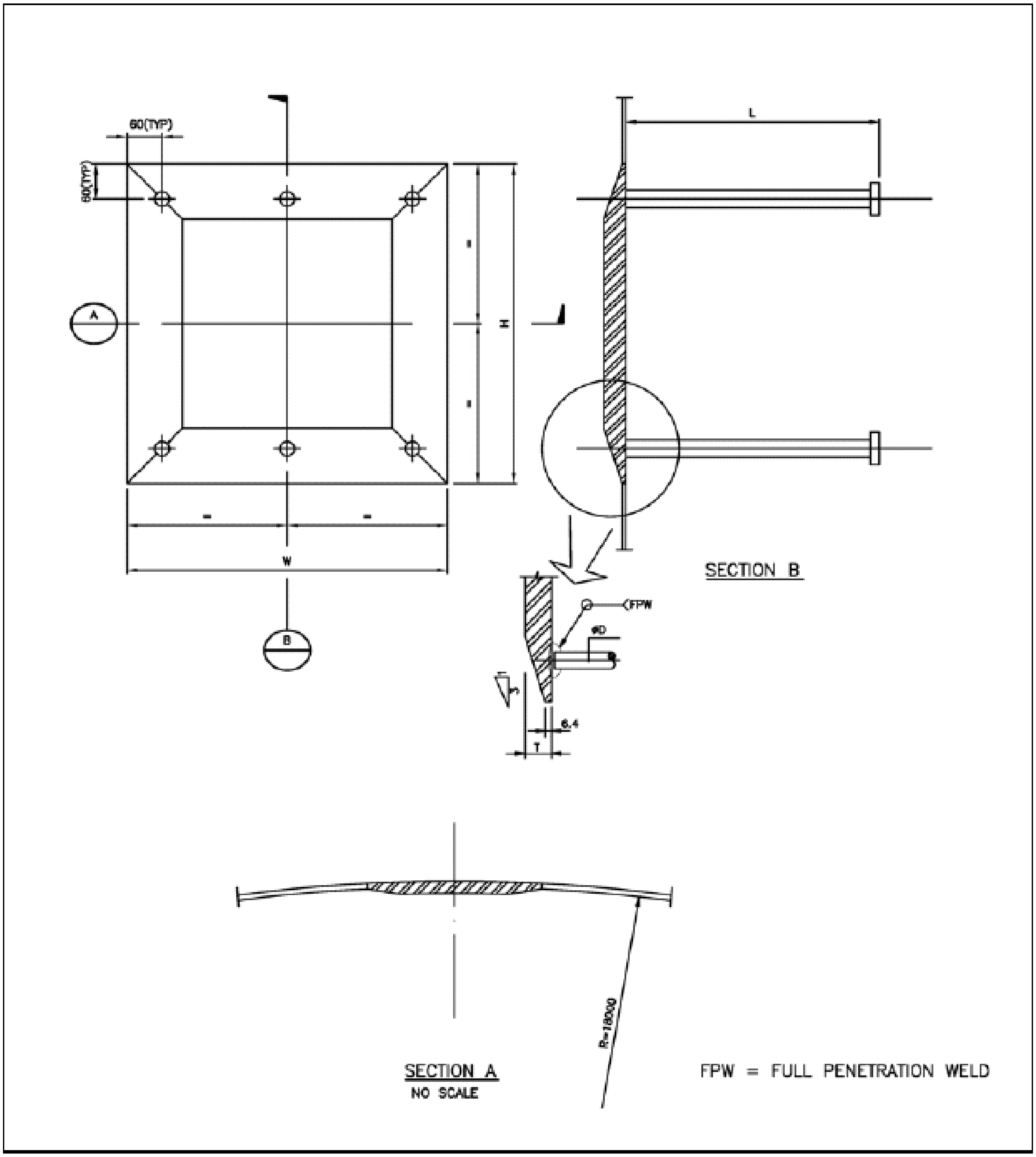


Figure 3.8-3. Typical Internal Containment Plate Support with Embedment Integral with Containment Liner

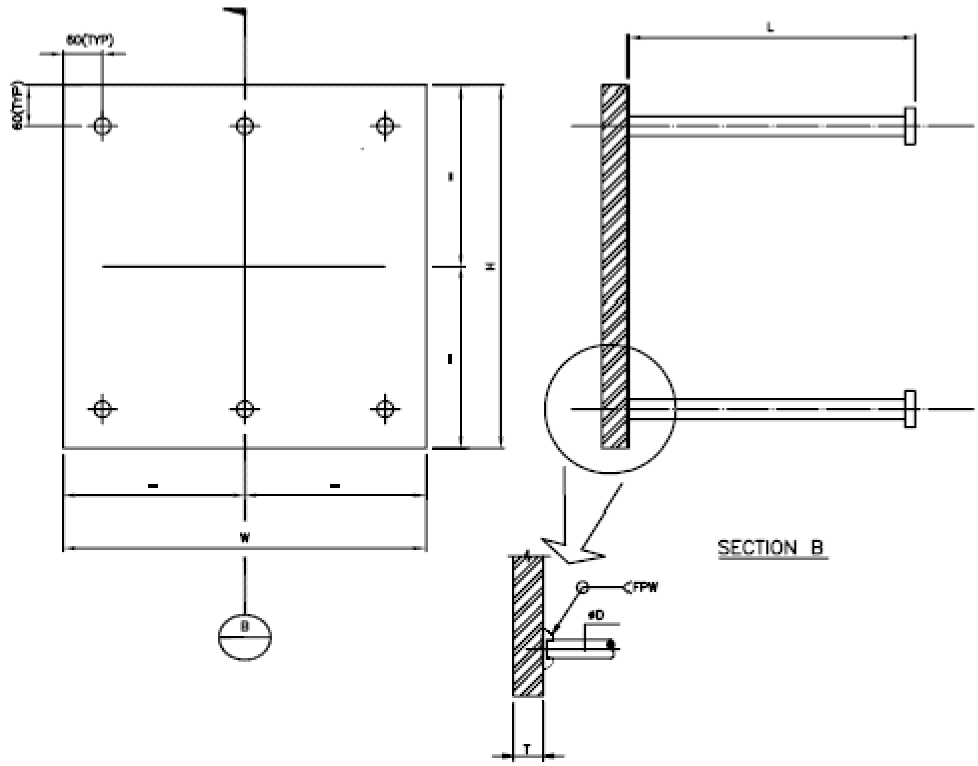


Figure 3.8-4. Typical External Containment Plate Support with Embedment

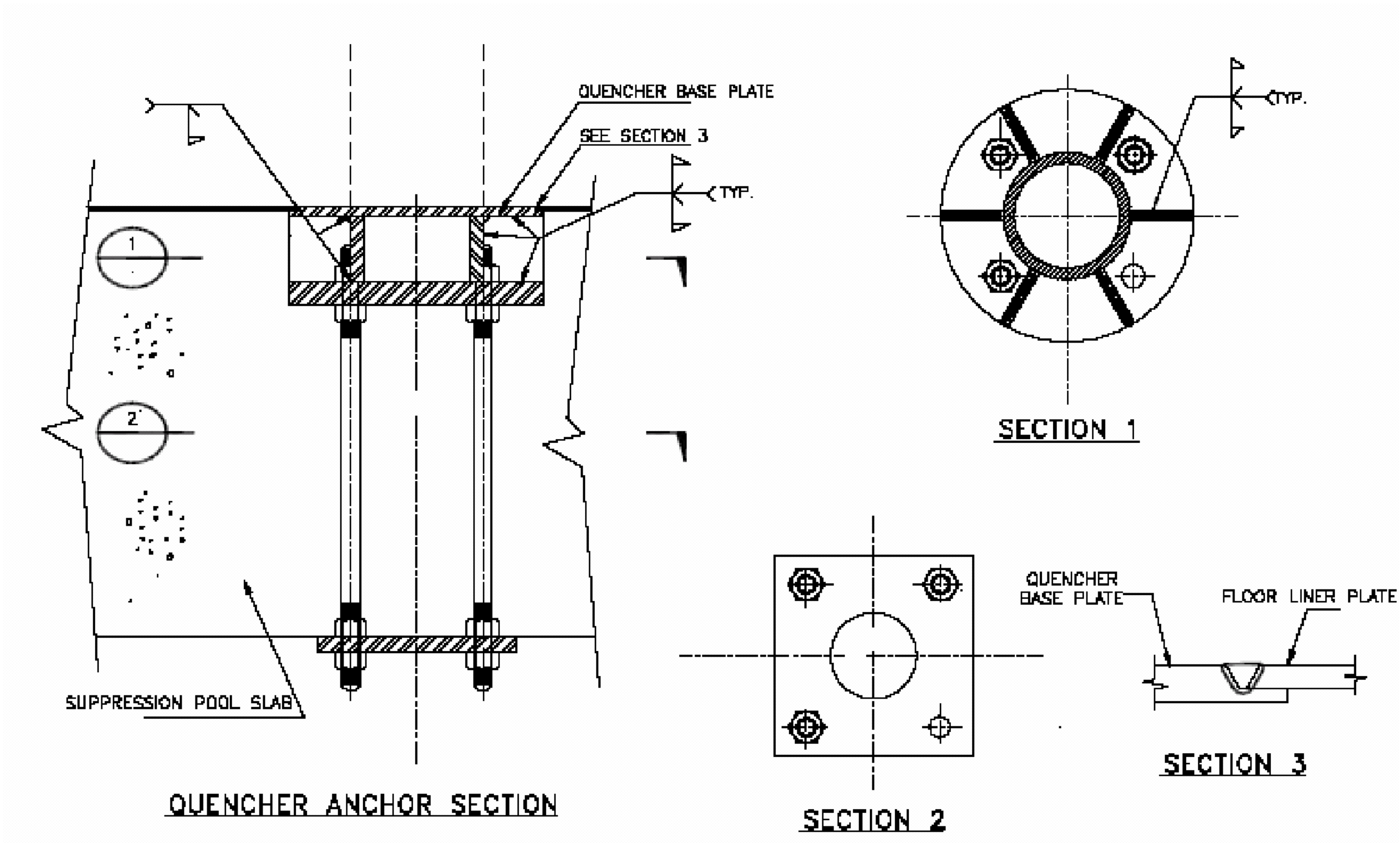


Figure 3.8-5. Quencher Anchorage

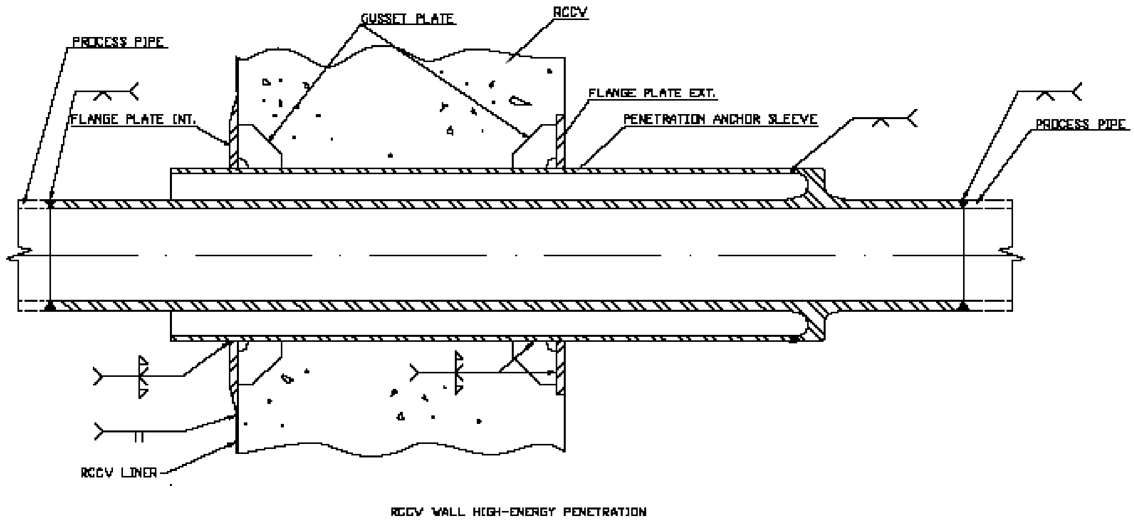


Figure 3.8-6. RCCV Wall High-Energy Penetration

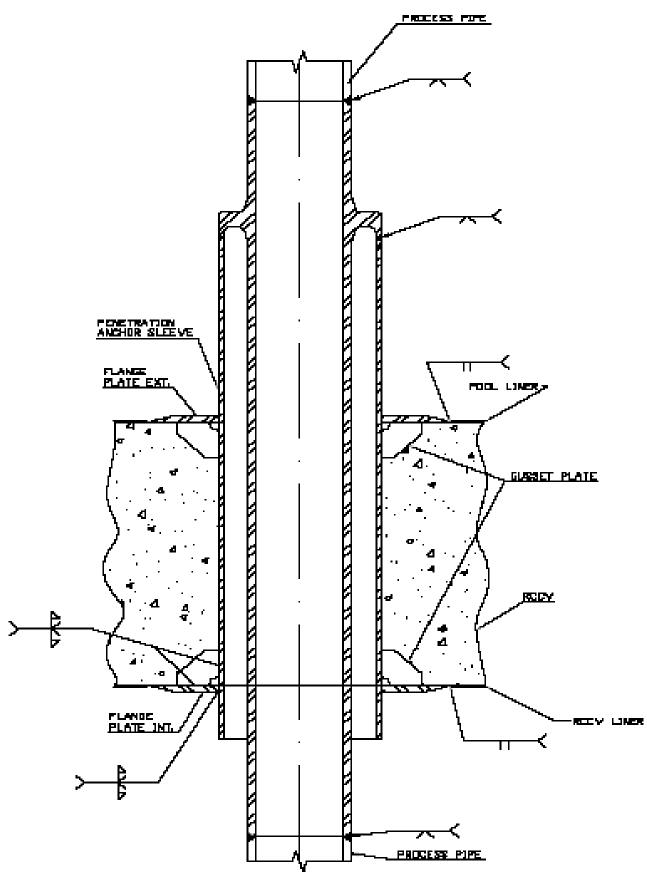


Figure 3.8-7. RCCV Top Slab Penetration

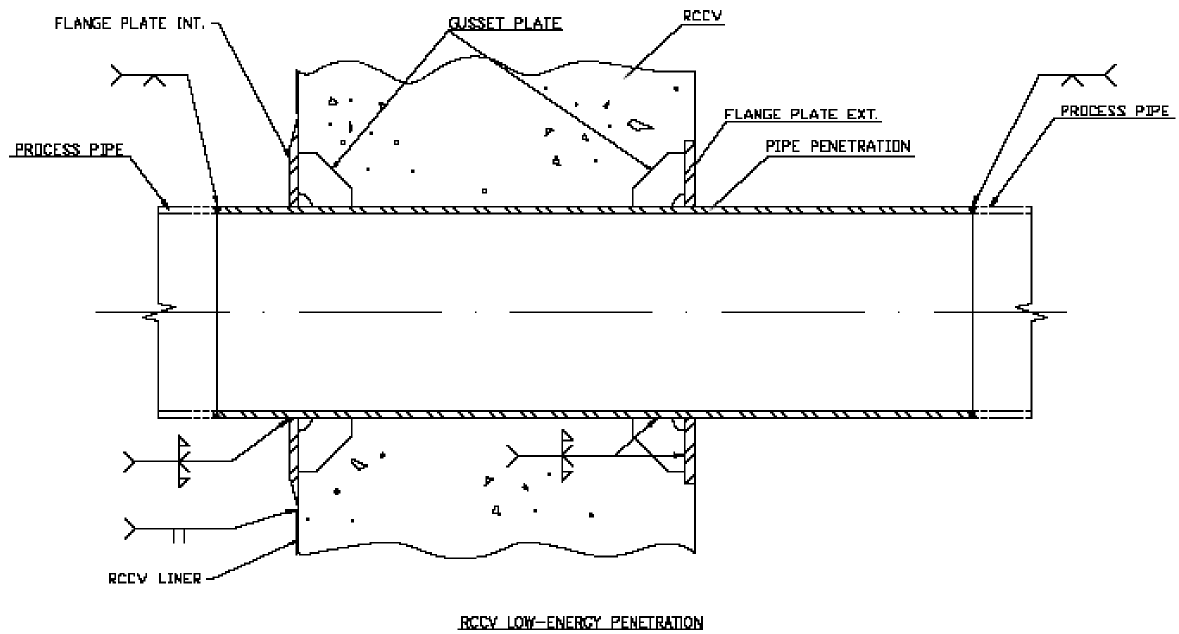


Figure 3.8-8. RCCV Low-Energy Penetration

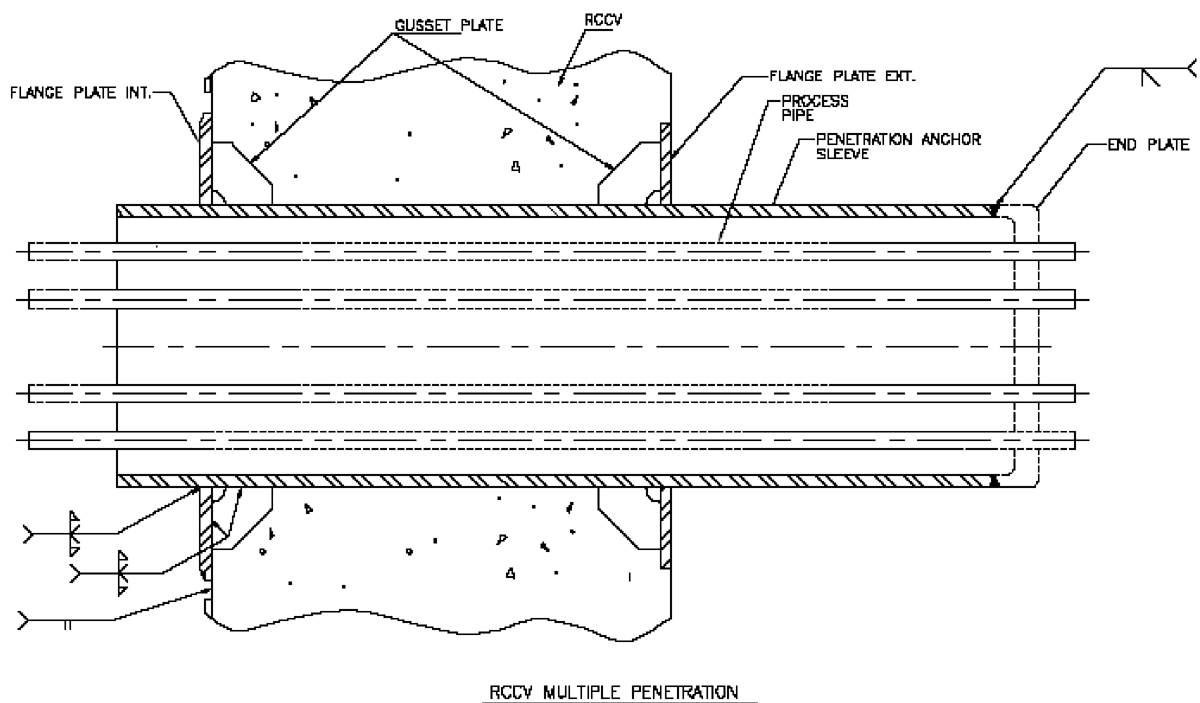


Figure 3.8-9. RCCV Multiple Penetration

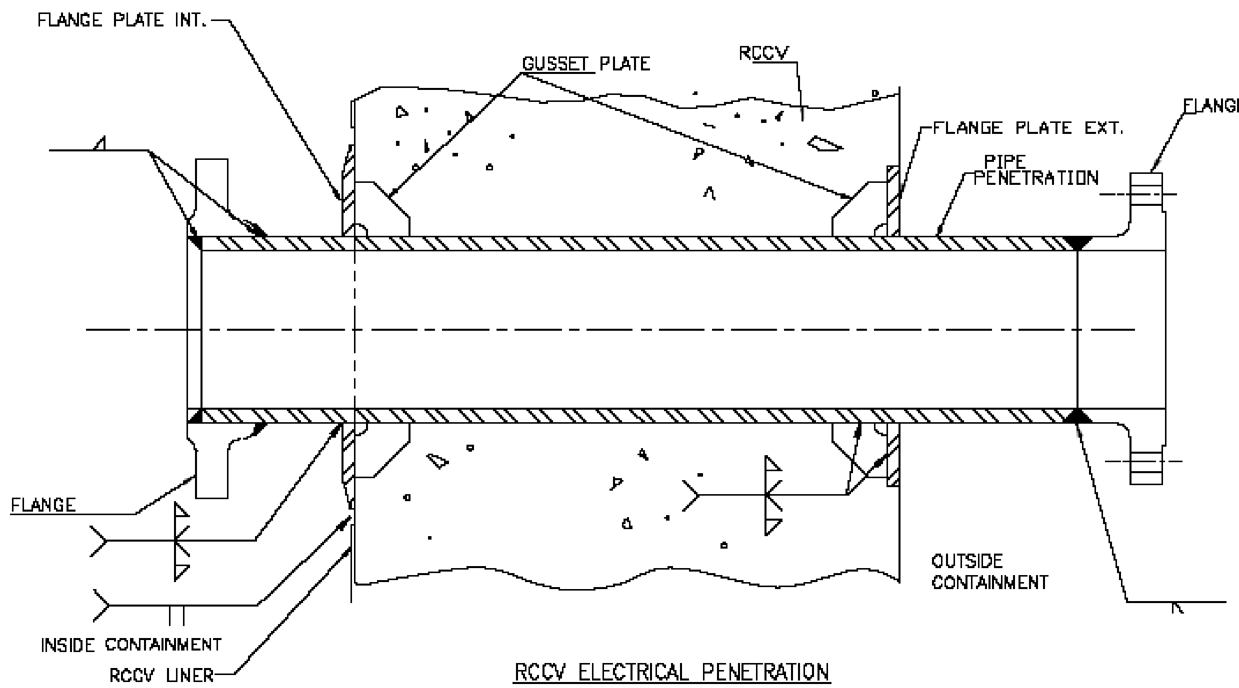


Figure 3.8-10. RCCV Electrical Penetration

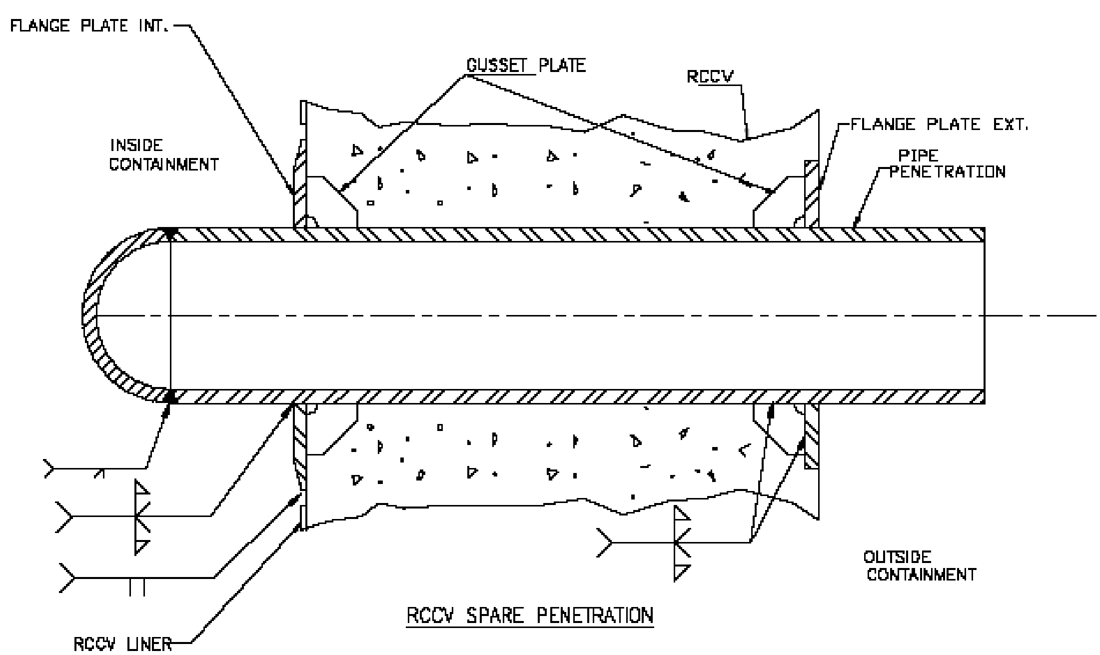


Figure 3.8-11. RCCV Spare Penetration